



## 82378IB SYSTEM I/O (SIO)

- Provides the Bridge Between the PCI Bus and ISA Bus
- 100% PCI and ISA Compatible
  - PCI and ISA Master/Slave Interface
  - Directly Drives 10 PCI Loads and 6 ISA Slots
  - Supports PCI at 25 MHz and 33 MHz
  - Supports ISA from 6 MHz to 8.33 MHz
- Enhanced DMA Functions
  - Scatter/Gather
  - Fast DMA Type A, B, and F
  - Compatible DMA Transfers
  - 32-bit Addressability
  - Seven Independently Programmable Channels
  - Functionality of Two 82C37A DMA Controllers
- Integrated Data Buffers to Improve Performance
  - 8-byte DMA/ISA Master Line Buffer
  - 32-bit Posted Memory Write Buffer to ISA
- Integrated 16-bit BIOS Timer
- Arbitration for PCI Devices
  - Four PCI Masters are Supported
  - Fixed, Rotating, or a Combination of the Two
- Arbitration for ISA Devices
  - ISA Masters
  - DMA and Refresh
- Utility Bus (X-Bus) Peripheral Support
  - Provides Chip Select Decode
  - Controls Lower X-Bus Data Byte Transceiver
  - Integrates Port 92, Mouse Interrupt, Coprocessor Error Reporting
- Integrates the Functionality of one 82C54 Timer
  - System Timer
  - Refresh Request
  - Speaker Tone Output
- Integrates the Functionality of two 82C59 Interrupt Controllers
  - 14 Interrupts supported
- Non-Maskable Interrupts (NMI)
  - PCI System Errors
  - ISA Parity Errors

The 82378IB System I/O (SIO) component provides the bridge between the PCI bus and the ISA expansion bus. The SIO also integrates many of the common I/O functions found in today's ISA based PC systems. The SIO incorporates the logic for a PCI interface (master and slave), ISA interface (master and slave), enhanced seven channel DMA controller that supports fast DMA transfers and Scatter/Gather, data buffers to isolate the PCI bus from the ISA bus and to enhance performance, PCI and ISA arbitration, 14 level interrupt controller, a 16-bit BIOS timer, three programmable timer/counters, and non-maskable-interrupt (NMI) control logic. The SIO also provides decode for peripheral devices such as the Flash BIOS, Real Time Clock, Keyboard/Mouse Controller, Floppy Controller, two Serial Ports, one Parallel Port, and IDE Hard Disk Drive.

---

# 82378IB System I/O (SIO)

CONTENTS	PAGE
<b>1.0 ARCHITECTURAL OVERVIEW</b> .....	352
<b>2.0 PIN ASSIGNMENT</b> .....	353
<b>3.0 SIGNAL DESCRIPTION</b> .....	359
3.1 PCI Bus Interface Signals .....	359
3.2 PCI Arbiter Signals .....	363
3.3 Address Decoder Signals .....	364
3.4 ISA Interface Signals .....	365
3.5 DMA Signals .....	368
3.6 Timer Signals .....	369
3.7 Interrupt Controller Signals .....	369
3.8 Utility Bus Signals .....	370
3.9 Test Signals .....	372
<b>4.0 REGISTER DESCRIPTION</b> .....	372
4.1 SIO Configuration Register Description .....	377
4.1.1 VID - Vendor Identification Register .....	377
4.1.2 DID - Device Identification Register .....	377
4.1.3 COM - Command Register .....	377
4.1.4 DS - Device Status Register .....	378
4.1.5 RID - Revision Identification Register .....	378
4.1.6 PCICON - PCI Control Register .....	379
4.1.7 PAC - PCI Arbiter Control Register .....	380
4.1.8 PAPC - PCI Arbiter Priority Control Register .....	381
4.1.9 MCSCON - MEMCS# Control Register .....	382
4.1.10 MCSBOH - MEMCS# Bottom of Hole Register .....	383
4.1.11 MCSTOH - MEMCS# Top of Hole Register .....	383
4.1.12 MCSTOM - MEMCS# Top of Memory Register .....	384
4.1.13 IADCON - ISA Address Decoder Control Register .....	384

CONTENTS	PAGE
4.1.14 LADRBE - ISA Address Decoder ROM Block Enable Register .....	385
4.1.15 LADBOH - ISA Address Decoder Bottom of Hole Register .....	386
4.1.16 IADTOH - ISA Address Decoder Top of Hole Register .....	387
4.1.17 ICRT - ISA Controller Recovery Timer Register .....	389
4.1.18 ICD - ISA Clock Divisor Register .....	390
4.1.19 UBSCSA - Utility Bus Chip Select A Register .....	391
4.1.20 UBSCSB - Utility Bus Chip Select B Register .....	393
4.1.21 MAR1 - MEMCS# Attribute Register #1 .....	394
4.1.22 MAR2 - MEMCS# Attribute Register #2 .....	394
4.1.23 MAR3 - MEMCS# Attribute Register #3 .....	394
4.1.24 DMA Scatter/Gather Relocation Base Address Register .....	395
4.1.25 BIOS Timer Base Address Register .....	395
4.2 DMA Register Description .....	396
4.2.1 DCOM - DMA Command Register .....	396
4.2.2 DCM - DMA Channel Mode Register .....	397
4.2.3 DCEM - DMA Channel Extend Mode Register .....	398
4.2.4 DR - DMA Request Register .....	400
4.2.5 Mask Register - Write Single Mask Bit .....	401
4.2.6 Mask Register - Write All Mask Bits .....	402
4.2.7 DS - DMA Status Register .....	403
4.2.8 DMA Base and Current Address Registers (8237 Compatible Segment) .....	403
4.2.9 DMA Base and Current Byte/ Word Count Registers (8237 Compatible Segment) .....	404

<b>CONTENTS</b>	<b>PAGE</b>
4.2.10 DMA Memory Base Low Page and Current Low Page Registers .....	405
4.2.11 DMA Memory Base High Page and Current High Page Registers .....	405
4.2.12 DMA Clear Byte Pointer Register .....	406
4.2.13 DMC - DMA Master Clear Register .....	407
4.2.14 DCM - DMA Clear Mask Register .....	407
4.2.15 Scatter/Gather Command Register .....	407
4.2.16 Scatter/Gather Status Register .....	409
4.2.17 Scatter/Gather Descriptor Table Pointer Register .....	410
4.2.18 Scatter/Gather Interrupt Status Register .....	411
4.3 Timer Register Description .....	411
4.3.1 TCW - Timer Control Word Register .....	411
4.3.1.1 Read Back Command .....	413
4.3.1.2 Counter Latch Command .....	414
4.3.2 Interval Timer Status Byte Format Register .....	415
4.3.3 Counter Access Ports Register .....	415
4.3.4 BIOS Timer Register .....	416
4.4 Interrupt Controller Register Description .....	416
4.4.1 ICW1 - Initialization Command Word 1 Register .....	416
4.4.2 ICW2 - Initialization Command Word 2 Register .....	418
4.4.3 ICW3 - Initialization Command Word 3 Register .....	418
4.4.4 ICW3 - Initialization Command Word 3 Register .....	419
4.4.5 ICW4 - Initialization Command Word 4 Register .....	419
4.4.6 OCW1 - Operational Control Word 1 Register .....	420
4.4.7 OCW2 - Operational Control Word 2 Register .....	421

<b>CONTENTS</b>	<b>PAGE</b>
4.4.8 OCW3 - Operational Control Word 3 Register .....	422
4.5 Control Registers .....	423
4.5.1 NMISC - NMI Status and Control Register .....	423
4.5.2 NMI Enable and Real-Time Clock Address Register .....	424
4.5.3 Port 92 Register .....	424
4.5.4 Digital Output Register .....	425
4.5.5 Reset Ubus IRQ12 Register .....	425
4.5.6 Coprocessor Error Register .....	425
<b>5.0 DETAILED FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION .....</b>	<b>426</b>
5.1 PCI Interface .....	426
5.1.1 PCI Command Set .....	426
5.1.2 PCI Bus Transfer Basics .....	426
5.1.2.1 PCI Addressing .....	426
5.1.2.2 DEVSEL # Generation .....	427
5.1.2.3 Basic PCI Read Cycles (I/O and Memory) .....	427
5.1.2.4 Basic PCI Write Cycles (I/O and Memory) .....	429
5.1.2.5 Configuration Cycles .....	430
5.1.2.6 Interrupt Acknowledge Cycle .....	431
5.1.2.7 Exclusive Access .....	432
5.1.3 Transaction Termination .....	433
5.1.3.1 SIO as Master - Master-Initiated Termination .....	433
5.1.3.2 SIO as a Master - Response to Target-Initiated Termination .....	434
5.1.3.3 SIO as a Target - Target-Initiated Termination .....	434
5.1.4 Bus Latency Time-out .....	435
5.1.4.1 Master Latency Timer .....	435
5.1.4.2 Target Incremental Latency Mechanism .....	435
5.1.5 Parity Support .....	435
5.1.5.1 SIO Master Write Cycles .....	436
5.1.5.2 SIO Master Read Cycles .....	436

<b>CONTENTS</b>	<b>PAGE</b>
5.1.5.3 PCI Master Read Cycles from the SIO as Slave .....	437
5.1.6 Reset Support .....	437
5.1.7 Data Steering .....	437
5.2 PCI Arbitration Controller .....	438
5.2.1 Arbitration Signal Protocol .....	438
5.2.1.1 REQ# and GNT# Rules .....	438
5.2.1.2 Back-to-Back Transactions .....	439
5.2.2 Priority Scheme .....	440
5.2.2.1 Fixed Priority Mode .....	441
5.2.2.2 Rotating Priority Mode .....	441
5.2.2.3 Locking Masters .....	442
5.2.3 MEMREQ#, FLSHREQ#, and MEMACK# Protocol .....	442
5.2.3.1 Flushing the System Posted Write Buffers .....	443
5.2.3.2 Guaranteed Access Time Mode .....	443
5.2.4 Retry Thrashing Resolve .....	443
5.2.4.1 Resume Function (RESUME#) .....	443
5.2.4.2 Master Retry Timer .....	443
5.2.5 Bus Parking .....	444
5.2.6 Bus Lock Mode .....	444
5.2.7 Power-up Configuration .....	444
5.3 ISA Interface .....	444
5.3.1 ISA Interface Overview .....	444
5.3.2 SIO as an ISA Master .....	445
5.3.2.1 Memory Read/Write Standard Cycles .....	445
5.3.2.2 Memory Read/Write Extended Cycles .....	446
5.3.2.3 Memory Read/Write Compressed Cycles .....	447
5.3.2.4 I/O Read/Write Standard Cycles .....	448
5.3.2.5 I/O Read/Write Extended Cycles .....	449
5.3.2.6 I/O Read/Write Compressed Cycles .....	450

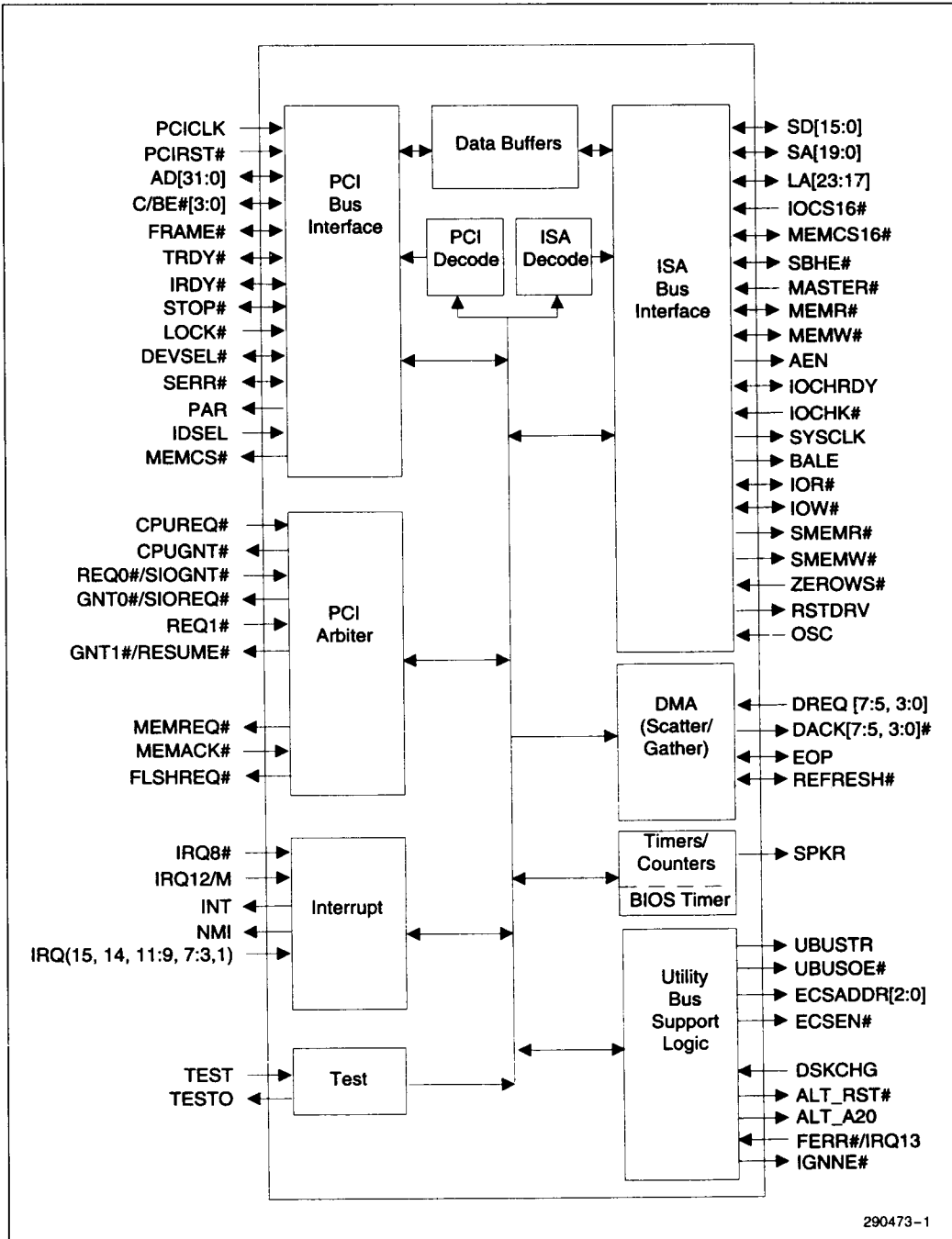
<b>CONTENTS</b>	<b>PAGE</b>
5.3.3 SIO as an ISA Slave .....	451
5.3.3.1 ISA Master Accesses to SIO Registers .....	451
5.3.3.2 ISA Master Accesses to PCI Resource .....	451
5.3.4 ISA Master to ISA Slave Support .....	451
5.3.5 Data Byte Swapping .....	452
5.3.6 ISA Clock Generation .....	452
5.3.7 Wait State Generation .....	452
5.3.8 I/O Recovery .....	453
5.4 DMA Controller .....	453
5.4.1 DMA Controller Overview .....	453
5.4.2 DMA Transfer Modes .....	454
5.4.2.1 Single Transfer Mode .....	454
5.4.2.2 Block Transfer Mode .....	454
5.4.2.3 Demand Transfer Mode .....	454
5.4.2.4 Cascade Mode .....	455
5.4.3 DMA Transfer Types .....	455
5.4.3.1 Write Transfers .....	455
5.4.3.2 Read Transfers .....	455
5.4.3.3 Verify Transfer .....	455
5.4.4 DMA Timings .....	455
5.4.4.1 Compatible Timing .....	457
5.4.4.2 Type "A" Timing .....	457
5.4.4.3 Type "B" Timing .....	458
5.4.4.4 Type "F" Timing .....	459
5.4.4.5 DREQ And DACK# Latency Control .....	459
5.4.5 ISA Bus/DMA Arbitration .....	460
5.4.5.1 Channel Priority .....	461
5.4.5.2 DMA Preemption in Performance Timing Modes .....	462
5.4.5.3 Arbitration During Non- Maskable Interrupts .....	462
5.4.5.4 Programmable Guaranteed Access Time Mode (GAT Mode) .....	462

<b>CONTENTS</b>	<b>PAGE</b>
5.4.6 Register Functionality .....	462
5.4.6.1 Address Compatibility Mode .....	462
5.4.6.2 Summary of DMA Transfer Sizes .....	462
5.4.6.3 Address Shifting When Programmed for 16-Bit I/O Count by Words .....	463
5.4.6.4 Autoinitialize .....	463
5.4.7 Software Commands .....	463
5.4.7.1 Clear Byte Pointer Flip-Flop .....	463
5.4.7.2 DMA Master Clear .....	463
5.4.7.3 Clear Mask Register .....	464
5.4.8 Terminal Count/EOP Summary .....	464
5.4.9 ISA Refresh Cycles .....	464
5.4.9.1 Refresh Cycles Initiated By the SIO .....	465
5.4.9.2 Refresh Cycles Initiated By an ISA Bus Master .....	466
5.4.10 Scatter/Gather Description .....	466
5.5 Address Decoding .....	468
5.5.1 PCI Address Decoder .....	468
5.5.1.1 SIO I/O Addresses .....	468
5.5.1.2 BIOS Memory Space .....	472
5.5.1.3 MEMCS# Decoding .....	475
5.5.1.4 Subtractively Decoded Cycles to ISA .....	477
5.5.2 DMA/ISA Master Cycle Address Decoder .....	477
5.5.2.1 Positive Decode to PCI .....	478
5.5.2.2 SIO Internal Registers .....	479
5.5.2.3 BIOS Accesses .....	479
5.5.2.4 Utility Bus Encoded Chip Selects .....	480
5.5.2.5 Subtractive Decode to ISA .....	483

<b>CONTENTS</b>	<b>PAGE</b>
5.6 Data Buffering .....	483
5.6.1 DMA/ISA Master Line Buffer .....	483
5.6.2 PCI Master Posted Write Buffer .....	483
5.6.3 Buffer Management .....	484
5.6.3.1 DMA/ISA Master Line Buffer - Write State .....	484
5.6.3.2 DMA/ISA Master Line Buffer - Read State .....	484
5.6.3.3 PCI Master Posted Write Buffer .....	484
5.7 SIO Timers .....	484
5.7.1 Interval Timers .....	484
5.7.1.1 Interval Timer Address Map .....	484
5.7.1.2 Programming the Interval Timer .....	485
5.7.2 BIOS Timer .....	487
5.7.2.1 Overview .....	487
5.7.2.2 BIOS Timer Operations .....	487
5.8 Interrupt Controller .....	488
5.8.1 Interrupt Controller Internal Registers .....	490
5.8.2 Interrupt Sequence .....	490
5.8.3 80x86 Mode .....	490
5.8.4 SIO Interrupt Acknowledge Cycle .....	491
5.8.5 Programming the Interrupt Controller .....	491
5.8.6 End-of-Interrupt Operation .....	494
5.8.6.1 End of Interrupt (EOI) .....	494
5.8.6.2 Automatic End of Interrupt (AEOI) Mode .....	494

<b>CONTENTS</b>	<b>PAGE</b>
5.8.7 Modes of Operation .....	494
5.8.7.1 Fully Nested Mode .....	494
5.8.7.2 The Special Fully Nested Mode .....	494
5.8.7.3 Automatic Rotation (Equal Priority Devices) .....	495
5.8.7.4 Specific Rotation (Specific Priority) .....	495
5.8.7.5 Poll Command .....	495
5.8.7.6 Cascade Mode .....	496
5.8.7.7 Edge and Level Triggered Modes .....	496
5.8.8 Register Functionality .....	497
5.8.8.1 Initialization Command Words .....	497
5.8.8.2 Operation Control Words (OCWS) .....	497
5.8.9 Interrupt Masks .....	497
5.8.9.1 Masking on an Individual Interrupt Request Basis .....	497
5.8.9.2 Special Mask Mode .....	497
5.8.10 Reading the Interrupt Controller Status .....	497
5.8.11 Non-Maskable Interrupt (NMI) .....	498
5.9 Utility Bus Peripheral Support .....	499

<b>CONTENTS</b>	<b>PAGE</b>
<b>6.0 ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS</b> .....	504
6.1 Maximum Ratings .....	504
6.2 DC Characteristics .....	504
6.2.1 ISA and Utility Bus DC Specifications .....	504
6.2.2 PCI Interface DC Specifications .....	505
6.3 AC Characteristics .....	505
6.3.1 ISA And Utility Bus AC Specifications .....	505
6.3.2 ISA and Utility Bus AC Test Loads .....	517
6.3.3 ISA and Utility Bus AC Timing Wave Forms .....	517
6.3.4 PCI Bus AC Specifications .....	534
6.3.5 PCI Bus AC Timing Wave Forms .....	535
<b>7.0 MECHANICAL DATA</b> .....	538
7.1 Package Diagram .....	538
7.2 Thermal Specifications .....	539
<b>8.0 TESTABILITY</b> .....	539
8.1 Global Tri-State .....	539
8.2 NAND Tree .....	539
8.3 NAND Tree Cell Order .....	540
8.4 NAND Tree Diagram .....	545



290473-1

SIO Component Block Diagram

## 1.0 ARCHITECTURAL OVERVIEW

The major functions of the SIO component are broken up into blocks as shown in the preceding figure. A description of each block is provided below.

### PCI Bus Interface:

The PCI Bus Interface provides the interface between the SIO and the PCI bus. The SIO provides both a master and slave interface to the PCI bus. As a PCI master, the SIO runs cycles on behalf of DMA, ISA masters, and the internal data buffer management logic when buffer flushing is required. The SIO will burst a maximum of two dwords when reading from PCI memory, and one dword when writing to PCI memory. The SIO does not generate PCI I/O cycles as a master. As a PCI slave, the SIO accepts cycles initiated by PCI masters targeted for the SIO's internal register set or the ISA bus. The SIO will accept a maximum of one data transaction before terminating the transaction. This supports the Incremental Latency Mechanism as defined in the Peripheral Component Interconnect (PCI) Specification.

As a master, the SIO generates address and command signal (C/BE#) parity for read and write cycles, and data parity for write cycles. As a slave, the SIO generates data parity for read cycles. Parity checking is not supported. The SIO also provides support for system error reporting by generating a Non-Maskable- Interrupt (NMI) when SERR# is driven active.

The SIO, as a resource, can be locked by any PCI master. In the context of locked cycles, the entire SIO subsystem (including the ISA bus) is considered a single resource.

The SIO directly supports the PCI Interface running at either 25 Mhz or 33 Mhz. If a frequency of less than 33 Mhz is required (not including 25 Mhz), a SYSCLK divisor value (as indicated in the ISA Clock Divisor Register) must be selected that guarantees that the ISA bus frequency does not violate the 6 Mhz to 8.33 Mhz SYSCLK range.

### PCI Arbiter:

The PCI arbiter provides support for four PCI masters; the Host Bridge, SIO, and two PCI masters. The arbiter can be programmed for a purely rotating scheme, fixed, or a combination of the two. The Arbiter can also be programmed to support bus parking. This gives the Host Bridge default access to the PCI bus when no other device is requesting service. The arbiter can be disabled if an external arbiter is used.

### PCI Decode/ISA Decode:

The SIO contains two address decoders; one to decode PCI initiated cycles and one to decode ISA master and DMA initiated cycles. Two decoders are used to allow the PCI and ISA busses to run concurrently.

The SIO is also programmable to provide address decode on behalf of the Host Bridge. When programmed, the SIO monitors the PCI and ISA address busses, and generates a memory chip select signal (MEMCS#) indicating that the current cycle is targeted for system memory residing behind the Host Bridge. This feature can be disabled through software.

### Data Buffers:

To isolate the slower ISA bus from the PCI bus, the SIO provides two types of data buffers. One dword deep posted write buffer is provided for the posting of PCI initiated memory write cycles to the ISA bus. The second buffer is a bi-directional, 8 byte line buffer used for ISA master and DMA accesses to the PCI bus. All DMA and ISA master read and write cycles go through the 8 byte line buffer.

The data buffers also provide the data assembly or disassembly when needed for transactions between the PCI and ISA busses.

Buffering is programmable and can be enabled or disabled through software.

### ISA Bus Interface:

The SIO incorporates a fully ISA-bus compatible master and slave interface. The SIO directly drives six ISA slots without external data or address buffering. The ISA interface also provides byte swap logic, I/O recovery support, wait-state generation, and SYSCLK generation. The SIO supports ISA bus frequencies from 6 to 8.33 Mhz.

As an ISA master, the SIO generates cycles on behalf of DMA, Refresh, and PCI master initiated cycles. The SIO supports compressed cycles when accessing ISA slaves (i.e. ZEROWS# asserted). As an ISA slave, the SIO accepts ISA master accesses targeted for the SIO's internal register set or ISA master memory cycles targeted for the PCI bus. The SIO does not support ISA master initiated I/O cycles targeted for the PCI bus.

The SIO also monitors ISA master to ISA slave cycles to generate SMEMR# or SMEMW#, and to support data byte swapping, if necessary.



**DMA:**

The DMA controller incorporates the functionality of two 82C37 DMA controllers with seven independently programmable channels. Each channel can be programmed for 8-bit or 16-bit DMA device size, and ISA-compatible or fast DMA type "A", type "B", or type "F" timings. Full 32-bit addressing is supported as an extension of the ISA-compatible specification. The DMA controller is also responsible for generating ISA refresh cycles.

The DMA controller supports an enhanced feature called Scatter/Gather. This feature provides the capability of transferring multiple buffers between memory and I/O without CPU intervention. In Scatter/Gather mode, the DMA can read the memory address and word count from an array of buffer descriptors, located in system memory, called the Scatter/Gather Descriptor (SGD) Table. This allows the DMA controller to sustain DMA transfers until all of the buffers in the SGD table are read.

**Timer Block:**

The timer block contains three counters that are equivalent in function to those found in one 82C54 programmable interval timer. These three counters are combined to provide the System Timer function, Refresh Request, and speaker tone. The three counters use the 14.31818 Mhz OSC input for a clock source.

In addition to the three counters, the SIO provides a programmable 16-bit BIOS timer. This timer can be used by BIOS software to implement timing loops. The timer uses the ISA system clock (SYSCLK) divided by 8 as a clock source. An 8 to 1 ratio between the SYSCLK and the BIOS timer clock is always maintained. The accuracy of the BIOS timer is  $\pm 1$  msec.

**Utility Bus (X-Bus) Logic:**

The SIO provides four encoded chip selects that are decoded externally to provide chip selects for Flash BIOS, Real Time Clock, Keyboard/Mouse Controller, Floppy Controller, two Serial Ports, one Parallel Port, and an IDE Hard Disk Drive. The SIO provides the control for the buffer that isolates the lower 8-bits of the Utility Bus from the lower 8-bits of the ISA bus.

In addition to providing the encoded chip selects and Utility Bus buffer control, the SIO also provides Port 92 functions (Alternate Reset and Alternate A20), Coprocessor error reporting, the Floppy DSKCHG function, and a mouse interrupt input.

**Interrupt Controller Block:**

The SIO provides an ISA compatible interrupt controller that incorporates the functionality of two 82C59 interrupt controllers. The two interrupt controllers are cascaded so that 14 external and two internal interrupts are possible.

**Test:**

The test block provides the interface to the test circuitry within the SIO. The Test input can be used to tri-state all of the SIO outputs.

**2.0 PIN ASSIGNMENT**

The SIO package is a 208 pin plastic Quad flat pack (PQFP). The package signals are shown in Figure 2-1 and listed in Table 2-1. The following notations are used to describe pin types.

Signal	Description
I	<b>Input</b> is a standard input-only signal.
O	<b>Totem Pole Output</b> is a standard active driver.
OD	<b>Open Drain Input/Output</b>
IO	<b>Input/Output</b> is a bi-directional, tri-state pin.
s/t/s	<b>Sustained Tri-State</b> is an active low tri-state signal owned and driven by one and only one agent at a time. The agent that drives a s/t/s pin low must drive it high for at least one clock before letting it float. A new agent can not start driving a s/t/s signal any sooner than one clock after the previous owner tri-states it. A pull-up sustains the inactive state until another agent drives it and is provided by the central resource.
t/s/o	Tri-State Output



Table 2-1. Alphabetical SIO Pin Assignment List

Pin Name	Pin #	Type
AD0	159	I/O
AD1	155	I/O
AD2	154	I/O
AD3	153	I/O
AD4	152	I/O
AD5	151	I/O
AD6	150	I/O
AD7	149	I/O
AD8	148	I/O
AD9	146	I/O
AD10	143	I/O
AD11	142	I/O
AD12	141	I/O
AD13	140	I/O
AD14	139	I/O
AD15	138	I/O
AD16	123	I/O
AD17	122	I/O
AD18	121	I/O
AD19	120	I/O
AD20	119	I/O
AD21	118	I/O
AD22	115	I/O
AD23	114	I/O
AD24	112	I/O
AD25	111	I/O
AD26	110	I/O
AD27	109	I/O
AD28	108	I/O
AD29	107	I/O
AD30	106	I/O
AD31	102	I/O
AEN	193	O
ALT_A20	85	O
ALT_RST#	76	O
BALE	23	O

Pin Name	Pin #	Type
C/BE0#	147	I/O
C/BE1#	137	I/O
C/BE2#	124	I/O
C/BE3#	113	I/O
CPUGNT#	95	t/s/o
CPUREQ#	96	I
DACK0#	45	O
DACK1#	48	O
DACK2#	18	O
DACK3#	49	O
DACK5#	50	O
DACK6#	59	O
DACK7#	63	O
DEVSEL#	128	I/O (s/t/s)
DREQ0	47	I
DREQ1	56	I
DREQ2	57	I
DREQ3	58	I
DREQ5	51	I
DREQ6	61	I
DREQ7	65	I
DSKCHG	161	I
ECSADDR0	175	O
ECSADDR1	174	O
ECSADDR2	173	O
ECSEN#	170	O
EOP	20	I/O
FERR#/IRQ13	71	I
FLSHREQ#	89	t/s/o
FRAME#	125	I/O (s/t/s)
GNT0#/SIOREQ#	92	t/s/o
GNT1#/RESUME#	94	t/s/o

Pin Name	Pin #	Type
IDSEL	101	I
IGNNE#	72	O
INT	75	O
IOCHK#	176	I
IOCHRDY	191	I/O
IOCS16#	33	I
IOR#	200	I/O
IOW#	198	I/O
IRDY#	126	I/O (s/t/s)
IRQ1	168	I
IRQ3	16	I
IRQ4	14	I
IRQ5	11	I
IRQ6	9	I
IRQ7	7	I
IRQ8#	172	I
IRQ9	184	I
IRQ10	35	I
IRQ11	37	I
IRQ12/M	39	I
IRQ14	43	I
IRQ15	41	I
LA17	46	I/O
LA18	44	I/O
LA19	42	I/O
LA20	40	I/O
LA21	38	I/O
LA22	36	I/O
LA23	34	I/O
LOCK#	133	I (s/t/s)
MASTER#	206	I
MEMACK#	88	I
MEMCS#	86	O
MEMCS16#	31	I/O (o/d)

Table 2-1. Alphabetical SIO Pin Assignment List (Continued)

Pin Name	Pin #	Type
MEMR #	203	I/O
MEMREQ #	87	t/s/o
MEMW #	204	I/O
NMI	74	O
OSC	80	I
PAR	135	O
PCICLK	90	I
PCIRST #	163	I
REFRESH #	4	I/O
REQ0 # / SIOGNT #	93	I
REQ1 #	98	I
Reserved	91	NC
Reserved	97	NC
Reserved	81	NC
Reserved	82	NC
Reserved	83	NC
Reserved	84	NC
Reserved	99	NC
Reserved	100	NC
Reserved	136	NC
Reserved	160	NC
Reserved	167	NC
Reserved	171	NC
RSTDRV	177	O
SA0	30	I/O
SA1	29	I/O
SA2	28	I/O
SA3	24	I/O
SA4	22	I/O
SA5	19	I/O
SA6	17	I/O
SA7	15	I/O
SA8	13	I/O
SA9	10	I/O
SA10	8	I/O

Pin Name	Pin #	Type
SA11	6	I/O
SA12	5	I/O
SA13	3	I/O
SA14	207	I/O
SA15	205	I/O
SA16	202	I/O
SA17	201	I/O
SA18	199	I/O
SA19	197	I/O
SBHE #	32	I/O
SD0	190	I/O
SD1	189	I/O
SD2	187	I/O
SD3	186	I/O
SD4	185	I/O
SD5	180	I/O
SD6	179	I/O
SD7	178	I/O
SD8	55	I/O
SD9	60	I/O
SD10	62	I/O
SD11	64	I/O
SD12	67	I/O
SD13	68	I/O
SD14	69	I/O
SD15	70	I/O
SERR #	134	I
SMEMR #	196	O
SMEMW #	192	O
SPKR	73	O
STOP #	132	I/O (s/t/s)
SYCLK	166	O
TEST	169	I
TESTO	21	O
TRDY #	127	I/O (s/t/s)

Pin Name	Pin #	Type
UBUSOE #	164	O
UBUSTR	165	O
ZEROWS #	188	I
V <sub>DD</sub>	1	V
V <sub>DD</sub>	25	V
V <sub>DD</sub>	52	V
V <sub>DD</sub>	53	V
V <sub>DD</sub>	79	V
V <sub>DD</sub>	104	V
V <sub>DD</sub>	105	V
V <sub>DD</sub>	116	V
V <sub>DD</sub>	131	V
V <sub>DD</sub>	144	V
V <sub>DD</sub>	156	V
V <sub>DD</sub>	157	V
V <sub>DD</sub>	181	V
V <sub>DD</sub>	195	V
V <sub>DD</sub>	208	V
V <sub>SS</sub>	2	V
V <sub>SS</sub>	12	V
V <sub>SS</sub>	26	V
V <sub>SS</sub>	27	V
V <sub>SS</sub>	54	V
V <sub>SS</sub>	66	V
V <sub>SS</sub>	77	V
V <sub>SS</sub>	78	V
V <sub>SS</sub>	103	V
V <sub>SS</sub>	117	V
V <sub>SS</sub>	129	V
V <sub>SS</sub>	130	V
V <sub>SS</sub>	145	V
V <sub>SS</sub>	158	V
V <sub>SS</sub>	162	V
V <sub>SS</sub>	182	V
V <sub>SS</sub>	183	V
V <sub>SS</sub>	194	V

Table 2-2. Numerical SIO Pin Assignment List

Pin Name	Pin #	Type
V <sub>DD</sub>	1	V
V <sub>SS</sub>	2	V
SA13	3	I/O
REFRESH #	4	I/O
SA12	5	I/O
SA11	6	I/O
IRQ7	7	I
SA10	8	I/O
IRQ6	9	I
SA9	10	I/O
IRQ5	11	I
V <sub>SS</sub>	12	V
SAB	13	I/O
IRQ4	14	I
SA7	15	I/O
IRQ3	16	I
SA6	17	I/O
DACK2 #	18	O
SA5	19	I/O
EOP	20	I/O
TESTO	21	O
SA4	22	I/O
BALE	23	O
SA3	24	I/O
V <sub>DD</sub>	25	V
V <sub>SS</sub>	26	V
V <sub>SS</sub>	27	V
SA2	28	I/O
SA1	29	I/O
SA0	30	I/O
MEMCS16 #	31	I/O (o/d)
SBHE #	32	I/O
IOCS16 #	33	I
LA23	34	I/O
IRQ10	35	I
LA22	36	I/O

Pin Name	Pin #	Type
IRQ11	37	I
LA21	38	I/O
IRQ12/M	39	I
LA20	40	I/O
IRQ15	41	I
LA19	42	I/O
IRQ14	43	I
LA18	44	I/O
DACK0 #	45	O
LA17	46	I/O
DREQ0	47	I
DACK1 #	48	O
DACK3 #	49	O
DACK5 #	50	O
DREQ5	51	I
V <sub>DD</sub>	52	V
V <sub>DD</sub>	53	V
V <sub>SS</sub>	54	V
SD8	55	I/O
DREQ1	56	I
DREQ2	57	I
DREQ3	58	I
DACK6 #	59	O
SD9	60	I/O
DREQ6	61	I
SD10	62	I/O
DACK7 #	63	O
SD11	64	I/O
DREQ7	65	I
V <sub>SS</sub>	66	V
SD12	67	I/O
SD13	68	I/O
SD14	69	I/O
SD15	70	I/O
FERR # / IRQ13	71	I

Pin Name	Pin #	Type
IGNNE #	72	O
SPKR	73	O
NMI	74	O
INT	75	O
ALT_RST #	76	O
V <sub>SS</sub>	77	V
V <sub>SS</sub>	78	V
V <sub>DD</sub>	79	VI
OSC	80	I
Reserved	81	NC
Reserved	82	NC
Reserved	83	NC
Reserved	84	NC
ALT_A20	85	O
MEMCS #	86	O
MEMREQ #	87	t/s/o
MEMACK #	88	I
FLSHREQ #	89	t/s/o
PCICLK	90	I
Reserved	91	NC
GNT0 # / SIOREQ #	92	t/s/o
REQ0 # / SIOGNT #	93	I
GNT1 # / RESUME #	94	t/s/o
CPUGNT #	95	t/s/o
CPUREQ #	96	I
Reserved	97	NC
REQ1 #	98	I
Reserved	99	NC
Reserved	100	NC
IDSEL	101	I
AD31	102	I/O
V <sub>SS</sub>	103	V
V <sub>DD</sub>	104	V
V <sub>DD</sub>	105	V

Table 2-2. Numerical SIO Pin Assignment List (Continued)

Pin Name	Pin #	Type
AD30	106	I/O
AD29	107	I/O
AD28	108	I/O
AD27	109	I/O
AD26	110	I/O
AD25	111	I/O
AD24	112	I/O
C/BE3 #	113	I/O
AD23	114	I/O
AD22	115	I/O
V <sub>DD</sub>	116	V
V <sub>SS</sub>	117	V
AD21	118	I/O
AD20	119	I/O
AD19	120	I/O
AD18	121	I/O
AD17	122	I/O
AD16	123	I/O
C/BE2 #	124	I/O
FRAME #	125	I/O (s/t/s)
IRDY #	126	I/O (s/t/s)
TRDY #	127	I/O (s/t/s)
DEVSEL #	128	I/O (s/t/s)
V <sub>SS</sub>	129	V
V <sub>SS</sub>	130	V
V <sub>DD</sub>	131	V
STOP #	132	I/O (s/t/s)
LOCK #	133	I (s/t/s)
SERR #	134	I
PAR	135	O
Reserved	136	NC
C/BE1 #	137	I/O

Pin Name	Pin #	Type
AD15	138	I/O
AD14	139	I/O
AD13	140	I/O
AD12	141	I/O
AD11	142	I/O
AD10	143	I/O
V <sub>DD</sub>	144	V
V <sub>SS</sub>	145	V
AD9	146	I/O
C/BE0 #	147	I/O
AD8	148	I/O
AD7	149	I/O
AD6	150	I/O
AD5	151	I/O
AD4	152	I/O
AD3	153	I/O
AD2	154	I/O
AD1	155	I/O
V <sub>DD</sub>	156	V
V <sub>DD</sub>	157	V
V <sub>SS</sub>	158	V
AD0	159	I/O
Reserved	160	NC
DSKCHG	161	I
V <sub>SS</sub>	162	V
PCIRST #	163	I
UBUSOE #	164	O
UBUSTR	165	O
SYSCLK	166	O
Reserved	167	NC
IRQ1	168	I
TEST	169	I
ECSEN #	170	O
Reserved	171	NC
IRQ8 #	172	I

Pin Name	Pin #	Type
ECSADDR2	173	O
ECSADDR1	174	O
ECSADDR0	175	O
IOCHK #	176	I
RSTDRV	177	O
SD7	178	I/O
SD6	179	I/O
SD5	180	I/O
V <sub>DD</sub>	181	V
V <sub>SS</sub>	182	V
V <sub>SS</sub>	183	V
IRQ9	184	I
SD4	185	I/O
SD3	186	I/O
SD2	187	I/O
ZEROWS #	188	I
SDI	189	I/O
SD0	190	I/O
IOCHRDY	191	I/O
SMEMW #	192	O
AEN	193	O
V <sub>SS</sub>	194	V
V <sub>DD</sub>	195	V
SMEMR #	196	O
SA19	197	I/O
IOW #	198	I/O
SA18	199	I/O
IOR #	200	I/O
SA17	201	I/O
SA16	202	I/O
MEMR #	203	I/O
MEMW #	204	I/O
SA15	205	I/O
MASTER #	206	I
SA14	207	I/O
V <sub>DD</sub>	208	V

### 3.0 SIGNAL DESCRIPTION

This section contains a detailed description of each signal. The signals are arranged in functional groups according to the interface.

Note that the '#' symbol at the end of a signal name indicates that the active, or asserted state occurs when the signal is at a low voltage level. When '#' is not present after the signal name, the signal is asserted when at the high voltage level.

The terms assertion and negation are used extensively. This is done to avoid confusion when working with a mixture of 'active-low' and 'active-high' signals. The term **assert**, or **assertion** indicates that a signal is active, independent of whether that level is represented by a high or low voltage. The term **negate**, or **negation** indicates that a signal is inactive.

### 3.1 PCI Bus Interface Signals

Signal Name	Type	Description
PCICLK	I	<b>PCI CLOCK:</b> PCICLK provides timing for all transactions on the PCI Bus. All other PCI signals are sampled on the rising edge of PCICLK, and all timing parameters are defined with respect to this edge. Frequencies supported by the SIO include 25 MHz and 33 MHz.
PCIRST#	I	<b>PCI RESET:</b> PCIRST# forces the SIO to a known state. AD[31:0], C/BE[3:0]#, and PAR are always driven low by the SIO synchronously from the leading edge of PCIRST#. The SIO always tri-states these signals from the trailing edge of PCIRST#. If the internal arbiter is enabled (CPUREQ# sampled high on the trailing edge of PCIRST#), the SIO will drive these signals low again (synchronously 2-5 PCICLKs later) until the bus is given to another master. If the internal arbiter is disabled (CPUREQ# sampled low on the trailing edge of PCIRST#), these signals remain tri-stated until the SIO is required to drive them valid as a master or slave.  FRAME#, IRDY#, TRDY#, STOP#, DEVSEL#, MEMREQ#, FLSHREQ#, CPUGNT#, GNT0#/SIOREQ#, and GNT1#/RESUME# are tri-stated from the leading edge of PCIRST#. FRAME#, IRDY#, TRDY#, STOP#, and DEVSEL# remain tri-stated until driven by the SIO as either a master or a slave. MEMREQ#, FLSHREQ#, CPUGNT#, GNT0#/SIOREQ#, and GNT1#/RESUME# are tri-stated until driven by the SIO. After PCIRST#, MEMREQ# and FLSHREQ# are driven inactive asynchronously from PCIRST# inactive. CPUGNT#, GNT0#/SIOREQ#, and GNT1#/RESUME# are driven based on the arbitration scheme and the asserted REQx#'s.  All registers are set to their default values. PCIRST# may be asynchronous to PCICLK when asserted or negated. Although asynchronous, negation must be a clean, bounce-free edge. Note that PCIRST# must be asserted for more than 1 $\mu$ s.

3.1 PCI Bus Interface Signals (Continued)

Signal Name	Type	Description
AD[31:0]	I/O	<p><b>PCI ADDRESS/DATA:</b> AD[31:0] is a multiplexed address and data bus. During the first clock of a transaction, AD[31:0] contains a physical byte address (32 bits). During subsequent clocks, AD[31:0] contains data.</p> <p>An SIO Bus transaction consists of an address phase followed by one or more data phases. Little-endian byte ordering is used. AD[7:0] define the least significant byte (LSB) and AD[31:24] the most significant byte (MSB).</p> <p>When the SIO is a target, AD[31:0] are inputs during the address phase of a transaction. During the following data phase(s), the SIO may be asked to supply data on AD[31:0] for a PCI read, or accept data for a PCI write.</p> <p>As a master, the SIO drives a valid address on AD[31:2] during the address phase, and drives write or latches read data on AD[31:0] during the data phase. The SIO always drives AD[1:0] low as a master during the address phase.</p> <p>AD[31:0] are always driven low by the SIO synchronously from the leading edge of PCIRST#. The SIO always tri-states AD[31:0] from the trailing edge of PCIRST#. If the internal arbiter is enabled (CPUREQ# sampled high on the trailing edge of PCIRST#), the SIO drives AD[31:0] low again (synchronously 2-5 PCICLKs later) until the bus is given to another master. If the internal arbiter is disabled (CPUREQ# sampled low on the trailing edge of PCIRST#), AD[31:0] remain tri-stated until the SIO is required to drive them valid as a master or slave.</p> <p>When the internal arbiter is enabled, the SIO acts as the central resource responsible for driving the AD[31:0] signals when no one is granted the PCI Bus and the bus is idle. When the internal arbiter is disabled, the SIO does not drive AD[31:0] as the central resource. The SIO is always responsible for driving AD[31:0] when it is granted the bus (SIOGNT# and idle bus) and as appropriate when it is the master of a transaction.</p>
C/BE[3:0] #	I/O	<p><b>BUS COMMAND AND BYTE ENABLES:</b> The command and byte enable signals are multiplexed on the same PCI pins. During the address phase of a transaction, C/BE[3:0] # define the bus command. During the data phase C/BE[3:0] # are used as Byte Enables. The Byte Enables determine which byte lanes carry meaningful data. C/BE# [0] applies to byte 0, C/BE[1] to byte 1, C/BE[2] to byte 2, and C/BE# [3] to byte 3.</p> <p>The SIO drives C/BE[3:0] # as an initiator of a PCI Bus cycle and monitors C/BE[3:0] # as a Target.</p> <p>C/BE[3:0] # are always driven low by the SIO synchronously from the leading edge of PCIRST#. The SIO always tri-states C/BE[3:0] # from the trailing edge of PCIRST#. If the internal arbiter is enabled (CPUREQ# sampled high on the trailing edge of PCIRST#), the SIO drives C/BE[3:0] # low again (synchronously 2-5 PCICLKs later) until the bus is given to another master. If the internal arbiter is disabled (CPUREQ# sampled low on the trailing edge of PCIRST#), C/BE[3:0] # remain tri-stated until the SIO is required to drive them valid as a master or slave.</p> <p>When the internal arbiter is enabled, the SIO acts as the central resource responsible for driving the C/BE[3:0] # signals when no one is granted the PCI Bus and the bus is idle. When the internal arbiter is disabled, the SIO does not drive C/BE[3:0] # as the central resource. The SIO is always responsible for driving C/BE[3:0] # when it is granted the bus (SIOGNT# and idle bus) and as appropriate when it is the master of a transaction.</p>



## 3.1 PCI Bus Interface Signals (Continued)

Signal Name	Type	Description
FRAME #	I/O (s/t/s)	<b>CYCLE FRAME:</b> FRAME # is driven by the current master to indicate the beginning and duration of an access. FRAME # is asserted to indicate a bus transaction is beginning. While FRAME # is asserted data transfers continue. When FRAME # is negated the transaction is in the final data phase. FRAME # is an input to the SIO when the SIO is the target. FRAME # is an output when the SIO is the initiator. FRAME # is tri-stated from the leading edge of PCIRST #. FRAME # remains tri-stated until driven by the SIO as either a master or a slave.
TRDY #	I/O (s/t/s)	<b>TARGET READY:</b> TRDY # indicates a SIO's ability to complete the current data phase of the transaction. TRDY # is used in conjunction with IRDY #. A data phase is completed when both TRDY # and IRDY # are sampled asserted. During a read, TRDY # indicates that the SIO, as a target, has place valid data on AD[31:0]. During a write, it indicates the SIO, as a target is prepared to latch data. TRDY is an input to the SIO when the SIO is the initiator and an output when the SIO is a target. TRDY # is tri-stated from the leading edge of PCIRST #. TRDY # remains tri-stated until driven by the SIO as either a master or a slave.
IRDY #	I/O (s/t/s)	<b>INITIATOR READY:</b> IRDY # indicates the SIO's ability, as an initiator, to complete the current data phase of the transaction. It is used in conjunction with TRDY #. A data phase is completed on any clock both IRDY # and TRDY # are sampled asserted. During a write, IRDY # indicates the SIO has valid data present on AD[31:0]. During a read, it indicates the SIO is prepared to latch data. IRDY # is an input to the SIO when the SIO is the target and an output when the SIO is an initiator. IRDY # is tri-stated from the leading edge of PCIRST #. IRDY # remains tri-stated until driven by the SIO as either a master or a slave.
STOP #	I/O (s/t/s)	<b>STOP:</b> STOP # indicates that the SIO, as a target, is requesting a master to stop the current transaction. As a master, STOP # causes the SIO to stop the current transaction. STOP # is an output when the SIO is a target and an input when the SIO is an initiator. STOP # is tri-stated from the leading edge of PCIRST #. STOP # remains tri-stated until driven by he SIO as either a master or a slave.
LOCK #	I	<b>LOCK:</b> LOCK # indicates an atomic operation that may require multiple transactions to complete. LOCK # is always an input to the SIO. When the SIO is the target of a transaction and samples LOCK # negated during the address phase of a transaction, the SIO considers itself a locked resource until it samples LOCK # and FRAME # negated. When other masters attempt accesses while the SIO is locked, the SIO responds with a retry termination.

3.1 PCI Bus Interface Signals (Continued)

Signal Name	Type	Description
IDSEL	I	<b>INITIALIZATION DEVICE SELECT:</b> IDSEL is used as a chip select during configuration read and write transactions. The SIO samples IDSEL during the address phase of a transaction. If IDSEL is sampled active, and the bus command is a configuration read or write, the SIO responds by asserting DEVSEL # on the next cycle.
DEVSEL #	I/O (s/t/s)	<b>DEVICE SELECT:</b> The SIO asserts DEVSEL # to claim a PCI transaction through positive or subtractive decoding. As an output, the SIO asserts DEVSEL # when it samples IDSEL active in configuration cycles to SIO configuration registers. The SIO also asserts DEVSEL # when an internal SIO address is decoded or when the SIO subtractively decodes a cycle. As an input, DEVSEL # indicates the response to a SIO master-initiated transaction. The SIO also samples this signal for all PCI transactions to decide to subtractively decode the cycle. DEVSEL # is tri-stated from the leading edge of PCIRST #. DEVSEL # remains tri-stated until driven by the SIO as either a master or a slave.
PAR	O	<b>CALCULATED PARITY SIGNAL:</b> PAR is "even" parity and is calculated on 36 bits - AD[31:0] plus C/BE[3:0] #. "Even" parity means that the number of "1"s within the 36 bits plus PAR are counted and the sum is always even. PAR is always calculated on 36 bits regardless of the valid byte enables. PAR is generated for address and data phases and is only guaranteed to be valid one PCI clock after the corresponding address or data phase. PAR is driven and tri-stated identically to the AD[31:0] lines except that PAR is delayed by exactly one PCI clock. PAR is an output during the address phase (delayed one clock) for all SIO master transactions. It is also an output during the data phase (delayed one clock) when the SIO is the master of a PCI write transaction, and when it is the target of a read transaction.  PAR is always driven low by the SIO synchronously from the leading edge of PCIRST #. The SIO always tri-states PAR from the trailing edge of PCIRST #. If the internal arbiter is enabled (CPUREQ # sampled high on the trailing edge of PCIRST #), the SIO drives PAR low again (synchronously 2-5 PCICLKs later) until the bus is given to another master. If the internal arbiter is disabled (CPUREQ # sampled low on the trailing edge of PCIRST #), PAR remains tri-stated until the SIO is required to drive them valid as a master or slave.  When the internal arbiter is enabled, the SIO acts as the central resource responsible for driving PAR when no device is granted the PCI Bus and the bus is idle. When the internal arbiter is disabled, the SIO does not drive PAR as the central resource. The SIO is always responsible for driving PAR when it is granted the bus (SIOGNT # and idle bus) and as appropriate when it is the master of a transaction.
SERR #	I	<b>SYSTEM ERROR:</b> SERR # can be pulsed active by any PCI device that detects a system error condition. Upon sampling SERR # active, the SIO generates a non-maskable interrupt (NMI) to the CPU.

### 3.2 PCI Arbiter Signals

Signal Name	Type	Description
CPUREQ #	I	<p><b>CPU REQUEST:</b> This signal provides the following functions:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. If CPUREQ # is sampled high on the trailing edge of PCIRST #, the internal arbiter is enabled. If CPUREQ # is sampled low on the trailing edge of PCIRST #, the internal arbiter is disabled. This requires that the host bridge drive CPUREQ # high during PCIRST #.</li> <li>2. If the SIO's internal arbiter is enabled, this pin is configured as CPUREQ #. An active low assertion indicates that the CPU initiator desires the use of the PCI Bus. If the internal arbiter is disabled, this pin is meaningless after reset.</li> </ol>
REQ0 # / SIOGNT #	I	<p><b>REQUEST 0/SIO GRANT:</b> If the SIO's internal arbiter is enabled, this pin is configured as REQ0 #. An active low assertion indicates that Initiator0 desires the use of the PCI Bus. If the internal arbiter is disabled, this pin is configured as SIOGNT #. When asserted, SIOGNT # indicates that the external PCI arbiter has granted use of the bus to the SIO.</p>
REQ1 #	I	<p><b>REQUEST 1:</b> If the SIO's internal arbiter is enabled through the Arbiter Configuration Register, then this signal is configured as REQ1 #. An active low assertion indicates that Initiator1 desires the use of the PCI Bus. If the internal arbiter is disabled, the SIO ignores REQ1 # after reset.</p>
CPUGNT #	t/s/o	<p><b>CPU GRANT:</b> If the SIO's internal arbiter is enabled, this pin is configured as CPUGNT #. The SIO's internal arbiter asserts CPUGNT # to indicate that the CPU initiator has been granted the PCI Bus. If the internal arbiter is disabled, this signal is meaningless. CPUGNT # is tri-stated from the leading edge of PCIRST #. CPUGNT # is tri-stated until driven by the SIO. CPUGNT # is driven based on the arbitration scheme and the asserted REQx #'s.</p>
GNT0 # / SIOREQ #	t/s/o	<p><b>GRANT 0/SIO REQUEST:</b> If the SIO's internal arbiter is enabled, this pin is configured as GNT0 #. The SIO's internal arbiter asserts GNT0 # to indicate that Initiator0 has been granted the PCI Bus. If the internal arbiter is disabled, this pin is configured as SIOREQ #. The SIO asserts SIOREQ # to request the PCI Bus. GNT0 # / SIOREQ # is tri-stated until driven by the SIO. GNT0 # / SIOREQ # is driven based on the arbitration scheme and the asserted REQx #'s.</p>
GNT1 # / RESUME #	t/s/o	<p><b>GRANT 1/RESUME:</b> If the SIO's internal arbiter is enabled, this pin is configured as GNT1 #. The SIO's internal arbiter asserts GNT1 # to indicate that Initiator1 has been granted the PCI Bus. If the internal arbiter is disabled, this pin is configured as RESUME #. The SIO asserts RESUME # to indicate that the conditions causing the SIO to retry the cycle has passed. GNT1 # / RESUME # is tri-stated until driven by the SIO. GNT1 # / RESUME # is driven based on the arbitration scheme and the asserted REQx #'s.</p>

**3.2 PCI Arbiter Signals (Continued)**

Signal Name	Type	Description															
MEMREQ #	t/s/o	<p><b>MEMORY REQUEST:</b> If the SIO is configured in Guaranteed Access Time (GAT) Mode, MEMREQ # will be asserted when an ISA master or DMA is requesting the ISA Bus (along with FLSHREQ #) to indicate that the SIO requires ownership of the main memory. MEMREQ # is tri-stated from the leading edge of PCIRST #. MEMREQ # remains tri-stated until driven by the SIO. After PCIRST, MEMREQ # is driven inactive asynchronously from PCIRST # inactive. The SIO asserts FLSHREQ # concurrently with asserting MEMREQ #.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>FLSHREQ #</th> <th>MEMREQ #</th> <th>Meaning</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>Idle</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>Flush buffers pointing towards PCI to avoid ISA deadlock</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>Reserved</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>GAT mode. Guarantee PCI Bus immediate access to main memory (this may or may not require the PCI- to-main memory buffers to be flushed first depending on the number of buffers).</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	FLSHREQ #	MEMREQ #	Meaning	1	1	Idle	0	1	Flush buffers pointing towards PCI to avoid ISA deadlock	1	0	Reserved	0	0	GAT mode. Guarantee PCI Bus immediate access to main memory (this may or may not require the PCI- to-main memory buffers to be flushed first depending on the number of buffers).
FLSHREQ #	MEMREQ #	Meaning															
1	1	Idle															
0	1	Flush buffers pointing towards PCI to avoid ISA deadlock															
1	0	Reserved															
0	0	GAT mode. Guarantee PCI Bus immediate access to main memory (this may or may not require the PCI- to-main memory buffers to be flushed first depending on the number of buffers).															
FLSHREQ #	t/s/o	<p><b>FLUSH REQUEST:</b> FLSHREQ # is generated by the SIO to command all of the system's posted write buffers pointing towards the PCI Bus to be flushed. This is required before granting the ISA Bus to an ISA master or the DMA. FLSHREQ # is tri-stated from the leading edge of PCIRST #. FLSHREQ # remains tri-stated until driven by the SIO. After PCIRST, FLSHREQ # is driven inactive asynchronously from PCIRST # inactive.</p>															
MEMACK #	I	<p><b>MEMORY ACKNOWLEDGE:</b> MEMACK # is the response handshake that indicates to the SIO that the function requested over the MEMREQ # and/or FLSHREQ # signals has been completed. In GAT mode (MEMREQ # and FLSHREQ # asserted), the main memory bus is dedicated to the PCI Bus and the system's posted write buffers pointing towards the PCI Bus have been flushed and are disabled. In non-GAT mode (FLSHREQ # asserted alone), this means the system's posted write buffers have been flushed and are disabled. In either case the SIO can now grant the ISA Bus to the requester.</p>															

**3.3 Address Decoder Signals**

Signal Name	Type	Description
MEMCS #	O	<p><b>MEMORY CHIP SELECT:</b> MEMCS # is a programmable address decode signal provided to a Host CPU bridge. A CPU bridge can use MEMCS # to forward a PCI cycle to main memory behind the bridge. MEMCS # is driven one PCI clock after FRAME # is sampled active (address phase) and is valid for one clock cycle before going inactive. MEMCS # is high upon reset.</p>

### 3.4 ISA Interface Signals

Signal Name	Type	Description
AEN	O	<b>ADDRESS ENABLE:</b> AEN is asserted during DMA cycles to prevent I/O slaves from misinterpreting DMA cycles as valid I/O cycles. When negated, AEN indicates that an I/O slave may respond to address and I/O commands. When asserted, AEN informs I/O resources on the ISA Bus that a DMA transfer is occurring. This signal is also driven high during refresh cycles. AEN is driven low upon reset.
BALE	O	<b>BUS ADDRESS LATCH ENABLE:</b> BALE is an active high signal asserted by the SIO to indicate that the address (SA[19:0], LA[23:17]), AEN and SBHE# signal lines are valid. The LA[23:17] address lines are latched on the trailing edge of BALE. BALE remains asserted throughout DMA and ISA master cycles. BALE is driven low upon reset.
SYSCLK	O	<b>SYSTEM CLOCK:</b> SYSCLK is an output of the SIO component. The frequencies supported are 6 to 8.33 Mhz.
IOCHRDY	I/O	<b>I/O CHANNEL READY:</b> Resources on the ISA Bus assert IOCHRDY to indicate that additional time (wait states) is required to complete the cycle. This signal is normally high on the ISA Bus. IOCHRDY is an input when the SIO owns the ISA Bus and a PCI agent is accessing an ISA slave or during compatible DMA transfers (compatible cycles only). IOCHRDY is output when an external ISA Bus Master owns the ISA Bus and is accessing a PCI slave or an SIO register. As an SIO output, IOCHRDY is driven inactive (low) from the falling edge of the ISA commands. After data is available for an ISA master read or the SIO latches the data for a write cycle, IOCHRDY is asserted for 70 ns. After 70 ns, the SIO floats IOCHRDY. The 70 ns includes both the drive time and the time it takes the SIO to float IOCHRDY. The SIO does not drive this signal when an ISA Bus master is accessing an ISA Bus slave. IOCHRDY is tri-stated upon reset.
IOCS16#	I	<b>16-BIT I/O CHIP SELECT:</b> This signal is driven by I/O devices on the ISA Bus to indicate that they support 16-bit I/O bus cycles.
IOCHK#	I	<b>IO CHANNEL CHECK:</b> IOCHK# can be driven by any resource on the ISA Bus. When asserted, it indicates that a parity or an un-correctable error has occurred for a device or memory on the ISA Bus. A NMI will be generated to the CPU if the NMI generation is enabled.
IOR#	I/O	<b>I/O READ:</b> IOR# is the command to an ISA I/O slave device that the slave may drive data on to the ISA data bus (SD[15:0]). The I/O slave device must hold the data valid until after IOR# is negated. IOR# is an output when the SIO owns the ISA Bus. IOR# is an input when an external ISA master owns the ISA Bus. IOR# is driven high upon reset.
IOW#	I/O	<b>I/O WRITE:</b> IOW# is the command to an ISA I/O slave device that the slave may latch data from the ISA data bus (SD[15:0]). IOW# is an output when the SIO owns the ISA Bus. IOW# is an input when an external ISA master owns the ISA Bus. IOW# is driven high upon reset.
LA[23:17]	I/O	<b>UNLATCHED ADDRESS:</b> The LA[23:17] address lines are bi-directional. These address lines allow accesses to physical memory on the ISA Bus up to 16 MBytes. LA[23:17] are outputs when the SIO owns the ISA Bus. The LA[23:17] lines become inputs whenever an ISA master owns the ISA Bus. These signals are undefined during DMA type A, B, and F cycles. The LA[23:17] signals are at an unknown state upon reset.
SA[19:0]	I/O	<b>SYSTEM ADDRESS BUS:</b> These bi-directional address lines define the selection with the granularity of one byte within the one Megabyte section of memory defined by the LA[23:17] address lines. The address lines SA[19:17] that are coincident with LA[19:17] are defined to have the same values as LA[19:17] for all memory cycles. For I/O accesses, only SA[15:0] are used. SA[19:0] are outputs when the SIO owns the ISA Bus. SA[19:0] are inputs when an external ISA Master owns the ISA Bus. SA[19:0] are undefined during DMA type A, B, or F cycles. SA[19:0] are at an unknown state upon reset.

3.4 ISA Interface Signals (Continued)

Signal Name	Type	Description
SBHE #	I/O	<b>SYSTEM BYTE HIGH ENABLE:</b> SBHE # indicates, when asserted, that a byte is being transferred on the upper byte (SD[15:8]) of the data bus. SBHE # is negated during refresh cycles. SBHE # is an output when the SIO owns the ISA Bus. SBHE # is an input when an external ISA master owns the ISA Bus. SBHE # is at an unknown state upon reset.
MEMCS16 #	OD	<b>MEMORY CHIP SELECT 16:</b> MEMCS16 # is a decode of LA[23:17] without any qualification of the command signal lines. ISA slaves that are 16-bit memory devices drive this signal low. The SIO ignores MEMCS16 # during I/O access cycles and refresh cycles. During DMA cycles, this signal is only used by the byte swap logic. MEMCS16 # is an input when the SIO owns the ISA Bus. MEMCS16 # is an output when an ISA Bus master owns the ISA Bus. The SIO drives this signal low during ISA master to PCI memory cycles. MEMCS16 # is at an unknown state upon RESET.
MASTER #	I	<b>MASTER:</b> An ISA Bus master asserts MASTER # to indicate that it has control of the ISA Bus. Before the ISA master can assert MASTER #, it must first sample DACK # active. Once MASTER # is asserted, the ISA master has control of the ISA Bus until it negates MASTER #.
MEMR #	I/O	<b>MEMORY READ:</b> MEMR # is the command to a memory slave that it may drive data onto the ISA data bus. MEMR # is an output when the SIO is a master on the ISA Bus. MEMR # is an input when an ISA master, other than the SIO, owns the ISA Bus. This signal is also driven by the SIO during refresh cycles.  For compatible timing mode DMA cycles, the SIO, as a master, asserts MEMR # if the address is less than 16 MBytes. This signal is not generated for accesses to addresses greater than 16 MByte.  MEMR # is not driven active during DMA type A, B, or F cycles.
MEMW #	I/O	<b>MEMORY WRITE:</b> MEMW # is the command to a memory slave that it may latch data from the ISA data bus. MEMW # is an output when the SIO owns the ISA Bus. MEMW # is an input when an ISA master, other than the SIO, owns the ISA Bus.  For compatible timing mode DMA cycles, the SIO, as a master, asserts MEMW # if the address is less than 16 MBytes. This signal is not generated for accesses to addresses greater than 16 MByte.  MEMW # is not driven active during DMA type A, B, or F cycles.
SMEMW #	O	<b>SYSTEM MEMORY WRITE:</b> The SIO asserts SMEMW # to request a memory slave to accept data from the data lines. If the access is below the 1 MByte range (00000000h - 000FFFFFh) during DMA compatible, SIO master, or ISA master cycles, the SIO asserts SMEMW #. SMEMW # is a delayed version of MEMW #. SMEMW # is driven high upon reset.
SMEMR #	O	<b>SYSTEM MEMORY READ:</b> The SIO asserts SMEMR # to request a memory slave to accept data from the data lines. If the access is below the 1 MByte range (00000000h - 000FFFFFh) during DMA compatible, SIO master, or ISA master cycles, the SIO asserts SMEMR #. SMEMR # is a delay version of MEMR #. Upon PCIRST # this signal is low. SMEMR # is driven high upon reset.

3.4 ISA Interface Signals (Continued)

Signal Name	Type	Description
ZEROWS#	I	<p><b>ZERO WAIT STATES:</b> An ISA slave asserts ZEROWS# after its address and command signals have been decoded to indicate that the current cycle can be shortened. A 16-bit ISA memory cycle can be reduced to two SYSCLKs. An 8-bit memory or I/O cycle can be reduced to three SYSCLKs. ZEROWS# has no effect during 16-bit I/O cycles.</p> <p>If IOCHRDY and ZEROWS# are both asserted during the same clock, then ZEROWS# is ignored and wait states are added as a function of IOCHRDY (i.e., IOCHRDY has precedence over ZEROWS#).</p>
OSC	I	<p><b>OSCILLATOR:</b> OSC is the 14.31818 MHz ISA clock signal. It is used by the internal 8254 Timer, counters 0, 1, and 2.</p>
RSTDRV	O	<p><b>RESET DRIVE:</b> The SIO asserts RSTDRV to reset devices that reside on the ISA Bus. The SIO asserts this signal when PCIRST# (PCI Reset) is asserted. In addition, the SIO can be programmed to assert RSTDRV by writing to the ISA Clock Divisor Register. Software should assert the RSTDRV during configuration to reset the ISA Bus when changing the clock divisor. Note that when RSTDRV is generated via the ISA Clock Divisor Register, software must ensure that RSTDRV is driven active for a minimum of 1 <math>\mu</math>s.</p>
SD[15:0]	I/O	<p><b>SYSTEM DATA:</b> SD[15:0] provide the 16-bit data path for devices residing on the ISA Bus. SD[15:8] correspond to the high order byte and SD[7:0] correspond to the low order byte. SD[15:0] are undefined during refresh. The SIO tri-states SD[15:0] during reset.</p>

3.5 DMA Signals

Signal Name	Type	Description
DREQ [3:0, 7:5]	I	<p><b>DMA REQUEST:</b> The DREQ lines are used to request DMA service from the SIO's DMA controller or for a 16-bit master to gain control of the ISA expansion bus. The active level (high or low) is programmed via the DMA Command Register (bit 6). When the bit 6 = 0, DREQ[3:0,7:5] are active high and when bit 6 = 1, the signals are active low. All inactive to active edges of DREQ are assumed to be asynchronous. The request must remain active until the appropriate DACK signal is asserted.</p>
DACK # [3:0, 7:5]	O	<p><b>DMA ACKNOWLEDGE:</b> The DACK output lines indicate that a request for DMA service has been granted by the SIO or that a 16-bit master has been granted the bus. The active level (high or low) is programmed via the DMA Command Register (bit 7). When bit 7 = 0, DACK # [3:0,7:5] are active low and when bit 7 = 1, the signals are active high. These lines should be used to decode the DMA slave device with the IOR # or IOW # line to indicate selection. If used to signal acceptance of a bus master request, this signal indicates when it is legal to assert MASTER #. If the DMA controller has been programmed for a timing mode other than compatible mode, and another device has requested the bus, and a 4 μsec time has elapsed, this line will be negated and the transfer stopped before the transfer is complete. In this case, the transfer is re-started at the next arbitration period that the channel wins the bus. Upon PCIRST #, these lines are set inactive (high).</p>
EOP	I/O	<p><b>END OF PROCESS:</b> EOP is bi-directional, acting in one of two modes, and is directly connected to the TC line of the ISA Bus. DMA slaves assert EOP to the SIO to terminate DMA cycles. The SIO asserts EOP to DMA slaves as a terminal count indicator.</p> <p><b>EOP-In Mode</b> For all transfer types during DMA, the SIO samples EOP. If it is sampled asserted, the transfer is terminated.</p> <p><b>TC-Out Mode</b> The SIO asserts EOP after a new address has been output, if the byte count expires with that transfer. The EOP (TC) remains asserted until AEN is negated, unless AEN is negated during an autoinitialization. EOP (TC) is negated before AEN is negated during an autoinitialization.</p> <p>When all the DMA channels are not in use, the EOP signal is in output mode and negated (low). After PCIRST #, EOP is in output mode and inactive.</p>
REFRESH #	I/O	<p><b>REFRESH:</b> As an output, REFRESH # is used by the SIO to indicate when a refresh cycle is in progress. It should be used to enable the SA[15:0] address to the row address inputs of all banks of dynamic memory on the ISA Bus. Thus, when MEMR # is asserted, the entire expansion bus dynamic memory is refreshed. Memory slaves must not drive any data onto the bus during refresh. As an output, this signal is driven directly onto the ISA Bus. This signal is an output only when the SIO DMA refresh is a master on the bus responding to an internally generated request for refresh.</p> <p>As an input, REFRESH # is driven by 16-bit ISA Bus masters to initiate refresh cycles. Upon PCIRST #, this signal is tri-stated.</p>



### 3.6 Timer Signals

Signal Name	Type	Description
SPKR	0	<b>SPEAKER DRIVE:</b> The SPKR signal is the output of counter 2 and is "ANDed" with Port 061h bit 1 to provide Speaker Data Enable. This signal drives an external speaker driver device, which in turn drives the ISA system speaker. SPKR has a 24 ma drive capability. Upon reset, its output state is 0.

### 3.7 Interrupt Controller Signals

Signal Name	Type	Description
IRQ[15,14, 11:9, 7:3,1]	I	<b>INTERRUPT REQUEST:</b> The IRQ signals provide both system board components and ISA Bus I/O devices with a mechanism for asynchronously interrupting the CPU. The assertion mode of these inputs depends on the programming of LTIM, bit-3 of ICW1 on both Controller-1 and Controller-2. When LTIM is programmed to a 0, a low-to-high transition on any of that controller's IRQ lines is recognized as an interrupt request. This is "edge-triggered" mode. Edge-triggered mode is the SIO default. When LTIM is programmed to a 1, a high level on any of that controller's IRQ lines is recognized as an interrupt request. This mode is "level-triggered" mode. Upon PCIRST #, the IRQ lines are placed in edge-triggered mode.  An active IRQ input must remain asserted until after the interrupt is acknowledged. If the input goes inactive before this time, a DEFAULT IRQ7 occurs when the CPU acknowledges the interrupt.  <b>Note:</b> Refer to the Utility Bus Signal descriptions for IRQ12 and IRQ13 signal descriptions.
IRQ8 #	I	<b>INTERRUPT REQUEST EIGHT SIGNAL:</b> IRQ8 # is an active low interrupt input. The assertion mode of this input depends on the programming of the LTIM bit of ICW1 on both Controller-1 and Controller-2. When the LTIM = 0, a high-to-low transition on IRQ8 # is recognized as an interrupt request. This is "edge-triggered" mode. Edge triggered mode is the SIO default. When the LTIM = 1, a low level on IRQ8 # is recognized as an interrupt request. This mode is "level-triggered" mode. Upon PCIRST #, IRQ8 # will be placed in edge-triggered mode.  IRQ8 # must remain asserted until after the interrupt is acknowledged. If the input goes inactive before this time, a DEFAULT IRQ7 will occur when the CPU acknowledges the interrupt.
INT	0	<b>CPU INTERRUPT:</b> INT is driven by the SIO to signal the CPU that an interrupt request is pending and needs to be serviced. It is asynchronous with respect to SYSCLK or PCICLK and is always an output. The interrupt controller must be programmed following a reset to ensure that INT is at a known state. Upon PCIRST #, INT is driven low.
NMI	0	<b>NON-MASKABLE INTERRUPT:</b> NMI is used to force a non-maskable interrupt to the CPU. The SIO generates an NMI when either SERR # or IOCHK # is asserted, depending on how the NMI Status and Control Register is programmed. The CPU detects an NMI when it detects a rising edge on NMI. After the NMI interrupt routine processes the interrupt, the NMI status bits in the NMI Status and Control Register are cleared by software. The NMI interrupt routine must read this register to determine the source of the interrupt. The NMI is reset by setting the corresponding NMI source enable/disable bit in the NMI Status and Control Register. To enable NMI interrupts, the two NMI enable/disable bits in the register must be set to 0, and the NMI mask bit in the NMI Enable/Disable and Real-Time Clock Address Register must be set to 0. Upon PCIRST #, this signal is driven low.

### 3.8 Utility Bus Signals

Signal	Type	Description
UBUSTR	O	<p><b>UTILITY DATA BUS TRANSMIT/RECEIVE:</b> UBUSTR is tied directly to the direction control of a 74F245 that buffers the utility data bus, UD[7:0]. UBUSTR is asserted for all I/O read cycles (regardless if a Utility Bus device has been decoded). UBUSTR is asserted for memory cycles only if BIOS space has been decoded. For PCI and ISA master-initiated read cycles, UBUSTR is asserted from the falling edge of either IOR# or MEMR#, depending on the cycle type (driven from MEMR# only if BIOS space has been decoded). When the rising edge of IOR# or MEMR# occurs, the SIO negates UBUSTR. For DMA read cycles from the Utility Bus, UBUSTR is asserted when DACKx# is asserted and negated when DACKx# is negated. At all other times, UBUSTR is negated. Upon PCIRST#, this signal is driven low.</p>
UBUSOE#	O	<p><b>UTILITY DATA BUS OUTPUT ENABLE:</b> UBUSOE# is tied directly to the output enable of a 74F245 that buffers the utility data bus, UD[7:0], from the system data bus, SD[7:0]. UBUSOE# is asserted anytime a SIO supported Utility Bus device is decoded, and the devices decode is enabled in the Utility Bus Chip Select Enable Registers. UBUSOE# is asserted from the falling edge of the ISA commands (IOR#, IOW#, MEMR#, or MEMW#) for PCI and ISA master-initiated cycles. UBUSOE# is negated from the rising edge of the ISA command signals for SIO-initiated cycles and the SA[16:0] and LA[23:17] address for ISA master-initiated cycles. For DMA cycles, UBUSOE# is asserted when DACK2# is asserted and negated when DACK2# negated. UBUSOE# is not driven active under the following conditions:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>during an I/O access to the floppy controller, if DSKCHG is sampled low at reset.</li> <li>if the Digital Output Register is programmed to ignore DACK2#.</li> <li>during an I/O read access to floppy location 3F7h (primary) or 377h (secondary), if the IDE decode space is disabled (i.e. IDE is not resident on the Utility Bus).</li> <li>during any access to a utility bus peripheral in which its decode space has been disabled.</li> </ol> <p>Upon a PCIRST#, this signal is driven inactive (high).</p>
ECSADDR [2:0]	O	<p><b>ENCODED CHIP SELECTS:</b> ECSADDR[2:0] are the encoded chip selects and/or control signals for the Utility Bus peripherals supported by the SIO. The binary code formed by the three signals indicates which Utility Bus device is selected. These signals tie to the address inputs of two external 74F138 decoder chips and are driven valid/invalid from the SA[16:0] and LA[23:17] address lines. Upon PCIRST#, these signals are driven high.</p>
ECSEN#	O	<p><b>ENCODED CHIP SELECT ENABLE:</b> ECSEN# is used to determine which of the two external 74F138 decoders is to be selected. ECSEN# is driven low to select decoder 1 and driven high to select decoder 2. This signal is driven valid/invalid from the SA[16:0] and LA[23:17] address lines (except for the generation of RTCALE#, in which case, ECSEN# is driven active based on IOW# falling, and remains active for two SYCLKs). During a non-valid address or during an access not targeted for the Utility Bus, this signal is driven high. Upon PCIRST#, this signal is driven high.</p>
ALT__RST#	O	<p><b>ALTERNATE RESET:</b> ALT__RST# is used to reset the CPU under program control. This signal is AND'ed together externally with the reset signal (KBDRST#) from the keyboard controller to provide a software means of resetting the CPU. This provides a faster means of reset than is provided by the keyboard controller. Writing a 1 to bit 0 in the Port 92 Register causes this signal to pulse low for approximately 4 SYCLKs. Before another ALT__RST# pulse can be generated, bit 0 must be set to 0. Upon PCIRST#, this signal is driven inactive high (bit 0 in the Port 92 Register is set to 0).</p>

3.8 Utility Bus Signals (Continued)

Signal	Type	Description																				
ALT_A20	O	<p><b>ALTERNATE A20.</b> ALT_A20 is used to force A20M# to the CPU low for support of real mode compatible software. This signal is externally OR'ed with the A20GATE signal from the keyboard controller and CPURST to control the A20M# input of the CPU. Writing a 0 to bit 1 of the Port 92 Register forces ALT_A20 low. ALT_A20 low drives A20M# to the CPU low, if A20GATE from the keyboard controller is also low. Writing a 1 to bit 1 of the Port 92 Register force ALT_A20 high. ALT_A20 high drives A20M# to the CPU high, regardless of the state of A20GATE from the keyboard controller. Upon reset, this signal is driven low.</p>																				
DSKCHG	I	<p><b>DISK CHANGE:</b> DSKCHG is tied directly to the DSKCHG signal of the floppy controller. This signal is inverted and driven on SD7 during I/O read cycles to floppy address locations 3F7h (primary) or 377h (secondary) as shown in the table below. Note that the primary and secondary locations are programmed in the Utility Bus Address Decode Enable/Disable Register "A".</p> <table border="1" style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <thead> <tr> <th>FLOPPYCS# Decode</th> <th>IDECSx# Decode</th> <th>State of SD7 (Output)</th> <th>State of UBUSOE#</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Tri-stated</td> <td>Enabled</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Disabled</td> <td>Driven via DSKCHG</td> <td>Disabled</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Disabled</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Tri-stated</td> <td>Disabled (note)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Disabled</td> <td>Disabled</td> <td>Tri-stated</td> <td>Disabled</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>NOTE:</b></p> <p>This mode is not supported because of potential contention between the Utility Bus buffer and a floppy on the ISA Bus driving the system bus at the same time during shared I/O accesses.</p> <p>This signal is also used to determine if the floppy controller is present on the Utility Bus. It is sampled on the trailing edge of PCIRST#, and if high, the Floppy is present. For systems that do not support a Floppy via the SIO, this pin should be strapped low. If sampled low, the SD7 function, UBUSOE#, and ECSADDR[2:0] signals will not be enabled for DMA or programmed I/O accesses to the floppy disk controller. This condition overrides the floppy decode enable bits in the Utility Bus Chip Select A.</p>	FLOPPYCS# Decode	IDECSx# Decode	State of SD7 (Output)	State of UBUSOE#	Enabled	Enabled	Tri-stated	Enabled	Enabled	Disabled	Driven via DSKCHG	Disabled	Disabled	Enabled	Tri-stated	Disabled (note)	Disabled	Disabled	Tri-stated	Disabled
FLOPPYCS# Decode	IDECSx# Decode	State of SD7 (Output)	State of UBUSOE#																			
Enabled	Enabled	Tri-stated	Enabled																			
Enabled	Disabled	Driven via DSKCHG	Disabled																			
Disabled	Enabled	Tri-stated	Disabled (note)																			
Disabled	Disabled	Tri-stated	Disabled																			
FERR# / IRQ13	I	<p><b>NUMERIC COPROCESSOR ERROR/IRQ13:</b> This signal has two separate functions, depending on bit 5 in the ISA Clock Divisor Register. This pin functions as a FERR# signal supporting coprocessor errors, if this function is enabled (bit 5 = 1), or as an external IRQ13, if the coprocessor error function is disabled (bit 5 = 0).</p> <p>If programmed to support coprocessor error reporting, this signal is tied to the coprocessor error signal on the CPU. If FERR# is asserted by the coprocessor inside the CPU, the SIO generates an internal IRQ13 to its interrupt controller unit. The SIO then asserts the INT output to the CPU. Also, in this mode, FERR# gates the IGNNE# signal to ensure that IGNNE# is not asserted to the CPU unless FERR# is active. When FERR# is asserted, the SIO asserts INT to the CPU as an IRQ13. IRQ13 continues to be asserted until a write to F0h has been detected.</p> <p>If the Coprocessor error reporting is disabled, FERR# can be used by the system as IRQ13. Upon PCIRST#, this signal provides the standard IRQ13 function.</p> <p>This signal should be pulled high with an external 8.2K Ω pull-up resistor if the IRQ13 mode is used or the pin is left floating.</p>																				

### 3.8 Utility Bus Signals (Continued)

Signal	Type	Description
IGNNE #	O	<b>IGNORE ERROR:</b> This signal is connected to the ignore error pin of the CPU. IGNNE # is only used if the SIO coprocessor error reporting function is enabled in the ISA Clock Divisor Register (bit 5 = 1). If FERR # is active, indicating a coprocessor error, a write to the Coprocessor Error Register (F0h) causes the IGNNE # to be asserted. IGNNE # remains asserted until FERR # is negated. If FERR # is not asserted when the Coprocessor Error Register is written, the IGNNE # is not asserted. IGNNE # is driven high upon a reset.
IRQ12/M	I	<b>INTERRUPT REQUEST/MOUSE INTERRUPT:</b> In addition to providing the standard interrupt function as described in the pin description for IRQ[15,14, 11:9, 7:3, 1], this pin also provides a mouse interrupt function. Bit 4 in the ISA Clock Divisor Register determines the functionality of IRQ12/M. When bit 4 = 0, the standard interrupt function is provided and this pin can be tied to the ISA connector. When bit 4 = 1, the mouse interrupt function is provided and this pin can be tied to the DIRQ12 output of the keyboard controller.  When the mouse interrupt function is selected, a low to high transition on this signal is latched by the SIO and an INT is generated to the CPU as IRQ12. An interrupt will continue to be generated until a PCIRST # or an I/O read access to address 60h (falling edge of IOR #) is detected. After a PCIRST #, this pin provides the standard IRQ12 function.

### 3.9 Test Signals

Pin Name	Type	Description
TEST	I	<b>TEST:</b> The TEST signal is used to tri-state all of the SIO outputs. During normal operation, this input should be tied to ground.
TESTO	O	<b>TEST OUTPUT:</b> This is the output pin used during NAND tree testing.

## 4.0 REGISTER DESCRIPTION

The SIO contains both PCI configuration registers and non-configuration registers. The configuration registers (Table 4-1) are located in PCI configuration space and are only accessible from the PCI Bus. Addresses for configuration registers are offset values that appear on AD[7:2] and C/BE#[3:0]. The configuration registers (Section 4-1) can be accessed as byte, word (16-bit), or dword (32-bit) quantities. All multi-byte numeric fields use "little-endian" ordering (i.e., lower addresses contain the least significant parts of the fields).

The non-configuration registers (Table 4-2) include DMA Registers (Section 4-2), Timer Registers (Section 4-3), Interrupt Controller Registers (Section 4-4), and Non-Maskable Interrupt and Utility Bus Support Registers (Section 4-5). All of these registers are accessible from the PCI Bus. In addition, some of the registers are accessible from the ISA Bus. Table 4-2 indicates the bus access for each register. Except for the DMA scatter/gather registers and the BIOS timer registers, the non-configuration registers can only be accessed as byte quantities. If a PCI master

attempts a multi-byte access (i.e., more than one Byte Enable signal asserted), the SIO responds with a target-abort. The scatter/gather registers and BIOS timer registers can be accessed as byte, word, or dword quantities.

Some of the SIO configuration and non-configuration registers contain reserved bits. These bits are labeled "Reserved". Software must take care to deal correctly with bit-encoded fields that are reserved.

In addition to reserved bits within a register, the SIO contains address locations in the PCI configuration space that are marked "Reserved" (Table 4-1). The SIO responds to accesses to these address locations by completing the PCI cycle. However, reads of reserved address locations yield all zeroes and writes have no effect on the SIO.

The SIO, upon receiving a hard reset (PCIRST # signal), sets its internal registers to pre-determined default states. The default values are indicated in the individual register descriptions.

Table 4-1. Configuration Registers

Configuration Offset	Register	Register Access	Bus Access
00h-01h	Vendor Identification	RO	PCI Only
02h-03h	Device Identification	RO	PCI Only
04h-05h	Command	R/W	PCI Only
06h-07h	Device Status	R/W	PCI Only
08h	Revision Identification	RO	PCI Only
09h-3Fh	Reserved	-	PCI Only
40h	PCI Control	R/W	PCI Only
41h	PCI Arbiter Control	R/W	PCI Only
42h	PCI Arbiter Priority Control	R/W	PCI Only
43h	Reserved	-	PCI Only
44h	MEMCS# Control	R/W	PCI Only
45h	MEMCS# Bottom of Hole	R/W	PCI Only
46h	MEMCS# Top of Hole	R/W	PCI Only
47h	MEMCS# Top of Memory	R/W	PCI Only
48h	ISA Address Decoder Control	R/W	PCI Only
49h	ISA Address Decoder ROM Block Enable	R/W	PCI Only
4Ah	ISA Address Decoder Bottom of Hole	R/W	PCI Only
4Bh	ISA Address Decoder Top of Hole	R/W	PCI Only
4Ch	ISA Controller Recovery Timer	R/W	PCI Only
4Dh	ISA Clock Divisor	R/W	PCI Only
4Eh	Utility Bus Chip Select Enable A	R/W	PCI Only
4Fh	Utility Bus Chip Select Enable B	R/W	PCI Only
50h-53h	Reserved	-	PCI Only
54h	MEMCS# Attribute Register # 1	R/W	PCI Only
55h	MEMCS# Attribute Register # 2	R/W	PCI Only
56h	MEMCS# Attribute Register # 3	R/W	PCI Only
57h	Scatter/Gather Relocation Base Address	R/W	PCI Only
58h-7Fh	Reserved	-	PCI Only
80h-81h	BIOS Timer Base Address	R/W	PCI Only
82h-FFh	Reserved	-	PCI Only

**Table 4-2. Non-Configuration Registers**

Address	Function Unit	Register	Register Access	Bus Access
0000h	DMA	DMA1 CH0 Base and Current Address	R/W	PCI Only
0001h	DMA	DMA1 CH0 Base and Current Count	R/W	PCI Only
0002h	DMA	DMA1 CH1 Base and Current Address	R/W	PCI Only
0003h	DMA	DMA1 CH1 Base and Current Count	R/W	PCI Only
0004h	DMA	DMA1 CH2 Base and Current Address	R/W	PCI Only
0005h	DMA	DMA1 CH2 Base and Current Count	R/W	PCI Only
0006h	DMA	DMA1 CH3 Base and Current Address	R/W	PCI Only
0007h	DMA	DMA1 CH3 Base and Current Count	R/W	PCI Only
0008h	DMA	DMA1 Status(r) Command(w)	R/W	PCI Only
0009h	DMA	DMA1 Write Request	WO	PCI Only
000Ah	DMA	DMA1 Write Single Mask Bit	WO	PCI Only
000Bh	DMA	DMA1 Write Mode	WO	PCI Only
000Ch	DMA	DMA1 Clear Byte Pointer	WO	PCI Only
000Dh	DMA	DMA1 Master Clear	WO	PCI Only
000Eh	DMA	DMA1 Clear Mask	WO	PCI Only
000Fh	DMA	DMA1 Read/Write All Mask Register Bits	R/W	PCI Only
0020h	Interrupt	INT 1 Control	R/W	PCI /ISA
0021h	Interrupt	INT 1 Mask	R/W	PCI /ISA
0040h	Timer	Timer Counter 1 - Counter 0 Count	R/W	PCI /ISA
0041h	Timer	Timer Counter 1 - Counter 1 Count	R/W	PCI /ISA
0042h	Timer	Timer Counter 1 - Counter 2 Count	R/W	PCI /ISA
0043h	Timer	Timer Counter 1 Command Mode	WO	PCI /ISA
0060h <sup>2</sup>	Control	Reset UBus IRQ12	RO	PCI /ISA
0061h	Control	NMI Status and Control	R/W	PCI /ISA
0070h <sup>2</sup>	Control	CMOS RAM Address and NMI Mask	WO	PCI /ISA
0078h-007Bh <sup>3,4,5</sup>	Timer	BIOS Timer	R/W	PCI Only
0080h <sup>1</sup>	DMA	DMA Page Register Reserved	R/W	PCI/ISA
0081h	DMA	DMA Channel 2 Page Register	R/W	PCI /ISA
0082h	DMA	DMA Channel 3 Page Register	R/W	PCI /ISA
0083h	DMA	DMA Channel 1 Page Register	R/W	PCI /ISA
0084h <sup>1</sup>	DMA	DMA Page Register Reserved	R/W	PCI/ISA
0085h <sup>1</sup>	DMA	DMA Page Register Reserved	R/W	PCI/ISA
0086h <sup>1</sup>	DMA	DMA Page Register Reserved	R/W	PCI/ISA
0087h	DMA	DMA Channel 0 Page Register	R/W	PCI /ISA
0088h <sup>1</sup>	DMA	DMA Page Register Reserved	R/W	PCI/ISA
0089h	DMA	DMA Channel 6 Page Register	R/W	PCI /ISA

**Table 4-2. Non-Configuration Registers (Continued)**

Address	Function Unit	Register	Register Access	Bus Access
008Ah	DMA	DMA Channel 7 Page Register	R/W	PCI /ISA
008Bh	DMA	DMA Channel 5 Page Register	R/W	PCI /ISA
008Ch <sup>1</sup>	DMA	DMA Page Register Reserved	R/W	PCI/ISA
008Dh <sup>1</sup>	DMA	DMA Page Register Reserved	R/W	PCI/ISA
008Eh <sup>1</sup>	DMA	DMA Page Register Reserved	R/W	PCI/ISA
008Fh	DMA	DMA Low Page Register Refresh	R/W	PCI/ISA
0090h <sup>1</sup>	DMA	DMA Page Register Reserved	R/W	PCI/ISA
0092h <sup>2</sup>	Control	Port 92 Register	R/W	PCI/ISA
0094h <sup>1</sup>	DMA	DMA Page Register Reserved	R/W	PCI/ISA
0095h <sup>1</sup>	DMA	DMA Page Register Reserved	R/W	PCI/ISA
0096h <sup>1</sup>	DMA	DMA Page Register Reserved	R/W	PCI/ISA
0098h <sup>1</sup>	DMA	DMA Page Register Reserved	R/W	PCI/ISA
009Ch <sup>1</sup>	DMA	DMA Page Register Reserved	R/W	PCI/ISA
009Dh <sup>1</sup>	DMA	DMA Page Register Reserved	R/W	PCI/ISA
009Eh <sup>1</sup>	DMA	DMA Page Register Reserved	R/W	PCI/ISA
009Fh	DMA	DMA Low Page Register Refresh	R/W	PCI/ISA
00A0h	Interrupt	INT 2 Control Register	R/W	PCI /ISA
00A1h	Interrupt	INT 2 Mask Register	R/W	PCI /ISA
00C0h	DMA	DMA2 CH0 Base and Current Address	R/W	PCI Only
00C2h	DMA	DMA2 CH0 Base and Current Count	R/W	PCI Only
00C4h	DMA	DMA2 CH1 Base and Current Address	R/W	PCI Only
00C6h	DMA	DMA2 CH1 Base and Current Count	R/W	PCI Only
00C8h	DMA	DMA2 CH2 Base and Current Address	R/W	PCI Only
00CAh	DMA	DMA2 CH2 Base and Current Count	R/W	PCI Only
00CCh	DMA	DMA2 CH3 Base and Current Address	R/W	PCI Only
00CEh	DMA	DMA2 CH3 Base and Current Count	R/W	PCI Only
00D0h	DMA	DMA2 Status(r) Command(w) Register	R/W	PCI Only
00D2h	DMA	DMA2 Write Request Register	WO	PCI Only
00D4h	DMA	DMA2 Write Single Mask Bit Register	WO	PCI Only
00D6h	DMA	DMA2 Write Mode Register	WO	PCI Only
00D8h	DMA	DMA2 Clear Byte Pointer Register	WO	PCI Only
00DAh	DMA	DMA2 Master Clear Register	WO	PCI Only
00DCh	DMA	DMA2 Clear Mask Register	WO	PCI Only
00DEh	DMA	DMA2 Read/Write All Mask Register Bits	R/W	PCI Only
00F0h <sup>2</sup>	Control	Coprocessor Error Register	WO	PCI /ISA
0372h <sup>2</sup>	Control	Secondary Floppy Disk Digital Output Register	WO	PCI /ISA

Table 4-2. Non-Configuration Registers (Continued)

Address	Function Unit	Register	Register Access	Bus Access
03F2h <sup>2</sup>	Control	Primary Floppy Disk Digital Output Register	WO	PCI /ISA
040Ah <sup>3</sup>	DMA	Scatter/Gather Interrupt Status Register	RO	PCI Only
040Bh	DMA	DMA1 Extended Mode Register	WO	PCI /ISA
0410h <sup>3,4</sup>	DMA	CH0 Scatter/Gather Command	WO	PCI Only
0411h <sup>3,4</sup>	DMA	CH1 Scatter/Gather Command	WO	PCI Only
0412h <sup>3,4</sup>	DMA	CH2 Scatter/Gather Command	WO	PCI Only
0413h <sup>3,4</sup>	DMA	CH3 Scatter/Gather Command	WO	PCI Only
0415h <sup>3,4</sup>	DMA	CH5 Scatter/Gather Command	WO	PCI Only
0416h <sup>3,4</sup>	DMA	CH6 Scatter/Gather Command	WO	PCI Only
0417h <sup>3,4</sup>	DMA	CH7 Scatter/Gather Command	WO	PCI Only
0418h <sup>3,4</sup>	DMA	CH0 Scatter/Gather Status	RO	PCI Only
0419h <sup>3,4</sup>	DMA	CH1 Scatter/Gather Status	RO	PCI Only
041Ah <sup>3,4</sup>	DMA	CH2 Scatter/Gather Status	RO	PCI Only
041Bh <sup>3,4</sup>	DMA	CH3 Scatter/Gather Status	RO	PCI Only
041Dh <sup>3,4</sup>	DMA	CH5 Scatter/Gather Status	RO	PCI Only
041Eh <sup>3,4</sup>	DMA	CH6 Scatter/Gather Status	RO	PCI Only
041Fh <sup>3,4</sup>	DMA	CH7 Scatter/Gather Status	RO	PCI Only
0420h-0423h <sup>3,4</sup>	DMA	CH0 Scatter/Gather Descriptor Table Pointer	R/W	PCI Only
0424h-0427h <sup>3,4</sup>	DMA	CH1 Scatter/Gather Descriptor Table Pointer	R/W	PCI Only
0428h-042Bh <sup>3,4</sup>	DMA	CH2 Scatter/Gather Descriptor Table Pointer	R/W	PCI Only
042Ch-042Fh <sup>3,4</sup>	DMA	CH3 Scatter/Gather Descriptor Table Pointer	R/W	PCI Only
0434h-0437h <sup>3,4</sup>	DMA	CH5 Scatter/Gather Descriptor Table Pointer	R/W	PCI Only
0438h-043Bh <sup>3,4</sup>	DMA	CH6 Scatter/Gather Descriptor Table Pointer	R/W	PCI Only
043Ch-043Fh <sup>3,4</sup>	DMA	CH7 Scatter/Gather Descriptor Table Pointer	R/W	PCI Only
0481h	DMA	DMA CH2 High Page Register	R/W	PCI /ISA
0482h	DMA	DMA CH3 High Page Register	R/W	PCI /ISA
0483h	DMA	DMA CH1 High Page Register	R/W	PCI /ISA
0487h	DMA	DMA CH0 High Page Register	R/W	PCI /ISA
0489h	DMA	DMA CH6 High Page Register	R/W	PCI /ISA
048Ah	DMA	DMA CH7 High Page Register	R/W	PCI /ISA
048Bh	DMA	DMA CH5 High Page Register	R/W	PCI /ISA
04D6h	DMA	DMA2 Extended Mode Register	WO	PCI /ISA

**NOTES:**

1. PCI write cycles to these address locations flow through to the ISA Bus. PCI read cycles to these address locations do not flow through to the ISA Bus.
2. PCI read and write cycles to these address locations flow through to the ISA Bus.
3. The I/O address of this register is relocatable. The value shown in this table is the default address location.
4. This register can be accessed as a byte, word, or dword quantity.
5. If this register location is enabled, PCI accesses to the BIOS Timer Register do not flow through to the ISA Bus. If disabled, accesses to this address location flow through to the ISA Bus.



**4.1 SIO Configuration Register Description**

This section describes the SIO configuration registers. These registers include the Mandatory Header Registers (located in the first 64 bytes of configuration space) and the SIO specific registers (located from configuration offset 40h - 56h).

**4.1.1 VID - VENDOR IDENTIFICATION REGISTER**

Register Name: Vendor Identification Register  
 Address Offset: 00h, 01h  
 Default Value: 8086h  
 Attribute: Read Only  
 Size: 16 bits

The VID Register contains the vendor identification number. This 16-bit register combined with the Device Identification Register uniquely identifies any PCI device. Writes to this register have no effect.

**Table 4-3. Vendor Identification Register**

Bit	Description
15:0	<b>Vendor Identification Number.</b> This is a 16-bit value assigned to Intel.

**4.1.2 DID - DEVICE IDENTIFICATION REGISTER**

Register Name: Device Identification Register  
 Address Offset: 02h, 03h  
 Default Value: 0484h  
 Attribute: Read Only  
 Size: 16 bits

The DID Register contains the device identification number. This register, along with the Vendor ID, uniquely identifies the SIO. Writes to this register have no effect. The DID fields are shown in Table 4-4.

**Table 4-4. Device Identification Register**

Bit	Description
15:0	<b>Device Identification Number.</b> This is a 16-bit value assigned to the SIO.

**4.1.3 COM - COMMAND REGISTER**

Register Name: Command Register  
 Address Offset: 04h - 05h  
 Default Value: 0007h  
 Attribute: Read/Write  
 Size: 16 bits

The SIO does not implement the Command Register defined in the PCI specification. This 16-bit register is shown for completeness.

**Table 4-5. Command Register**

Bit	Description
15:5	<b>Reserved.</b> Read 0.
4	<b>PMWE (Postable Memory Write Enable).</b> Enable Postable memory write, memory write and invalidate, and memory read Pre-fetch commands. The SIO does not support these commands as a master or slave so this bit is not implemented. This bit will always be read as a 0.
3	<b>SCE (Special Cycle Enable).</b> Since the SIO does not respond to any type of special cycle on the PCI Bus, this bit is not implemented. This bit is hardwired to 0 and will always be read as 0.
2	<b>BME (Bus Master Enable).</b> Since the SIO always requests the PCI Bus on behalf of ISA masters, DMA, or line buffer PCI requests, this bit is hardwired to a 1 and will always be read as a 1.
1	<b>MSE (Memory Space Enable).</b> Enables SIO to accept a PCI-originated memory cycle. Since the SIO always responds to PCI-originated memory cycles (and ISA-bound cycles) by asserting DEVSEL #, this bit is hardwired to a 1 and will always be read as a 1.
0	<b>IOSE (I/O Space Enable).</b> Enable SIO to accept a PCI-originated I/O cycle. Since the SIO always responds to a master I/O cycle, this bit is hardwired to a 1 and will always be read as a 1.

**4.1.4 DS - DEVICE STATUS REGISTER**

Register Name Device Status Register  
 Address Offset 06h, 07h  
 Default Value 0200h  
 Attribute Read/Write  
 Size 16 bits

DSR is a 16-bit status register that reports the occurrence of a PCI master-abort by the SIO or a PCI target-abort when the SIO is a master. The register also indicates the SIO DEVSEL # signal timing that is hardwired in the SIO. The DS fields are shown in Table 4-6.

**Table 4-6. Device Status Register**

Bit	Description
15	<b>Reserved.</b> Read as 0.
14	<b>SERRS (SERR # Status).</b> This bit is set by the PCI devices that assert the SERR # signal. Since SERR # is only an input to the SIO, this bit is not implemented and will always be read as 0.
13	<b>MA (Master-Abort Status).</b> When the SIO, as a master, generates a master-abort, MA is set to a 1. Software sets MA to 0 by writing a 1 to this bit location.
12	<b>RTA (Received Target-Abort Status).</b> When the SIO is a master on the PCI Bus and receives a target-abort, this bit is set to a 1. Software sets RTA to 0 by writing a 1 to this bit location.
11	<b>STA (Signaled Target-Abort Status).</b> This bit is set to a 1 by the SIO when it generates a target-abort.
10:9	<b>DEVT (SIO DEVSEL # Timing Status).</b> This 2-bit field defines the timing for DEVSEL # assertion. These read only bits indicate the SIO's DEVSEL # timing when performing a positive decode. Since the SIO always generates DEVSEL # with medium timing, DEVT = 01. This DEVSEL # timing does not include Configuration cycles.
8:0	<b>Reserved.</b> Read as 0's.

**4.1.5 RID - REVISION IDENTIFICATION REGISTER**

Register Name: Revision Identification Register  
 Address Offset: 08h  
 Default Value: xxh  
 Attribute: Read Only  
 Size: 8 bits

This 8-bit register contains the revision number for the SIO. These bits are read only and writes to this register have no effect. The RID fields are shown in Table 4-7.

Table 4-7. Revision Identification Register

Bit	Description
7:0	<b>Revision Identification Number.</b> This is an 8-bit value that indicates the revision identification number for the SIO.

#### 4.1.6 PCICON - PCI CONTROL REGISTER

Register Name: PCI Control Register

Address Offset: 40h

Default Value: 20h

Attribute: Read/Write

Size: 8 bits

This 8-bit register controls the Line Buffer operation, the SIO's PCI Posted Write Buffer enabling, and the DEVSEL# signal sampling point. The PCICON Register also controls how the SIO responds to INTA cycles on the PCI Bus. The PCICON fields are shown in Table 4-8.

Table 4-8. PCI Control Register

Bit	Description
7:6	<b>Reserved.</b> Read as 0.
5	<b>IAE (Interrupt Acknowledge Enable).</b> When IAE = 0, the SIO ignores INTA cycles generated on the PCI Bus. However, when disabled, the SIO still responds to accesses to the 8259's register set and allows poll mode functions. When IAE = 1, the SIO responds to INTA cycles in the normal fashion. This bit defaults to a 1 (respond to INTA cycles).
4:3	<b>SDSP (Subtractive Decoding Sample Point).</b> The SDSP field determines the DEVSEL# sample point, after which an inactive DEVSEL# results in the SIO forwarding the unclaimed PCI cycle to the ISA Bus (subtractive decoding). This setting should match the slowest device in the system. <b>Bit 4 3 Operation</b> 0 0 Slow sample point 0 1 Typical sample point 1 0 Fast sample point 1 1 Reserved
2	<b>PPBE (PCI Posted Write Buffer Enable).</b> When PPBE = 0, the PCI posted write buffer is disabled. When PPBE = 1, the PCI posted write buffer is enabled. This bit defaults to disabled mode (PPBE = 0).
1	<b>ILBC (ISA Master Line Buffer Configuration).</b> When ILBC = 0, the Line Buffer is in single transaction mode. When ILBC = 1, the Line Buffer is in 8 byte mode. This bit applies only to ISA Master transfers. This bit defaults to single transaction mode (ILBC = 0).
0	<b>DLBC (DMA Line Buffer Configuration).</b> When DLBC = 0, the Line Buffer is in single transaction mode. When DLBC = 1, the Line Buffer is in 8-byte mode. This bit applies only to DMA transfers. This bit defaults to single transaction mode (DLBC = 0).

**4.1.7 PAC - PCI ARBITER CONTROL REGISTER**

Register Name: PCI Arbiter Control  
 Address Offset: 41h  
 Default Value: 00h  
 Attribute: Read/Write  
 Size: 8 bits

This 8-bit register controls the operation of the PCI arbiter. The PAC register enables/disables the guaranteed access time mode, controls bus lock cycles, enables/disables CPU bus parking, and controls the master retry timer. The PAC fields are shown in Table 4-9.

**Table 4-9. PCI Arbiter Control Register**

Bit	Description																				
7:5	<b>Reserved.</b> Read as 0's.																				
4:3	<p><b>MRT (Master Retry Timer).</b> This 2-bit field determines the number of PCICLKs after the first retry that a PCI initiator's Bus request will be unmasked.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Bit</th> <th>4</th> <th>3</th> <th>Operation</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td></td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>Timer disabled, Retries never masked.</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>Retries unmasked after 16 PCICLK's.</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>Retries unmasked after 32 PCICLK's.</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>Retries unmasked after 64 PCICLK's.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Bit	4	3	Operation		0	0	Timer disabled, Retries never masked.		0	1	Retries unmasked after 16 PCICLK's.		1	0	Retries unmasked after 32 PCICLK's.		1	1	Retries unmasked after 64 PCICLK's.
Bit	4	3	Operation																		
	0	0	Timer disabled, Retries never masked.																		
	0	1	Retries unmasked after 16 PCICLK's.																		
	1	0	Retries unmasked after 32 PCICLK's.																		
	1	1	Retries unmasked after 64 PCICLK's.																		
2	<b>BP (Bus Park).</b> Set to a 1 the SIO will park CPUREQ# on the PCI bus when it detects the PCI bus idle. If Bus Park is disabled, the SIO takes responsibility for driving AD, C/BE # and PAR upon detection of bus idle state if the internal arbiter is enabled.																				
1	<b>BL (Bus Lock).</b> This bit selects between bus lock and resource lock. When BO = 1, Bus Lock is selected. The arbiter considers the entire PCI bus locked upon initiation of any locked transaction. When BO = 0, resource lock is enabled. A locked agent is considered a locked resource and other agents may continue normal PCI transactions.																				
0	<b>GAT (Guaranteed Access Time).</b> This bit enables/disables the guaranteed access time mode. When GAT = 1, the SIO is configured for Guaranteed Access Time mode. This mode is available in order to guarantee the 2.5 μs CHRDY time-out specification for the ISA Bus. When the SIO is an Initiator on behalf of an ISA master, the PCI and memory busses are arbitrated for in serial and must be owned before the ISA master is given ownership of the ISA Bus. When GAT = 0, the guaranteed access time mode is disabled. When guaranteed access time mode is disabled, the ISA master is first granted the ISA Bus and then the SIO arbitrates for the PCI Bus.																				

**4.1.8 PAPC - PCI ARBITER PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER**

Register Name: PCI Arbiter Priority Control  
 Address Offset: 42h  
 Default Value: 04h  
 Attribute: Read /Write  
 Size: 8 bits

This register controls the PCI arbiter priority scheme. The arbiter supports four masters arranged through

three switching banks. This permits the four masters to be arranged in a purely rotating priority scheme, one of eight fixed priority schemes, or a hybrid combination of the fixed and rotating priority schemes. Bits 0-2 determine which input for that particular bank has priority. This is shown in Figure 5-20. Bits 4-6 enable/disable rotate priority for each bank. For each bit, A 1 enables the mode and a 0 disables the mode. If rotate mode is enabled for a particular bank, the bank will operate in rotate mode and the fixed priority mode select for that bank is ignored. The PAPC Register fields are shown in Table 4-10.

**Table 4-10. PCI Arbiter Priority Control Register**

Bit	Description
7	Reserved. Read as 0.
6	Bank 2 Rotate Control
5	Bank 1 Rotate Control
4	Bank 0 Rotate Control
3	Reserved
2	Bank 2 Fixed Priority mode select
1	Bank 1 Fixed Priority mode select
0	Bank 0 Fixed Priority mode select

**Fixed Priority Mode:**

The fixed bank control bits select which requester is the highest priority device within that particular bank.

Bits 4-6 must all be programmed to 0's (rotate mode disabled) to get these combinations. The eight selectable fixed priority schemes are listed in Table 4-11:

**Table 4-11. Fixed Mode Bank Control Bits**

Mode	Bank			Priority			
	2	1	0	Highest		Lowest	
0	0	0	0	SIORREQ #	REQ0 #	CPUREQ #	REQ1 #
1	0	0	1	REQ0 #	SIORREQ #	CPUREQ #	REQ1 #
2	0	1	0	SIORREQ #	REQ0 #	REQ1 #	CPUREQ #
3	0	1	1	REQ0 #	SIORREQ #	REQ1 #	CPUREQ #
4	1	0	0	CPUREQ #	REQ1 #	SIORREQ #	REQ0 #
5	1	0	1	CPUREQ #	REQ1 #	REQ0 #	SIORREQ #
6	1	1	0	REQ1 #	CPUREQ #	SIORREQ #	REQ0 #
7	1	1	1	REQ1 #	CPUREQ #	REQ0 #	SIORREQ #

**Rotating Priority Mode:**

When any Bank Rotate Control bit is set to a one that particular bank rotates between the two requesting inputs. Any or all banks can be set in rotate mode. If all three banks are set in rotate mode, then the four supported masters are all rotated and the arbiter is a pure rotating priority scheme. If, within a rotating bank, the highest priority input does not have an active request, then the lower priority input will be granted the bus. However, this does not change the rotation scheme. When the bank toggles, the previously lowest priority input will become the highest priority input. Because of this, the maximum latency a device may encounter would be two complete rotations.

**4.1.9 MCSCON - MEMCS# CONTROL REGISTER**

Register Name: MEMCS# Control  
 Address Offset: 44h  
 Default value: 00h  
 Attribute: Read/Write  
 Size: 8 bits

Bits 0-2 of this register enable MEMCS# blocks. PCI addresses within the enabled blocks result in the generation of MEMCS#. Note that the 0-512 KByte segment does not have RE and WE bits. The 0-512 KByte segment can only be turned off with the MEMCS# Master Enable bit (bit 4). Note also, that when the RE and WE bits are both 0 for a particular segment, the PCI master can not access the segment. The MCSCON fields are shown in Table 4-12.

**Table 4-12. MEMCS# Control Register**

Bit	Description
7:5	<b>Reserved.</b> Read as 0's.
4	<b>MEMCS# Master Enable.</b> When the MEMCS# master enable bit is set to a 1, the SIO asserts MEMCS# for all accesses to the defined MEMCS# region (that have been programmed in this register and the MAR1, MAR2, and MAR3 Registers). Also, when this bit is a 1, the positive decoding functions enabled by having the ISA Clock Divisor Register bit 6 = 1 and the Utility Bus Chip Select Register "A" bit 6 = 1 are ignored. Subtractive decoding is provided for these memory areas, instead. When the MEMCS# master enable bit is set to a 0, the entire MEMCS# function is disabled. When this bit is 0, MEMCS# will never be asserted.
3	<b>Write Enable For 0F0000h - 0FFFFFFh (Upper 64 KByte BIOS).</b> When this bit is set to a 1, the SIO generates MEMCS# for PCI master memory write accesses to the address range 0F0000h - 0FFFFFFh. When this bit is set to a 0, the SIO does not generate MEMCS# for PCI master memory write accesses to the address range 0F0000h - 0FFFFFFh.
2	<b>Read Enable For 0F0000h - 0FFFFFFh (Upper 64 KByte BIOS).</b> When this bit is set to a 1, the SIO generates MEMCS# for PCI master memory read accesses to the address range 0F0000h - 0FFFFFFh. When this bit is set to a 0, the SIO does not generate MEMCS# for PCI master memory read accesses to the address range 0F0000h - 0FFFFFFh.
1	<b>Write Enable For 080000h - 09FFFFh (512 KByte - 640 KByte).</b> When this bit is set to a 1, the SIO generates MEMCS# for PCI master memory write accesses to the address range 080000h - 09FFFFh. When this bit is set to a 0, the SIO does not generate MEMCS# for PCI master memory write accesses to the address range 080000h - 09FFFFh.
0	<b>Read Enable For 080000h - 09FFFFh (512 KByte - 640 KByte).</b> When this bit is set to a 1, the SIO generates MEMCS# for PCI master memory read accesses to the address range 080000h - 09FFFFh. When this bit is set to a 0, the SIO does not generate MEMCS# for PCI master memory read accesses to the address range 080000h - 09FFFFh.

**4.1.10 MCSBOH - MEMCS# BOTTOM OF HOLE REGISTER**

Register Name: MEMCS# Bottom of Hole  
 Address Offset: 45h  
 Default value: 10h  
 Attribute: Read/Write  
 Size: 8 bits

This register defines the bottom of the MEMCS# hole. MEMCS# is not generated for accesses to addresses within the hole defined by this register and the MCSTOH Register. The hole is defined by the following equation:  $TOH \geq \text{address} \geq BOH$ . TOH is the top of the MEMCS# hole defined by the MCSTOH Register and BOH is the bottom of the

MEMCS# hole defined by this register. The MCSBOH fields are shown in Table 4-13.

For example, to program the BOH at 1 MByte, the value of 10h should be written to this register. To program the BOH at 2 MByte + 64 KByte this register should be programmed to 21h. To program the BOH at 8 MByte this register should be programmed to 80h.

When the  $TOH < BOH$  the hole is effectively disabled. It is the responsibility of the programmer to guarantee that the BOH is at or above 1 MB. AD(31:24) must be 0's for the hole, meaning the hole is restricted to be under the 16 MByte boundary. The default value for the BOH and TOH effectively disables the hole.

**Table 4-13. MEMCS# Bottom of Hole Register**

Bit	Description
7	AD23
6	AD22
5	AD21
4	AD20
3	AD19
2	AD18
1	AD17
0	AD16

**4.1.11 MCSTOH - MEMCS# TOP OF HOLE REGISTER**

Register Name: MEMCS# Top of Hole  
 Address Offset: 46h  
 Default value: 0Fh  
 Attribute: Read/Write  
 Size: 8 bits

This register defines the top of the MEMCS# hole. MEMCS# is not generated for accesses to addresses within the hole defined by this register and the MCSBOH Register. The hole is defined by the following equation:  $TOH \geq \text{address} \geq BOH$ . TOH is the top of the MEMCS# hole defined by this register and BOH is the bottom of the MEMCS# hole de-

finied by the MCSBOH Register. The MCSTOH fields are shown in Table 4-14.

For example, to program the TOH at 1 MByte + 64 KByte, this register should be programmed to 10h. To program the TOH at 2 MByte + 128 KByte this register should be programmed to 21h. To program the TOH at 12 MByte this register should be programmed to BFh.

When the  $TOH < BOH$  the hole is effectively disabled. It is the responsibility of the programmer to guarantee that the TOH is above 1 MByte. AD(31:24) must be 0's for the hole, meaning the hole is restricted to be under the 16 MByte boundary. The default value for the BOH and TOH effectively disables the hole.

**Table 4-14. MEMCS# Top of Hole Register**

Bit	Description
7	AD23
6	AD22
5	AD21
4	AD20
3	AD19
2	AD18
1	AD17
0	AD16

**4.1.12 MCSTOM - MEMCS# TOP OF MEMORY REGISTER**

Register Name: MEMCS# Top of Memory  
 Address Offset: 47h  
 Default value: 00h  
 Attribute: Read/Write  
 Size: 8 bits

This register determines MEMCS# top of memory boundary. The top of memory boundary ranges up to 512 MBytes, in 2 MByte increments. This register is typically set to the top of main memory. Accesses  $\geq$  2 MByte and  $\leq$  top of memory boundary results in the assertion of the MEMCS# signal (unless the address resides in the hole programmed by the MCSBOH and MCSTOH Registers). A value of 00h disables this 2 MByte-to-top memory region. A value of 00h assigns the top of memory to include 2 MByte - 1. A value of FFh assigns the top of memory to include 512 MByte - 1. The MCSTOM fields are shown in Table 4-15.

**4.1.13 IADCON - ISA ADDRESS DECODER CONTROL REGISTER**

Register Name: ISA Address Decoder Control  
 Address Offset: 48h  
 Default value: 01h  
 Attribute: Read/Write  
 Size: 8 bits

This register enables the forwarding of ISA or DMA memory cycles to the PCI Bus. In addition, this register sets the top of the "1 MByte to top of main memory" region. The IADCON fields are shown in Table 4-16.

**Table 4-15. MEMCS# Top of Memory Register**

Bit	Description
7	AD28
6	AD27
5	AD26
4	AD25
3	AD24
2	AD23
1	AD22
0	AD21



**Table 4-16. ISA Address Decoder Control Register**

Bit	Description																																																																																																						
7:4	<p>The top can be assigned in 1 MByte increments from 1 MByte up to 16 MByte. ISA master or DMA accesses within this region are forwarded to PCI unless they are within the hole.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Bits</th> <th>7</th> <th>6</th> <th>5</th> <th>4</th> <th>Top of Memory</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td></td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1 MByte</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>2 MByte</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>3 MByte</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>4 MByte</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>5 MByte</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>6 MByte</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>7 MByte</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>8 MByte</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>9 MByte</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>10 MByte</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>11 MByte</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>12 MByte</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>13 MByte</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>14 MByte</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>15 MByte</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>16 MByte</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Bits	7	6	5	4	Top of Memory		0	0	0	0	1 MByte		0	0	0	1	2 MByte		0	0	1	0	3 MByte		0	0	1	1	4 MByte		0	1	0	0	5 MByte		0	1	0	1	6 MByte		0	1	1	0	7 MByte		0	1	1	1	8 MByte		1	0	0	0	9 MByte		1	0	0	1	10 MByte		1	0	1	0	11 MByte		1	0	1	1	12 MByte		1	1	0	0	13 MByte		1	1	0	1	14 MByte		1	1	1	0	15 MByte		1	1	1	1	16 MByte
Bits	7	6	5	4	Top of Memory																																																																																																		
	0	0	0	0	1 MByte																																																																																																		
	0	0	0	1	2 MByte																																																																																																		
	0	0	1	0	3 MByte																																																																																																		
	0	0	1	1	4 MByte																																																																																																		
	0	1	0	0	5 MByte																																																																																																		
	0	1	0	1	6 MByte																																																																																																		
	0	1	1	0	7 MByte																																																																																																		
	0	1	1	1	8 MByte																																																																																																		
	1	0	0	0	9 MByte																																																																																																		
	1	0	0	1	10 MByte																																																																																																		
	1	0	1	0	11 MByte																																																																																																		
	1	0	1	1	12 MByte																																																																																																		
	1	1	0	0	13 MByte																																																																																																		
	1	1	0	1	14 MByte																																																																																																		
	1	1	1	0	15 MByte																																																																																																		
	1	1	1	1	16 MByte																																																																																																		
3:0	<p><b>ISA and DMA Memory Cycle To PCI Bus Enables.</b> The memory block is enabled by writing a 1 to the corresponding bit position. Setting the bit to 0 disables the corresponding block. ISA or DMA memory cycles to the enabled blocks result in the ISA cycle being forwarded to the PCI Bus. The BIOSCS# enable bit (bit 6 in the UBCSA Register) for the 896K-960K region overrides the function of bit 3 of this register. If the BIOSCS# bit is set to a 1, the ISA or DMA memory cycle is always contained to ISA, regardless of the setting of bit 3 in this register. If the BIOSCS# bit is disabled, the cycle is forwarded to the PCI bus if bit 3 in this register is enabled. Refer to Section 5 for a complete description of BIOS decoding.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Bit</th> <th>Memory Block</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>0</td><td>0-512 KByte Memory</td></tr> <tr><td>1</td><td>512-640 KByte Memory</td></tr> <tr><td>2</td><td>640-768 KByte VGA Memory</td></tr> <tr><td>3</td><td>896-960 KByte Low BIOS</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Bit	Memory Block	0	0-512 KByte Memory	1	512-640 KByte Memory	2	640-768 KByte VGA Memory	3	896-960 KByte Low BIOS																																																																																												
Bit	Memory Block																																																																																																						
0	0-512 KByte Memory																																																																																																						
1	512-640 KByte Memory																																																																																																						
2	640-768 KByte VGA Memory																																																																																																						
3	896-960 KByte Low BIOS																																																																																																						

**4.1.14 LADRBE - ISA ADDRESS DECODER ROM BLOCK ENABLE REGISTER**

Register Name: ISA Address Decoder - ROM Block Enable (IADRBE)

Address Offset: 49h

Default value: 00h

Attribute: Read/Write

Size: 8 bits

ISA addresses within the enabled ranges result in the ISA memory cycle being forwarded to the PCI Bus. For each bit position, the memory block is enabled if the bit is set to 1 and is disabled if the bit is set to 0. If the memory block is disabled, the ISA cycle is not forwarded to the PCI Bus. The LADRBE fields are shown in Table 4-17.

**Table 4-17. ISA Address Decoder ROM Block Enable Register**

Bit	Description
7	880-896K Memory Enable
6	864-880K Memory Enable
5	848-864K Memory Enable
4	832-848K Memory Enable
3	816-832K Memory Enable
2	800-816K Memory Enable
1	784-800K Memory Enable
0	768-784K Memory Enable

**4.1.15 LADBOH - ISA ADDRESS DECODER BOTTOM OF HOLE REGISTER**

Register Name: ISA Address Decoder - Bottom of Hole

Address Offset: 4Ah

Default value: 10h

Attribute: Read/Write

Size: 8 bits

This register defines the bottom of the ISA Address Decoder hole. The hole is defined by the following equation:  $TOH \geq \text{address} \geq BOH$ , where BOH is the bottom of the hole address programmed into this register and TOH is the top of the hole address programmed into the IADTOH Register. ISA master or DMA addresses falling within the hole will not be

forwarded to the PCI Bus. The hole can be sized in 64 KByte increments and placed anywhere between 1 MByte and 16 MByte on any 64 KByte boundary. It is the responsibility of the programmer to guarantee that the BOH is at or above 1 MByte. A[31:24] must be 0's for the hole, meaning the hole is restricted to be under the 16 MByte boundary. When  $TOH < BOH$ , the hole is effectively disabled. The default value for the BOH and TOH disables the hole. The COM fields are shown in Table 4-16.

For example, to program the BOH at 1 MByte, this register should be set to 10h. To program the BOH at 2 MBytes, this register should be set to 20h. To program the BOH at 8 MBytes, this register should be set to 80h. These settings are shown in Figure 4-1.

**Table 4-18. ISA Address Decoder Bottom of Hole Register**

Bit	Description
7	A23
6	A22
5	A21
4	A20
3	A19
2	A18
1	A17
0	A16

**4.1.16 IADTOH - ISA ADDRESS DECODER TOP OF HOLE REGISTER**

Register Name: ISA Address Decoder - Top of Hole  
 Address Offset: 4Bh  
 Default value: 0Fh  
 Attribute: Read/Write  
 Size: 8 bits

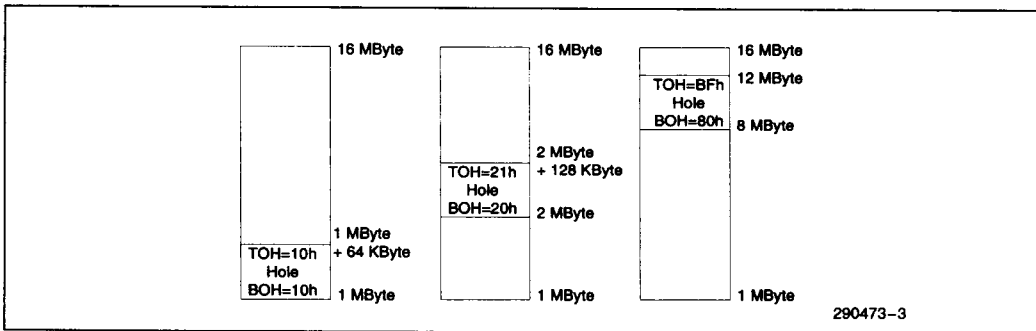
This register defines the top of the ISA Address Decoder hole. The hole is defined by the following equation:  $TOH \geq \text{address} \geq BOH$ , where BOH is the bottom of the hole address programmed into the LADBOH Register and TOH is the top of the hole address programmed into this Register. ISA master or DMA addresses falling within the hole will not be

forwarded to the PCI Bus. The hole can be sized in 64 KByte increments and placed anywhere between 1 MByte and 16 MByte on any 64 KByte boundary. It is the responsibility of the programmer to guarantee that the TOH is at or above 1 MByte. A[31:24] must be 0's for the hole, meaning the hole is restricted to be under the 16 MByte boundary. When  $TOH < BOH$ , the hole is disabled. The default value for the BOH and TOH disables the hole. The LADTOH field is shown in Table 4-19.

For example, to program the TOH at 1 MByte + 64 KByte, this register should be set to 10h. To program the TOH at 2 MByte + 128 KByte, this register should be set to 21h. To program the TOH at 12 MByte, this register should be set to BFh. These settings are shown in the Figure 4-1.

**Table 4-19. ISA Address Decoder Top of Hole Register**

Bit	Description
7	A23
6	A22
5	A21
4	A20
3	A19
2	A18
1	A17
0	A16



**Figure 4-1. ISA Address Decoder Hole Examples**

Table 4-20. Examples of ISA Decoding

Test Case Description	TOM (48h)	TOH (4Bh)	BOH (4Ah)	Address (hex)	Address	Result
8MB TOM, no hole @ 1M	7xh	0Fh	10h	01000000h 00FFFFFFh 00800000h 007FFFFFFh 00100000h 000FFFFFFh	16MB 16MB-1 8MB 8MB-1 1MB 1MD-1	To PCI ISA ISA To PCI To PCI ISA (BIOS)
4MB TOM, no hole @ 2M	3xh	1Fh	20h	01000000h 00FFFFFFh 00400000h 003FFFFFFh 00200000h 001FFFFFFh 00100000h	16MB 16MB-1 4MB 4MB-1 2MB 2MB-1 1MB	To PCI ISA ISA To PCI To PCI To PCI To PCI
1MB TOM, no hole @ 1M	0xh	0Fh	10H	01000000h 00FFFFFFh 00100000h 000FFFFFFh	16MB 16MB-1 1MB 1MB-1	To PCI ISA ISA ISA (BIOS)
16MB TOM, 64KB hole @ 15MB	Fxh	F0h	F0h	01000000h 00FFFFFFh 00F10000h 00F0FFFFh 00F00000h 00EFFFFFFh 00E10000h 00E0FFFFh 00E00000h 00DFFFFFFh	16MB 16MB-1 15MB + 64KB 15MB + 64KB-1 15MB 15MB-1 14MB + 64KB 14MB + 64KB-1 14MB 14MB-1	To PCI To PCI To PCI ISA ISA To PCI To PCI To PCI To PCI To PCI
12MB TOM, 2MB + 128KB hole @ 2MB	Bxh	21h	20h	01000000h 00FFFFFFh 00C00000h 00BFFFFFFh 00220000h 0021FFFFh 00210000h 0020FFFFh 00200000h 001FFFFFFh 00100000h	16MB 16MB-1 12MB 12MB-1 2MB + 128KB 2MB + 128KB-1 2MB + 64KB 2MB + 64KB-1 2MB 2MB-1 1MB	To PCI ISA ISA To PCI To PCI ISA ISA ISA ISA To PCI To PCI
5MB TOM, 3MB hole @ 1.5MB	4xh	47H	18h	01000000h 00FFFFFFh 00500000h 004FFFFFFh 00480000h 0047FFFFh 00180000h 0017FFFFh 00100000h	16MB 16MB-1 5MB 5MB-1 4.5MB 4.5MB-1 1.5MB 1.5MB-1 1MB	To PCI ISA ISA To PCI To PCI ISA ISA To PCI To PCI

**4.1.17 ICRT - ISA CONTROLLER RECOVERY TIMER REGISTER**

Register Name: ISA Controller Recovery Time  
 Address Offset: 4Ch  
 Default Value: 56h  
 Attribute: Read/Write  
 Size: 8 bits

The I/O recovery mechanism in the SIO is used to add additional recovery delay between PCI originated 8-bit and 16-bit I/O cycles to the ISA bus. The SIO automatically forces a minimum delay of four

SYSClKs between back-to-back 8 and 16 bit I/O cycles to the ISA bus. The delay is measured from the rising edge of the I/O command (IOR# or IOW#) to the falling edge of the next BALE. If a delay of greater than four SYSClKs is required, the ISA I/O Recovery Time Register can be programmed to increase the delay in increments of SYSClKs. Note that no additional delay is inserted for back-to-back I/O "sub cycles" generated as a result of byte assembly or disassembly. This register defaults to 8 and 16-bit recovery enabled with two clocks added to the standard I/O recovery. The ICRT fields are shown in Table 4-21.

**Table 4-21. ISA Controller Recovery Timer Register**

Bit	Description																																																						
7	<b>Reserved.</b> Read as 0.																																																						
6	<b>8-Bit I/O Recovery Enable.</b> This bit enables the recovery times programmed into bits [5:3] of this register. When this bit is set to 1, the recovery times shown for bits 5-3 are enabled. When this bit is set to 0, recovery times are disabled.																																																						
5:3	<p><b>8-Bit I/O Recovery times.</b> This 3-bit field defines the recovery times for 8-bit I/O. Programmable delays between back-to-back 8-bit PCI cycles to ISA I/O slaves is shown in terms of ISA clock cycles (SYSClK) added to the four minimum. The selected delay programmed into this field is enabled/disabled via bit 6 of this register.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Bit</th> <th>5</th> <th>4</th> <th>3</th> <th>SYSClKs Added</th> <th>Total SYSClKs</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td></td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>+1</td> <td>5</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>+2</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>+3</td> <td>7</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>+4</td> <td>8</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>+5</td> <td>9</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>+6</td> <td>10</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>+7</td> <td>11</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>+8</td> <td>12</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Bit	5	4	3	SYSClKs Added	Total SYSClKs		0	0	1	+1	5		0	1	0	+2	6		0	1	1	+3	7		1	0	0	+4	8		1	0	1	+5	9		1	1	0	+6	10		1	1	1	+7	11		0	0	0	+8	12
Bit	5	4	3	SYSClKs Added	Total SYSClKs																																																		
	0	0	1	+1	5																																																		
	0	1	0	+2	6																																																		
	0	1	1	+3	7																																																		
	1	0	0	+4	8																																																		
	1	0	1	+5	9																																																		
	1	1	0	+6	10																																																		
	1	1	1	+7	11																																																		
	0	0	0	+8	12																																																		
2	<b>16-Bit I/O Recovery Enable.</b> This bit enables the recovery times programmed into bits 0 and 1 of this register. When this bit is set to 1, the recovery times shown for bits 0 and 1 are enabled. When this bit is set to 0, recovery times are disabled.																																																						
1:0	<p><b>16-Bit I/O Recovery Times.</b> This 2-bit field defines the Recovery time for 16-bit I/O. Programmable delays between back-to-back 16-bit PCI cycles to ISA I/O slaves is shown in terms of ISA clock cycles (SYSClK) added to the four minimum. The selected delay programmed into this field is enabled/disabled via bit 2 of this register.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Bit</th> <th>1</th> <th>0</th> <th>SYSClKs Added</th> <th>Total SYSClKs</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td></td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>+1</td> <td>5</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>+2</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>+3</td> <td>7</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>+4</td> <td>8</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Bit	1	0	SYSClKs Added	Total SYSClKs		0	1	+1	5		1	0	+2	6		1	1	+3	7		0	0	+4	8																													
Bit	1	0	SYSClKs Added	Total SYSClKs																																																			
	0	1	+1	5																																																			
	1	0	+2	6																																																			
	1	1	+3	7																																																			
	0	0	+4	8																																																			

**4.1.18 ICD - ISA CLOCK DIVISOR REGISTER**

Register Name: ISA Clock Divisor  
 Address Offset: 4Dh  
 Default Value: 40h  
 Attribute: Read/Write  
 Size: 8 bits

This register selects the integer value used to divide the PCI clock (PCICLK) to generate the ISA clock (SYSCLK). In addition, this register provides an ISA Reset bit to software control RSTDRV, a bit to enable/disable the MOUSE function, a bit to enable/disable the coprocessor error support, and a bit to disable the positive decode for the upper 64 KBytes of BIOS at the top of 1 MByte (F0000h - FFFFh) and aliased regions. The ICD fields are shown in Table 4-22.

**Table 4-22. ISA Clock Divisor Register**

Bit	Description																																																						
7	<b>Reserved.</b>																																																						
6	<b>Positive Decode of Upper 64 KByte BIOS Enable.</b> This bit enables (bit 6 = 1) and disables (bit 6 = 0) the positive decode of the upper 64 KBytes of BIOS area at the top of 1 MByte (F0000h-FFFFh) and the aliased regions at the top of 4 GBytes (FFFF0000h-FFFFFFFFh) and 4 GByte-1 MByte (F0000000h-FFFFFFFh). When bit 6 = 1, these address regions are positively decoded, unless bit 4 in the MEMCS# Control Register is set to a 1 in which case these regions are subtractively decoded. When bit 6 = 0, these address regions are subtractively decoded. The encoded chip selects for BIOSCS# and the UBUSOE# signal will always be generated when these locations are accessed, regardless of the state of this bit. A reset, sets this bit to a 1 (positive decode enabled).																																																						
5	<b>Coprocessor Error Enable.</b> This bit is used to enable and disable the Coprocessor error support. When enabled (bit 5 = 1), the FERR# input, when driven active, triggers an IRQ13 to the SIO's interrupt controller. FERR# is also used to gate the IGNNE# output. When disabled (bit 5 = 0), the FERR# signal can be used as IRQ13 and the coprocessor support is disabled. A reset sets this bit to 0 (coprocessor support disabled).																																																						
4	<b>IRQ12/M Mouse Function Enable.</b> When this bit is set to 1, IRQ12/M provides the mouse function. When this bit is set to 0, IRQ12/M provides the standard IRQ12 interrupt function. A hard reset sets this bit to 0.																																																						
3	<b>RSTDRV Enable.</b> This bit is used to enable RSTDRV on the ISA Bus. When this bit is set to 1, RSTDRV is asserted and remains asserted until this bit is set to a 0. When set to 0, normal operation of RSTDRV is provided. This bit should be used during configuration to reset the ISA Bus when changing the clock divisor. For a reset, this bit defaults to 0. Note that the software must ensure that RSTDRV is asserted for a minimum of 1 $\mu$ s.																																																						
2:0	<b>PCICLK-to-ISA SYSCLK Divisor.</b> These bits are used to select the integer that is used to divide the PCICLK down to generate the ISA SYSCLK. Upon reset, these bits are set to 000 (divisor of 4 selected). For PCI frequencies less than 33 Mhz (not including 25 Mhz), a clock divisor value must be selected that ensures that the ISA Bus frequency does not violate the 6 Mhz to 8.33 Mhz SYSCLK specification.																																																						
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Bit</th> <th>2</th> <th>1</th> <th>0</th> <th>Divisor</th> <th>SYSCLK</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td></td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>4 (33 Mhz)</td> <td>8.33 Mhz</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>3 (25 Mhz)</td> <td>8.33 Mhz</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>Reserved</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>Reserved</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>Reserved</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>Reserved</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>Reserved</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>Reserved</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Bit	2	1	0	Divisor	SYSCLK		0	0	0	4 (33 Mhz)	8.33 Mhz		0	0	1	3 (25 Mhz)	8.33 Mhz		0	1	0	Reserved			0	1	1	Reserved			1	0	0	Reserved			1	0	1	Reserved			1	1	0	Reserved			1	1	1	Reserved	
Bit	2	1	0	Divisor	SYSCLK																																																		
	0	0	0	4 (33 Mhz)	8.33 Mhz																																																		
	0	0	1	3 (25 Mhz)	8.33 Mhz																																																		
	0	1	0	Reserved																																																			
	0	1	1	Reserved																																																			
	1	0	0	Reserved																																																			
	1	0	1	Reserved																																																			
	1	1	0	Reserved																																																			
	1	1	1	Reserved																																																			

**4.1.19 UBCSA - UTILITY BUS CHIP SELECT A REGISTER**

Register Name: Utility Bus Chip Select Enable A  
 Address Offset: 4Eh  
 Default Value: 07h  
 Attribute: Read/Write  
 Size: 8 bits

This register enables/disables accesses to the RTC, keyboard controller, Floppy Disk controller, IDE, and

BIOS locations E0000h-EFFFFh and FFF80000h-FFFDFFFFh. Disabling any of these bits prevents the encoded chip select bits (ECSADDR[2:0]) and utility bus transceiver control signal (UBUSOE#) for that device from being generated.

This register is also used to select which address range (primary or secondary) will be decoded for the resident floppy controller and IDE. This ensures that there is no contention with the Utility bus transceiver driving the system data bus during read accesses to these devices. The UBCSA fields are shown in Table 4-23.

**Table 4-23. UBCSA Register**

Bit	Description
7	<b>Extended BIOS Enable.</b> When bit 7 = 1 (enabled), PCI accesses to locations FFF80000h-FFFDFFFFh result in the generation of the encoded signals (ECSADDR[2:0]) for BIOS. When enabled, PCI master accesses to this area are positively decoded and UBUSOE# is generated. When this bit is disabled (bit 7 = 0), the SIO does not generate the encoded (ECSADDR[2:0]) signals or UBUSOE#.
6	<b>Lower BIOS Enable.</b> When bit 6 = 1 (enabled), PCI or ISA accesses to the lower 64 KByte BIOS block (E0000h - EFFFFh) at the top of 1 MByte, or the aliases at the top of 4 GByte and 4 GByte - 1 MByte results in the generation of the encoded (ECSADDR[2:0]) signals for BIOS. When enabled, PCI master accesses to this area are positively decoded to the ISA Bus, unless bit 4 in the MEMCS# Control Register is set to a 1 in which case these regions are subtractively decoded.. Also, when enabled, ISA master or DMA master accesses to this region are not forwarded to the PCI Bus. When this bit is disabled (bit 6 = 0), the SIO does not generate the encoded (ECSADDR[2:0]) signals. Also, when this bit is disabled, ISA master or DMA accesses to this region are forwarded to PCI, if bit 3 in the IADCON Register is set to 1.
4	<b>IDE Decode Enable.</b> Bit 4 enables/disables IDE locations 1F0h-1F7h (primary) or 170h-177h (secondary) and 3F6h, 3F7h (primary) or 376h, 377h (secondary). When bit 4 = 1, the IDE encoded chip select signals and the Utility Bus transceiver signal (UBUSOE#) are generated for these addresses. When bit 4 = 0, the IDE encoded chip select signals and the Utility Bus transceiver signal (UBUSOE#) are not generated for these addresses.

Table 4-23. UBCSA Register (Continued)

Bit	Description																																										
5,3:2	<p><b>Floppy Disk Address Locations Enable.</b> Bits 2 and 3 are used to enable or disable the floppy locations as indicated below. A PCIRST # sets bit 2 to 1 and bit 3 to 0. Bit 5 is used to select between the primary and secondary address range used by the Floppy Controller and the IDE. Only primary or only secondary can be programmed at any one time. A PCIRST # sets this bit to 0 (primary).</p> <p>The following table shows how these bits are used to select the floppy controller:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Address</th> <th>Bit 5</th> <th>Bit 3</th> <th>Bit 2</th> <th>DSKCHG</th> <th>ECSADDR[2:0]</th> <th>FLOPPYCS #</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>X</td> <td>X</td> <td>X</td> <td>X</td> <td>0</td> <td>1 1 1</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3F0h, 3F1h</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>X</td> <td>1</td> <td>1 0 0</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3F2h - 3F7h</td> <td>0</td> <td>X</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>1 0 0</td> <td>0 (note)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>370h, 371h</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>X</td> <td>1</td> <td>1 0 0</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>372h - 37Fh</td> <td>1</td> <td>X</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>1 0 0</td> <td>0 (note)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Note:</b> If IDE decode is enabled (Bit 4 = 1), all accesses to locations 03F6h and 03F7h (primary) or 0376h and 0377h (secondary) result in the ECSADDR[2:0] signals generating a decode for IDECS1 # (FLOPPYCS # is not generated). An external AND gate can be used to tie IDECS1 # and FLOPPYCS # together to insure that the floppy is enabled for these accesses. If IDE decode is disabled (Bit 4 = 0), and the decode for the floppy is enabled, then the encoded chip selects for the floppy locations are generated.</p>	Address	Bit 5	Bit 3	Bit 2	DSKCHG	ECSADDR[2:0]	FLOPPYCS #	X	X	X	X	0	1 1 1	1	3F0h, 3F1h	0	1	X	1	1 0 0	0	3F2h - 3F7h	0	X	1	1	1 0 0	0 (note)	370h, 371h	1	1	X	1	1 0 0	0	372h - 37Fh	1	X	1	1	1 0 0	0 (note)
Address	Bit 5	Bit 3	Bit 2	DSKCHG	ECSADDR[2:0]	FLOPPYCS #																																					
X	X	X	X	0	1 1 1	1																																					
3F0h, 3F1h	0	1	X	1	1 0 0	0																																					
3F2h - 3F7h	0	X	1	1	1 0 0	0 (note)																																					
370h, 371h	1	1	X	1	1 0 0	0																																					
372h - 37Fh	1	X	1	1	1 0 0	0 (note)																																					
1	<p><b>Keyboard Controller Address Location Enable.</b> Enables (1) or disables (0) the Keyboard controller address locations 60h, 62h, 64h, and 66h. When this bit is set to 0, the Keyboard Controller encoded chip select signals (ECSADDR[2:0]) and the Utility Bus transceiver signal (UBUSOE #) are not generated for these locations.</p>																																										
0	<p><b>RTC Address Location Enable.</b> Enables (1) or disables (0) the RTC address locations 70h - 77h. When this bit is set to 0, the RTC encoded chip select signals (ECSADDR[2:0]), RTCALE #, RTCCS #, and UBUSOE # signals are not generated for these addresses.</p>																																										



**4.1.20 UBCSB - UTILITY BUS CHIP SELECT B REGISTER**

Register Name: Utility Bus Chip Select B  
 Address Offset: 4Fh  
 Default Value: 4Fh  
 Attribute: Read/Write  
 Size: 8

This register is used to enable/disable accesses to the serial ports and parallel port locations supported by the SIO. When disabled, the ECSADDR(2:0) encoded chip select bits and Utility Bus Transceiver control signal (UBUSOE#), for that device, are not generated. This register is also used to disable accesses to port 92 and enable or disable configuration RAM decode. The UBCSB fields are shown in Table 4-24.

**Table 4-24. Utility Bus Chip Select B Register**

Bit	Description																				
7	<b>Configuration RAM Decode Enable.</b> This bit is used to enable (bit 7 = 1) or disable (bit 7 = 0) I/O write accesses to location 0C00h and I/O read/write accesses to locations 0800h-08FFh. When enabled, the encoded chip select signals for generating an external configuration page chip select (CPAGECS#) are generated for accesses to 0C00h. The encoded chip select signals for generating an external configuration memory chip select (CFIGMEMCS#) are generated for accesses to 0800h-08FFh. When bit 7 = 0, configuration RAM decode is disabled and the CPAGECS# and CFIGMEMCS# are not generated for the corresponding accesses.																				
6	<b>Port 92 Enable.</b> This bit is used to enable/disable access to Port 92. When bit 6 = 1, Port 92 is enabled. When bit 6 = 0, Port 92 is disabled. When a PCIRST# occurs, this bit is set to 1 (enable).																				
5:4	<b>Parallel Port Enable.</b> These bits are used to select the parallel port address range: (LPT1, LPT2, LPT3, or disable). When a PCIRST# occurs, this field is set to 00 (LPT1). <table border="1" style="margin-left: 20px;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Bit</th> <th>5</th> <th>4</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td></td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>3BCh - 3BFh (LPT1)</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>378h - 37Fh (LPT2)</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>278h - 27Fh (LPT3)</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>Disabled</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Bit	5	4	Function		0	0	3BCh - 3BFh (LPT1)		0	1	378h - 37Fh (LPT2)		1	0	278h - 27Fh (LPT3)		1	1	Disabled
Bit	5	4	Function																		
	0	0	3BCh - 3BFh (LPT1)																		
	0	1	378h - 37Fh (LPT2)																		
	1	0	278h - 27Fh (LPT3)																		
	1	1	Disabled																		
3:2	<b>Serial Port B Enable.</b> These bits are used to assign serial port B address range: (COM1, COM2, or disable). If either COM1 or COM2 address ranges are selected, the encoded chip select signals [ECSADDR(2:0)] for Port B will be generated. A PCIRST# sets bit[3:2] to 11 (Port B disabled). <table border="1" style="margin-left: 20px;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Bit</th> <th>3</th> <th>2</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td></td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>3F8h - 3FFh (COM1)</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>2F8h - 2FFh (COM2)</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>Reserved</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>Port B Disabled</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Note:</b> If Serial port A and B are programmed for the same I/O address, the encoded chip select signals, ECSADDR(2:0), for port B are disabled.</p>	Bit	3	2	Function		0	0	3F8h - 3FFh (COM1)		0	1	2F8h - 2FFh (COM2)		1	0	Reserved		1	1	Port B Disabled
Bit	3	2	Function																		
	0	0	3F8h - 3FFh (COM1)																		
	0	1	2F8h - 2FFh (COM2)																		
	1	0	Reserved																		
	1	1	Port B Disabled																		
1:0	<b>Serial Port A Enable.</b> These bits are used to assign serial port A address range: (COM1, COM2, or disable). If either COM1 or COM2 address ranges are selected, the encoded chip select signals [ECSADDR(2:0)] for Port A will be generated. A PCIRST# sets bit[1:0] to 11 (Port A disabled). <table border="1" style="margin-left: 20px;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Bit</th> <th>1</th> <th>0</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td></td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>3F8h - 3FFh (COM1)</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>2F8h - 2FFh (COM2)</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>Reserved</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>Port A disabled</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Note:</b> If Serial port A and B are programmed for the same I/O address, the encoded chip select signals, ECSADDR(2:0), for port B are disabled.</p>	Bit	1	0	Function		0	0	3F8h - 3FFh (COM1)		0	1	2F8h - 2FFh (COM2)		1	0	Reserved		1	1	Port A disabled
Bit	1	0	Function																		
	0	0	3F8h - 3FFh (COM1)																		
	0	1	2F8h - 2FFh (COM2)																		
	1	0	Reserved																		
	1	1	Port A disabled																		

**4.1.21 MAR1 - MEMCS# ATTRIBUTE REGISTER #1**

Register Name: MEMCS# Attribute Register #1  
 Address Offset: 54h  
 Default Value: 00h  
 Attribute: Read/Write  
 Size: 8 bits

**RE - Read Enable.** When the RE bit (bit 6, 4, 2, 0) is set to a 1, the SIO generates MEMCS# for PCI master, DMA, or ISA master memory read accesses to the corresponding segment. When the RE bit is set to a 0, the SIO does not generate MEMCS# for PCI master memory read accesses to the corresponding segment. When the RE and WE bits are both 0 (or bit 4 in the MEMCS# Control Register is set to a 0 - disabled), the PCI master, DMA, or ISA master can not access the corresponding segment.

**WE - Write Enable.** When the WE bit (bit 7, 5, 3, 1) is set to a 1, the SIO generates MEMCS# for PCI master, DMA, or ISA master memory write accesses to the corresponding segment. When this bit is set to a 0, the SIO does not generate MEMCS# for PCI master memory write accesses to the corresponding segment. When the RE and WE bits are both 0 (or bit 4 in the MEMCS# Control Register is set to a 0 - disabled), the PCI master, DMA, or ISA master can not access the corresponding segment.

**Table 4-25. MEMCS# Attribute Register #1**

Bit	Description
7	0CC000h - 0CFFFFh Exp. ROM : WE
6	0CC000h - 0CFFFFh Exp. ROM : RE
5	0C8000h - 0CBFFFh Exp. ROM : WE
4	0C8000h - 0CBFFFh Exp. ROM : RE
3	0C4000h - 0C7FFFh Exp. ROM : WE
2	0C4000h - 0C7FFFh Exp. ROM : RE
1	0C0000h - 0C3FFFh Exp. ROM : WE
0	0C0000h - 0C3FFFh Exp. ROM : RE

**4.1.22 MAR2 - MEMCS# ATTRIBUTE REGISTER #2**

Register Name: MEMCS# Attribute Register #2  
 Address Offset: 55h  
 Default Value: 00h  
 Attribute: Read/Write  
 Size: 8 bits

**RE - Read Enable.** When the RE bit (bit 6, 4, 2, 0) is set to a 1, the SIO generates MEMCS# for PCI master, DMA, or ISA master memory read accesses to the corresponding segment. When this bit is set to a 0, the SIO does not generate MEMCS# for PCI master memory read accesses to the corresponding segment. When the RE and WE bits are both 0 (or bit 4 in the MEMCS# Control Register is set to a 0 - disabled), the PCI master, DMA, or ISA master can not access the corresponding segment.

**WE - Write Enable.** When the WE bit (bit 7, 5, 3, 1) is set to a 1, the SIO generates MEMCS# for PCI master, DMA, or ISA master memory write accesses to the corresponding segment. When this bit is set to a 0, the SIO does not generate MEMCS# for PCI master memory write accesses to the corresponding segment. When the RE and WE bits are both 0 (or bit 4 in the MEMCS# Control Register is set to a 0 - disabled), the PCI master, DMA, or ISA master can not access the corresponding segment.

**Table 4-26. MEMCS# Attribute Register #2**

Bit	Description
7	0DC000h - 0DFFFFh Exp. ROM : WE
6	0DC000h - 0DFFFFh Exp. ROM : RE
5	0D8000h - 0DBFFFh Exp. ROM : WE
4	0D8000h - 0DBFFFh Exp. ROM : RE
3	0D4000h - 0D7FFFh Exp. ROM : WE
2	0D4000h - 0D7FFFh Exp. ROM : RE
1	0D0000h - 0D3FFFh Exp. ROM : WE
0	0D0000h - 0D3FFFh Exp. ROM : RE

**4.1.23 MAR3 - MEMCS# ATTRIBUTE REGISTER #3**

Register Name: MEMCS# Attribute Register #3  
 Address Offset: 56h  
 Default Value: 00h  
 Attribute: Read/Write  
 Size: 8 bits

**RE - Read Enable.** When the RE bit (bit 6, 4, 2, 0) is set to a 1, the SIO generates MEMCS# for PCI master, DMA, ISA master memory read accesses to the corresponding segment. When this bit is set to a 0, the SIO does not generate MEMCS# for PCI master memory read accesses to the corresponding segment. When the RE and WE bits are both 0 (or bit 4 in the MEMCS# Control Register is set to a 0 - disabled), the PCI master can not access the corresponding segment.

**WE - Write Enable.** When the WE bit (bit 7, 5, 3, 1) is set to a 1, the SIO generates MEMCS# for PCI master, DMA, ISA master memory write accesses to the corresponding segment. When this bit is set to a 0, the SIO does not generate MEMCS# for PCI

master memory write accesses to the corresponding segment. When the RE and WE bits are both 0 (or bit 4 in the MEMCS# Control Register is set to a 0 - disabled), the PCI master can not access the corresponding segment.

**Table 4-27. MEMCS# Attribute Register #3**

Bit	Description
7	0EC000h - 0EFFFFh Lower 64 KByte BIOS: WE
6	0EC000h - 0EFFFFh Lower 64 KByte BIOS: RE
5	0E8000h - 0EBFFFh Lower 64 KByte BIOS: WE
4	0E8000h - 0EBFFFh Lower 64 KByte BIOS: RE
3	0E4000h - 0E7FFFh Lower 64 KByte BIOS: WE
2	0E4000h - 0E7FFFh Lower 64 KByte BIOS: RE
1	0E0000h - 0E3FFFh Lower 64 KByte BIOS: WE
0	0E0000h - 0E3FFFh Lower 64 KByte BIOS: RE

#### 4.1.24 DMA SCATTER/GATHER RELOCATION BASE ADDRESS REGISTER

Register Name: DMA Scatter/Gather Relocation Base Address

Address Offset: 57h

Default Value: 04h

Attribute: Read/Write

Size: 8 bits

The value programmed into this register determines the high order I/O address of the Scatter/Gather Command Registers, Scatter/Gather Status Registers, and the Scatter/Gather Descriptor Table Registers. The default value is 04h so the first S/G register default address is at 0410h.

**Table 4-28. Scatter/Gather Relocation Base Address Register**

Bit	Description
7	A15
6	A14
5	A13
4	A12
3	A11
2	A10
1	A9
0	A8

#### 4.1.25 BIOS TIMER BASE ADDRESS REGISTER

Register Name: BIOS Timer Base Address

Address Offset: 80h - 81h

Default value: 0078h

Attribute: Read/Write

Size: 16 bits

This register determines the base address for the BIOS Timer Register located in the I/O space. The base address can be set at double-word boundary anywhere in the 64 KByte I/O space. This register also provides the BIOS Timer access enable/disable control bit.

**Table 4-29. BIOS Timer Base Address Register**

Bit	Description
15:2	<b>BIOS Timer Base Address.</b> Bits[15:2] correspond to PCI address lines A[15:2]
1	<b>Reserved.</b>
0	<b>BIOS Timer Access Enable.</b> When bit 0 = 1, access to the BIOS Timer is enabled. When bit 0 = 0, access to the BIOS Timer is disabled. The default value is 0 (disabled).

**4.2 DMA Register Description**

The SIO contains DMA circuitry that incorporates the functionality of two 82C37 DMA controllers (DMA1 and DMA2). The DMA registers control the operation of the DMA controllers and are all accessible from the PCI Bus via PCI I/O space. In addition, some of the registers are accessed from the ISA Bus via ISA I/O space. Table 4-2, at the beginning of Section 4.0, lists the bus access for each register.

This section describes the DMA registers. Unless otherwise stated, a PCIRST# sets each register to its default value. The operation of the DMA is further described in Section 5.4, DMA Controller.

**4.2.1 DCOM - DMA Command Register**

Register Name: DMA Command  
 Register Location: Channels 0-3 - 08h  
 Channels 4-7 - 0D0h  
 Default Value: 00h

Attribute: Write Only  
 Size: 8 bits

This 8-bit register controls the configuration of the DMA. It is programmed by the microprocessor in the Program Condition and is cleared by PCIRST# or a Master Clear instruction. Note that disabling channels 4-7 also disables channels 0-3, since channels 0-3 are cascaded onto channel 4. The DREQ and DACK# channel assertion sensitivity is assigned by channel group, not per individual channel. For priority resolution, the DMA consists of two logical channel groups — channels 0-3 (Controller 1 - DMA1) and channels 4-7 (Controller 2 - DMA2). Each group can be assigned fixed or rotating priority. Both groups can be assigned fixed priority, one group can be assigned fixed priority and the second rotating priority, or both groups can be assigned rotating priority. Following a PCIRST# or DMA Master Clear, both DMA1 and DMA2 are enabled in fixed priority, the DREQ sense level is active high, and the DACK# assertion level is active low.

**Table 4-30. DMA Command Register**

Bit	Description
7	<b>DACK# Assert Level (DACK#[3:0, (7:5)]).</b> Bit 7 controls the DMA channel request acknowledge (DACK#) assertion level. Following PCIRST#, the DACK# assertion level is active low. The low level indicates recognition and acknowledgment of the DMA request to the DMA slave requesting service. Writing a 0 to bit 7 assigns active low as the assertion level. When a 1 is written to this bit, a high level on the DACK# line indicates acknowledgment of the request for DMA service to the DMA slave.
6	<b>DREQ Sense Assert Level (DREQ[3:0, (7:5)]).</b> Bit 6 controls the DMA channel request (DREQ) assertion detect level. Following PCIRST#, the DREQ sense assert level is active high. In this condition, an active high level sampled on DREQ is decoded as an active DMA channel request. Writing a 0 to bit 6 assigns active high as the sense assert level. When a 1 is written to this bit, a low level on the DREQ line is decoded as an active DMA channel request.
5	<b>Reserved.</b> Must be 0.
4	<b>DMA Group Arbitration Priority.</b> Each channel group is individually assigned either fixed or rotating arbitration priority. At PCIRST#, each group is initialized in fixed priority. Writing a 0 to bit 4 assigns fixed priority to the channel group, while writing a 1 assigns rotating priority to the group.
3	<b>Reserved.</b> Must be 0
2	<b>DMA Channel Group Enable.</b> Writing a 1 to this bit disables the DMA channel group, while writing a 0 to this bit enables the DMA channel group. Both channel groups are enabled following PCIRST#. Disabling channel group 4-7 also disables channel group 0-3, which is cascaded through channel 4.
1:0	<b>Reserved.</b> Must be 0.

**4.2.2 DCM - DMA CHANNEL MODE REGISTER**

Register Name: DMA Channel Mode  
 Register Location: Channels 0-3 - 0Bh  
 Channels 4-7 - 0D6h  
 Default Value: Bits[7:2] = 0,  
 Bits[1:0] = undefined  
 Attribute: Write Only  
 Size: 6 bits

Each channel has a 6-bit DMA Channel Mode Register. The Channel Mode Registers provide control over DMA Transfer type, transfer mode, address increment/decrement, and autoinitialization. Bits [1:0] select the appropriate Channel Mode Register and are not stored. Only bits [7:2] are stored in the register. This register is set to its default value upon PCIRST# or Master Clear. Its default value is Verify transfer, Autoinitialize disable, Address increment, and Demand mode. Channel 4 defaults to cascade mode and cannot be programmed for any mode other than cascade mode.

**Table 4-31. DMA Channel Mode Register**

Bit	Description																				
7:6	<p><b>DMA Transfer Mode.</b> Each DMA channel can be programmed in one of four different modes: single transfer, block transfer, demand transfer and cascade.</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td><b>Bits</b></td> <td><b>7</b></td> <td><b>6</b></td> <td><b>Transfer Mode</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>Demand mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>Single mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>Block mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>Cascade mode</td> </tr> </table>	<b>Bits</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>Transfer Mode</b>		0	0	Demand mode		0	1	Single mode		1	0	Block mode		1	1	Cascade mode
<b>Bits</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>Transfer Mode</b>																		
	0	0	Demand mode																		
	0	1	Single mode																		
	1	0	Block mode																		
	1	1	Cascade mode																		
5	<p><b>Address Increment/Decrement Select.</b> Bit 5 controls address increment/decrement during multi-byte DMA transfers. When bit 5 = 0, address increment is selected. When bit 5 = 1, address decrement is selected. Address increment is the default after a PCIRST# cycle or Master Clear command.</p>																				
4	<p><b>Autoinitialize Enable.</b> When bit 4 = 1, the DMA restores the Base Page, Address, and Word count information to their respective current registers following a terminal count (TC). When bit 4 = 0, the autoinitialize feature is disabled and the DMA does not restore the above mentioned registers. A PCIRST# or Master Clear disables autoinitialization (sets bit 4 to 0).</p>																				
3:2	<p><b>DMA Transfer Type.</b> Verify, write and read transfer types are available. Verify transfer is the default transfer type upon PCIRST# or Master Clear. Write transfers move data from an I/O device to memory. Read transfers move data from memory to an I/O device. Verify transfers are pseudo transfers; addresses are generated as in a normal read or write transfer and the device responds to EOP etc.. However, with Verify transfers, the ISA memory and I/O cycle lines are not driven. Bit combination 11 is illegal. When the channel is programmed for cascade ([7:6] = 11) the transfer type bits are irrelevant.</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td><b>Bits</b></td> <td><b>3</b></td> <td><b>2</b></td> <td><b>Transfer Type</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>Verify transfer</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>Write transfer</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>Read Transfer</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>Illegal</td> </tr> </table>	<b>Bits</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Transfer Type</b>		0	0	Verify transfer		0	1	Write transfer		1	0	Read Transfer		1	1	Illegal
<b>Bits</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Transfer Type</b>																		
	0	0	Verify transfer																		
	0	1	Write transfer																		
	1	0	Read Transfer																		
	1	1	Illegal																		
1:0	<p><b>DMA Channel Select.</b> Bits [1:0] select the DMA Channel Mode Register that will be written by bits [7:2].</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td><b>Bits</b></td> <td><b>1</b></td> <td><b>0</b></td> <td><b>Channel</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>Channel 0 (4)</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>Channel 1 (5)</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>Channel 2 (6)</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>Channel 3 (7)</td> </tr> </table>	<b>Bits</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>Channel</b>		0	0	Channel 0 (4)		0	1	Channel 1 (5)		1	0	Channel 2 (6)		1	1	Channel 3 (7)
<b>Bits</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>Channel</b>																		
	0	0	Channel 0 (4)																		
	0	1	Channel 1 (5)																		
	1	0	Channel 2 (6)																		
	1	1	Channel 3 (7)																		

**4.2.3 DCEM - DMA CHANNEL EXTEND MODE REGISTER**

Register Name: DMA Channel Extended Mode Register  
 Register Location: Channels 0-3 - 040Bh  
 Channels 4-7 - 04D6h  
 Default Value: Bits[1:0] = undefined,  
 Bits[3:2] = 00 for DMA1,  
 Bits[3:2] = 01 for DMA2,  
 Bits[7:4] = 0  
 Attribute: Write Only  
 Size: 6 bits

Each channel has a 6-bit Extended Mode Register. The register is used to program the DMA device data size, timing mode, EOP input/output selection, and Stop Register selection. Bits [1:0] select the ap-

propriate Channel Extend Mode Register and are not stored. Only bits [7:2] are stored in the register.

Four timing modes are available: ISA-compatible, A, B, and F. Timings A, B, and F are extended timing modes and can only be run to main memory. DMA cycles to ISA expansion bus memory defaults to compatible timing if the channel is programmed in an extended timing mode.

The default bit values for each DMA group are selected upon PCIRST#. A Master Clear or any other programming sequence will not set the default register settings. The default programmed values for DMA1 channels 0-3 are 8-bit I/O count by bytes, compatible timing, and EOP output. The default values for DMA2 channels 4-7 are 16-bit I/O count by words with shifted address, compatible timing, and EOP output.

**Table 4-32. DMA Channel Extend Mode Register**

Bit	Description
7	<b>Reserved.</b> Must be 0.
6	<b>EOP Input/Output Selection.</b> Bit 6 selects whether the EOP signal is to be used as an output during DMA transfers on this channel or an input. EOP is typically used as an output, as was available on the PC-AT. The input function was added to support data communication and other devices that would like to trigger an autointialize when a collision or some other event occurs. The direction of EOP is switched when DACK is changed (when a different channel is granted the bus). There may be some overlap of the SIO driving the EOP signal along with the DMA slave. However, during this overlap, both devices drive the signal to a low level (inactive). For example, assume channel 2 is about to go inactive (DACK negating) and channel 1 is about to go active. In addition, assume that channel 2 is programmed for "EOP OUT" and channel 1 is programmed for "EOP IN". When channel 2's DACK is negated and channel 1's DACK is asserted, the SIO may be driving EOP to a low value on behalf of channel 2. At the same time the device connected to channel 1 is driving EOP in to the SIO, also at an inactive level. This overlap only lasts until the SIO EOP output buffer is tri-stated, and does not effect the DMA operation. Upon PCIRST#, bit 6 is set to 0 - EOP output selected.
5:4	<b>DMA Cycle Timing Mode.</b> The SIO supports four DMA transfer timings: ISA-compatible, Type A, Type B, and Type F. Each timing and its corresponding code are described below. Upon PCIRST#, compatible timing is selected and the value of these bits is "00". The cycle timings noted below are for a SYSCLK (8.33 Mhz) (maximum SYSCLK frequency). DMA cycles to ISA expansion bus memory defaults to compatible timing if the channel is programmed in one of the performance timing modes (Type A, B, or F). <b>Bits[5:4] = 00: Compatible Timing</b> Compatible timing is provided for DMA slave devices, that, due to some design limitation, cannot support one of the faster timings. Compatible timing runs at 9 SYSCLKs (1080 nsec/single cycle) and 8 SYSCLKs (960 nsec/cycle) during the repeated portion of a BLOCK or DEMAND mode transfer. <b>Bits[5:4] = 01: Type "A" Timing</b> Type "A" timing is provided to allow shorter cycles to main memory (via the PCI Bus). Type "A" timing runs at 6 SYSCLKs (720 nsec/cycle) during the repeated portion of a BLOCK or DEMAND mode transfer. Type "A" timing varies from compatible timing primarily in shortening the memory operation to the minimum allowed main memory. The I/O portion of the cycle (data setup on write, I/O read access time) is the same as with compatible cycles. The actual active command time is shorter. However, it is expected that the DMA devices that provide the data access time or write data setup time should not require excess IOR# or IOW# command active time. Because of this, most ISA DMA devices should be able to use type "A" timing.

Table 4-32. DMA Channel Extend Mode Register (Continued)

Bit	Description																				
5:4	<p><b>Bits[5:4] = 10 Type "B" Timing</b>            Type "B" timing is provided for 8/16-bit ISA DMA devices that can accept faster I/O timing. Type "B" only works with fast main memory. Type "B" timing runs at 5 SYSCLKs (600 nsec/cycle) during the repeated portion of a BLOCK or DEMAND mode transfer. Type "B" timing requires faster DMA slave devices than compatible timing. In Type "B" timing the cycles are shortened so that the data setup time on I/O write cycles is shortened and the I/O read access time is required to be faster.</p> <p><b>Bits[5:4] = 11 Type "F" Timing</b>            Type "F" timing provides high performance DMA transfer capability. Type "F" timing runs at 3 SYSCLKs (360 nsec/single cycle) during the repeated portion of a BLOCK or DEMAND mode transfer, resulting in a maximum data transfer rate of 8.33 MBytes/second.</p>																				
3:2	<p><b>Addressing Mode.</b> The SIO supports both 8 and 16 bit DMA device data sizes. Three data size options are programmable with bits [3:2]. Both the 8-bit I/O, "count by bytes" mode and the 16-bit I/O, "count by words" (Address Shifted) mode are ISA compatible. The 16-bit I/O, "count by bytes" mode is offered as an extension of the ISA compatible modes. Bits [3:2] = 10 is reserved. Byte assembly/disassembly is performed by the ISA control unit. Each of the data transfer size modes is discussed below.</p> <p><b>Bits[3:2] = 00: 8-bit I/O, "Count By Bytes" Mode</b>            In 8-bit I/O, "count by bytes" mode, the Current Address Register can be programmed to any address. The Current Byte/Word Count Register is programmed with the "number of bytes minus 1" to transfer.</p> <p><b>Bits[3:2] = 01: 16-bit I/O, "Count By Words" (Address Shifted) Mode</b>            In "count by words" mode (address shifted), the Current Address Register can be programmed to any even address, but must be programmed with the address value shifted right by one bit. The Low Page and High Page Registers are not shifted during DMA transfers. Thus, the least significant bit of the Low Page register is ignored when the address is driven out onto the bus. The Current Byte/Word Count Register is programmed with the number of words minus 1 to be transferred.</p> <p><b>Bits[3:2] = 10: Reserved</b></p> <p><b>Bits[3:2] = 11: 16-Bit I/O, "Count By Bytes" Mode</b>            In 16-bit "count by bytes" mode, the Current Address Register can be programmed to any byte address. For most DMA devices, however, it should be programmed only to even addresses. If the address is programmed to an odd address, the DMA controller does a partial word transfer during the first and last transfer, if necessary. The bus controller does the byte/word assembly necessary to write any size memory device. In this mode, the Current Address Register is incremented or decremented by two and the byte count is decremented by the number of bytes transferred during each bus cycle. The Current Byte/Word Count Register is programmed with the "number of bytes minus 1" to be transferred. This mode is offered as an extension of the two ISA compatible modes discussed above. This mode should only be programmed for 16-bit ISA DMA slaves.</p>																				
1:0	<p><b>DMA Channel Select.</b> Bits [1:0] selects the particular channel that will have its DMA Channel Extend Mode Register programmed with bits [7:2].</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td><b>Bits</b></td> <td><b>1</b></td> <td><b>0</b></td> <td><b>Channel</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>Channel 0 (4)</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>Channel 1 (5)</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>Channel 2 (6)</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>Channel 3 (7)</td> </tr> </table>	<b>Bits</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>Channel</b>		0	0	Channel 0 (4)		0	1	Channel 1 (5)		1	0	Channel 2 (6)		1	1	Channel 3 (7)
<b>Bits</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>Channel</b>																		
	0	0	Channel 0 (4)																		
	0	1	Channel 1 (5)																		
	1	0	Channel 2 (6)																		
	1	1	Channel 3 (7)																		

**4.2.4 DR - DMA REQUEST REGISTER**

Register Name: DMA Request Register  
 Register Location: Channels 0-3 - 09h  
 Channels 4-7 - 0D2h  
 Default Value: Bits[1:0] = undefined,  
 Bits[7:2] = 0  
 Attribute: Write Only  
 Size: 4 bits

Each channel has a request bit in one of the two 4-bit DMA Request Registers. The Request Register is used by software to initiate a DMA request. The

DMA responds to the software request as though DREQ[x] is asserted. These requests are non-maskable and subject to prioritization by the priority encoder network. Each register bit is set to 1 or 0 separately under software control or is set to 0 upon generation of a TC. The entire register is set to 0 upon PCIRST# or a Master Clear. It is not affected upon a RSTDRV output. To program a bit, the software loads the proper form of the data word. Bits [1:0] determine which channel Request Register will be written. In order to make a software request, the channel must be in Block Mode. The Request Register status for DMA1 and DMA2 is output on bits [7:4] of a Status Register read to the appropriate port.

**Table 4-33. DMA Request Register**

Bit	Description																				
7:3	<b>Reserved.</b> Must be 0																				
2	<b>DMA Channel Service Request.</b> Writing a 0 to bit 2 resets the individual software DMA channel request bit. Writing a 1 to bit 2 sets the request bit. The request bit for each DMA channel is reset to 0 upon a PCIRST# or a Master Clear.																				
1:0	<b>DMA Channel Select.</b> Bits [1:0] select the DMA channel mode register to program with bit 2. <table border="0" style="margin-left: 20px;"> <tr> <td><b>Bits</b></td> <td><b>1</b></td> <td><b>0</b></td> <td><b>Channel</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>Channel 0</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>Channel 1 (5)</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>Channel 2 (6)</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>Channel 3 (7)</td> </tr> </table>	<b>Bits</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>Channel</b>		0	0	Channel 0		0	1	Channel 1 (5)		1	0	Channel 2 (6)		1	1	Channel 3 (7)
<b>Bits</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>Channel</b>																		
	0	0	Channel 0																		
	0	1	Channel 1 (5)																		
	1	0	Channel 2 (6)																		
	1	1	Channel 3 (7)																		



**4.2.5 MASK REGISTER - WRITE SINGLE MASK BIT**

Register Name: Mask Register - Write Single Mask Bit  
 Register Location: Channels 0-3 - 0Ah  
 Channels 4-7 - 0D4h  
 Default Value: Bits[1:0] = undefined, Bit 2 = 1, Bits[7:3] = 0  
 Attribute: Write Only  
 Size: 1 bit/channel

Each DMA channel has a mask bit that enables/disables an incoming DMA channel service request DREQ[x]. Two 4-bit registers store the current mask status for DMA1 and DMA2. Setting the mask bit disables the incoming DREQ[x] for that channel.

Clearing the mask bit enables the incoming DREQ[x]. A channel's mask bit is automatically set when the Current Byte/Word Count register reaches terminal count (unless the channel is programmed for autoinitialization). Each mask bit may also be set or cleared under software control. The entire register is also set by a PCIRST# or a Master Clear. Setting the entire register disables all DMA requests until a clear mask register instruction allows them to occur. This instruction format is similar to the format used with the DMA Request Register.

Individually masking DMA channel 4 (DMA controller 2, channel 0) will automatically mask DMA channels [3:0], as this channel group is logically cascaded onto channel 4. Setting this mask bit disables the incoming DREQ's for channels [3:0].

**Table 4-34. Write Single Mask Bit Register**

Bit	Description																				
7:3	<b>Reserved.</b> Must be 0.																				
2	<b>Channel Mask Select.</b> When bit 2 is set to a 1, DREQ is disabled for the selected channel. When bit 2 is set to a 0, DREQ is enabled for the selected channel.																				
1:0	<b>DMA Channel Select.</b> Bits [1:0] select the DMA Channel Mode Register to program with bit 2. <table border="0" style="margin-left: 20px;"> <tr> <td><b>Bits</b></td> <td><b>1</b></td> <td><b>0</b></td> <td><b>Channel</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>Channel 0 (4)</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>Channel 1 (5)</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>Channel 2 (6)</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>Channel 3 (7)</td> </tr> </table>	<b>Bits</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>Channel</b>		0	0	Channel 0 (4)		0	1	Channel 1 (5)		1	0	Channel 2 (6)		1	1	Channel 3 (7)
<b>Bits</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>Channel</b>																		
	0	0	Channel 0 (4)																		
	0	1	Channel 1 (5)																		
	1	0	Channel 2 (6)																		
	1	1	Channel 3 (7)																		

**4.2.6 MASK REGISTER - WRITE ALL MASK BITS**

Register Name: Mask Register - Write All Mask Bits  
 Register Location: Channels 0-3 - 0Fh  
 Channels 4-7 - 0DEh  
 Default Value: Bit[3:0] = 1, Bit[7:4] = 0  
 Attribute: Read/Write  
 Size: 4 bits

Writing to this register enables/disables incoming DREQ assertions. There are four mask bits per register, one for each channel. This permits all four channels to be simultaneously enabled/disabled instead of enabling/disabling each channel individually, as is the case with the Mask Register - Write Single Mask Bit.

Two 4-bit registers store the current mask status for DMA1 and DMA2. Unlike the Mask Register - Write

Single Mask Bit, this register and includes a status read to check the current mask status of the selected DMA channel group. A channel's mask bit is automatically set to 1 when the Current Byte/Word Count Register reaches terminal count (unless the channel is programmed for autoinitialization). Bits [3:0] are set to 1 by a PCIRST# or a Master Clear. Setting bits [3:0] to 1 disables all DMA requests until a clear mask register instruction enables the requests.

Two important points should be taken into consideration when programming the mask registers. First, individually masking DMA channel 4 (DMA controller 2, channel 0) will automatically mask DMA channels [3:0], as this channel group is logically cascaded onto channel 4. Second, masking DMA controller 2 with a write to port 0DEh will also mask DREQ assertions from DMA controller 1 for the same reason. When DMA channel 4 is masked, so are DMA channels 0-3.

**Table 4-35. Write All Mask Bits Register**

Bit	Description										
7:4	<b>Reserved.</b> Must be 0.										
3:0	<p><b>Channel Mask Bits.</b> Setting the bit(s) to a 1 disables the corresponding DREQ(s). Setting the bit(s) to a 0 enables the corresponding DREQ(s). Bits [3:0] are set to 1 upon PCIRST# or Master Clear. When read, bits [3:0] indicate the DMA channel [3:0] ([7:4]) mask status.</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td><b>Bit</b></td> <td><b>Channel</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>0 (4)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>1 (5)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>2 (6)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>3 (7)</td> </tr> </table> <p>Note: Disabling channel 4 also disables channels 0-3 due to the cascade of DMA1 through channel 4 of DMA2.</p>	<b>Bit</b>	<b>Channel</b>	0	0 (4)	1	1 (5)	2	2 (6)	3	3 (7)
<b>Bit</b>	<b>Channel</b>										
0	0 (4)										
1	1 (5)										
2	2 (6)										
3	3 (7)										

#### 4.2.7 DS - DMA STATUS REGISTER

Register Name: DMA Status  
 Register Location: Channels 0-3 - 08h  
 Channels 4-7 - 0D0h  
 Default Value: 00h  
 Attribute: Read Only  
 Size: 8 bits

Each DMA controller has a read-only DMA Status Register. This register indicates which channels have reached terminal count and which channels have a pending DMA request. Bits [3:0] are set every time the corresponding TC is reached by that channel. Bits [3:0] are set to 0 upon PCIRST# and on each status read. Bits [7:4] are set whenever their corresponding channel is requesting service.

Table 4-36. DMA Status Register

Bit	Description										
7:4	<p><b>Channel Request Status.</b> When a valid DMA request is pending for a channel (on its DREQ signal line), the corresponding bit is set to 1. When a DMA request is not pending for a particular channel, the corresponding bit is set to 0. The source of the DREQ may be hardware, a timed-out block transfer, or a software request. Note that channel 4 does not have DREQ or DACK lines, so the response for a read of DMA2 status for channel 4 is irrelevant.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Bit</th> <th>Channel</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>4</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5</td> <td>1 (5)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6</td> <td>2 (6)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>7</td> <td>3 (7)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Bit	Channel	4	0	5	1 (5)	6	2 (6)	7	3 (7)
Bit	Channel										
4	0										
5	1 (5)										
6	2 (6)										
7	3 (7)										
3:0	<p><b>Channel Terminal Count Status.</b> When a channel reaches terminal count (TC), its status bit is set to 1. If TC has not been reached, the status bit is set to 0. Note that channel 4 is programmed for cascade, and is not used for a DMA transfer. Therefore, the TC bit response for a status read on DMA2 for channel 4 is irrelevant.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Bit</th> <th>Channel</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>1 (5)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>2 (6)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>3 (7)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Bit	Channel	0	0	1	1 (5)	2	2 (6)	3	3 (7)
Bit	Channel										
0	0										
1	1 (5)										
2	2 (6)										
3	3 (7)										

#### 4.2.8 DMA BASE AND CURRENT ADDRESS REGISTERS (8237 COMPATIBLE SEGMENT)

Register Name: DMA Base and Current Address Register (8237 compatible segment)  
 Register Location: DMA Channel 0 - 000h  
 DMA Channel 1 - 002h  
 DMA Channel 2 - 004h  
 DMA Channel 3 - 006h  
 DMA Channel 4 - 0C0h  
 DMA Channel 5 - 0C4h  
 DMA Channel 6 - 0C8h  
 DMA Channel 7 - 0CCh  
 Default Value: All bits undefined  
 Attribute: Read/Write  
 Size: 16 bits per channel

Each channel has a Base Address Register located at the same port address as the corresponding Current Address Register. These registers store the original value of their associated Current Address Registers. During autoinitialize these values are used to restore the Current Address Registers to their original values. The Base Registers are written simultaneously with their corresponding Current Address Register in successive 8-bit bytes. The Base Registers are write-only.

Each channel has a 16-bit Current Address Register. This register contains the value of the 16 least significant bits of the full 32-bit address used during DMA transfers. The address is automatically incremented or decremented after each transfer and the interme-

Table 4-37. DMA Base and Current Address Register

Bit	Description
15:0	<b>Base and Current Address [15:0].</b> These bits represent the 16 least significant address bits used during DMA transfers. Together with the DMA Low Page Register, they form the ISA-compatible 24-bit DMA address. As an extension of the ISA compatible functionality, the DMA High Page Register completes the 32-bit address needed when implementing SIO extensions such as DMA to the PCI Bus slaves that can take advantage of full 32-bit addressability. Upon PCIRST # or Master Clear, the value of these bits is 0000h.

#### 4.2.9 DMA BASE AND CURRENT BYTE/WORD COUNT REGISTERS (8237 COMPATIBLE SEGMENT)

Register Name: DMA Base and Current Byte/Word Count Register (8237 compatible segment)

Register Location: DMA Channel 0 - 001h  
DMA Channel 1 - 003h  
DMA Channel 2 - 005h  
DMA Channel 3 - 007h  
DMA Channel 4 - 0C2h  
DMA Channel 5 - 0C6h  
DMA Channel 6 - 0CAh  
DMA Channel 7 - 0CEh

Default Value: All bits undefined

Attribute: Read/Write

Size: 16 bits per channel

Each channel has a 16-bit Current Byte/Word Count Register. This register determines the number of transfers to be performed. The actual number of transfers is one more than the number programmed in the Current Byte/Word Count Register (i.e., programming a count of 100 results in 101 transfers). The byte/word count is decremented after each transfer. The intermediate value of the byte/word count is stored in the register during the transfer. When the value in the register goes from zero to 0FFFFh, a TC is generated.

Following the end of a DMA service the register may also be re-initialized by an autoinitialization back to its original value. Autoinitialize can only occur when a TC occurs. If it is not autoinitialized, this register has a count of FFFFh after TC.

When the Extended Mode Register is programmed for, or defaulted to, transfers to/from an 8-bit I/O, the Byte/Word count indicates the number of bytes to be transferred.

When the Extended Mode Register is programmed for, or defaulted to, transfers to/from a 16-bit I/O, with shifted address, the Byte/Word count indicates the number of 16-bit words to be transferred.

When the Extended Mode Register is programmed for transfers to/from a 16-bit I/O, the Byte/Word Count indicates the number of bytes to be transferred. The number of bytes does not need to be a multiple of two or four in this case.

Each channel has a Base Byte/Word Count Register located at the same port address as the corresponding Current Byte/Word Count Register. These registers store the original value of their associated Current Byte/Word Count Registers. During Autoinitialize these values are used to restore the Current registers to their original values. The Base registers are written simultaneously with their corresponding Current register in successive 8-bit bytes. The Base registers cannot be read by any external agents.

Table 4-38. DMA Base and Current Byte/Word Count Register

Bit	Description
15:0	<b>Base and Current Byte/ Word Count.</b> These bits represent the 16 byte/word count bits used when counting down a DMA transfer. Upon PCIRST # or Master Clear, the value of these bits is 0000h.

#### 4.2.10 DMA MEMORY BASE LOW PAGE AND CURRENT LOW PAGE REGISTERS

Register Name: DMA Memory Low Page Register (Read/Write)  
DMA Memory Base Low Page Register (Write Only)

Register Location: DMA Channel 0 - 087h  
DMA Channel 1 - 083h  
DMA Channel 2 - 081h  
DMA Channel 3 - 082h  
DMA Channel 5 - 08Bh  
DMA Channel 6 - 089h  
DMA Channel 7 - 08Ah

Default Value: All bits undefined

Size: 8 bits per channel

Each channel has an 8-bit Low Page Register. The DMA memory Low Page Register contains the eight

second most-significant bits of the 32-bit address. The register works in conjunction with the DMA controller's High Page Register and Current Address Register to define the complete (32-bit) address for the DMA channel. This 8-bit register is read or written directly. It may also be re-initialized by an autoinitialize back to its original value. Autoinitialize takes place only after a TC or EOP.

Each channel has a Base Low Page Address Register located at the same port address as the corresponding Current Low Page Register. These registers store the original value of their associated Current Low Page Registers. During autoinitialization, these values are used to restore the Current Low Page Registers to their original values. The 8-bit Base Low Page Registers are written simultaneously with their corresponding Current Low Page Register by the microprocessor. The Base Low Page registers are write only.

Table 4-39. DMA Memory Low Page and Base Low Page Register

Bit	Description
7:0	<b>DMA Low Page and Base Low Page [23:16].</b> These bits represent the eight second most significant address bits when forming the full 32-bit address for a DMA transfer. Upon PCIRST # or Master Clear, the value of these bits is 00h.

#### 4.2.11 DMA MEMORY BASE HIGH PAGE AND CURRENT HIGH PAGE REGISTERS

Register Name: DMA Memory Current High Page Register (Read/Write)  
DMA Memory Base High Page Register (Write Only)

Register Location: DMA Channel 0 - 0487h  
DMA Channel 1 - 0483h  
DMA Channel 2 - 0481h  
DMA Channel 3 - 0482h  
DMA Channel 5 - 048Bh  
DMA Channel 6 - 0489h  
DMA Channel 7 - 048Ah

Default Value: All bits undefined

Size: 8 bits per channel

Each channel has an 8-bit Current High Page Register. The DMA memory Current High Page Register contains the eight most significant bits of the 32-bit address. The register works in conjunction with the DMA controller's Current Low Page Register and

Current Address Register to define the complete (32-bit) address for the DMA channels and corresponds to the Current Address Register for each channel. This 8-bit register is read or written directly. It may also be autoinitialized back to its original value. Autoinitialize takes place only after a TC or EOP.

This register is set to 0 during the programming of both the Current Low Page Register and the Current Address Register. Thus, if this register is not programmed after the other address and Low Page Registers are programmed, then its value is 00h. In this case, the DMA channel operates the same as an 82C37 (from an addressing standpoint). This is the address compatibility mode.

If the high 8 bits of the address are programmed after the other addresses, then the channel modifies

its operation to increment (or decrement) the entire 32-bit address. This is unlike the 82C37 "Page" register in the original PCs which could only increment to a 64 KByte boundary for 8-bit channels or 128 KByte boundary for 16-bit channels. This is extended address mode. In this mode, the ISA Bus controller generates the signals MEMR# and MEMW# only for addresses below 16 MBytes.

Each channel has a Base High Page Register located at the same port address as the corresponding Current High Page Register. These registers store the original value of their associated Current High Page Registers. During autoinitialize, these values are used to restore the Current High Page Registers to their original values. The 8-bit Base High Page Registers are written simultaneously with their corresponding Current High Page Register. The Base High Page Registers are write only.

**Table 4-40. DMA Base High Page and Base High Page Registers**

Bit	Description
7:0	<b>DMA High Page and Base High Page [31:24].</b> These bits represent the eight most-significant address bits when forming the full 32-bit address for a DMA transfer. Upon PCIRST# or Master Clear, the value of these bits is 00h.

#### 4.2.12 DMA CLEAR BYTE POINTER REGISTER

Register Name: DMA Clear Byte Pointer Flip-Flop  
 Register Location: Channels 0-3 - 00Ch  
 Channels 4-7 - 0D8h  
 Default Value: All bits undefined  
 Attribute: Write Only  
 Size: 8 bits

Writing to this register executes the clear byte pointer command. This command is executed prior to writing or reading new address or word count information to the DMA. This command initializes the byte pointer flip-flop to a known state so that subsequent accesses to register contents will address upper and lower bytes in the correct sequence.

The clear byte pointer command clears the internal latch used to address the upper or lower byte of the 16-bit Address and Word Count Registers. The latch is also cleared at power on by PCIRST# and by the Master Clear command. The Host CPU may read or write a 16-bit DMA controller register by performing two consecutive accesses to the I/O port. The Clear Byte Pointer command precedes the first access. The first I/O write to a register port loads the least significant byte, and the second access automatically accesses the most significant byte.

When DMA registers are being read or written, two Byte Pointer flip-flops are used. One flip-flop is for channels 0-3 and one for channels 4-7. Both of these act independently. There are separate software commands for clearing each of them (0Ch for Channels 0-3, 0D8h for Channels 4-7).

**Table 4-41. Clear Byte Pointer Register**

Bit	Description
7:0	<b>Clear Byte Pointer.</b> No specific pattern. Command enabled with a write to the I/O port address.

**4.2.13 DMC - DMA MASTER CLEAR REGISTER**

Register Name: DMA Master Clear  
 Register Location: Channel 0-3 - 00Dh  
 Channel 4-7 - 0DAh  
 Default Value: All bits undefined  
 Attribute: Write Only  
 Size: 8 bit

This software instruction has the same effect as the hardware Reset. The Command, Status, Request, and Internal First/Last Flip-Flop registers are cleared and the Mask Register is set. The DMA controller enters the idle cycle. There are two independent Master Clear Commands; 0Dh acts on channels 0-3, and 0DAh acts on channels 4-7.

**Table 4-42. Master Clear Register**

Bit	Description
7:0	<b>Master Clear.</b> No specific pattern. Command enabled with a write to the I/O port address.

**4.2.14 DCM - DMA CLEAR MASK REGISTER**

Register Name: DMA Clear Mask  
 Register Location: Channel 0-3 - 00Eh  
 Channel 4-7 - 0DCh  
 Default Value: All bits undefined  
 Attribute: Write Only  
 Size: 8 bit

This command clears the mask bits of all four channels, enabling them to accept DMA requests. I/O port 0Eh is used for Channels 0-3 and I/O port 0DCh is used for Channels 4-7.

**Table 4.43. DMA Clear Mask Register**

Bit	Description
7:0	<b>Clear Mask Register.</b> No specific pattern. Command enabled with a write to the I/O port address.

**4.2.15 SCATTER/GATHER COMMAND REGISTER**

Register Name: DMA Scatter Gather Command  
 Register Location:  
 Channels 0 default address - 0410h  
 Channels 1 default address - 0411h  
 Channels 2 default address - 0412h  
 Channels 3 default address - 0413h  
 Channels 5 default address - 0415h  
 Channels 6 default address - 0416h  
 Channels 7 default address - 0417h  
 Default Value: 00h  
 Attribute: Write Only, Relocatable  
 Size: 8 bits

**NOTE:**

The Base Registers and Current Registers described in the Scatter/Gather sections are hidden registers that are not accessible by software.

The Scatter/Gather Command Register controls operation of the descriptor table aspect of scatter/gather transfers. This register can be used to start and stop a scatter/gather transfer. The register can also be used to select between IRQ13 and EOP to be asserted following a terminal count. The current scatter/gather transfer status can be read in the scatter/gather channel's corresponding Scatter/Gather Status Register. After a PCIRST# or Master Clear, IRQ13 is disabled and EOP is enabled.

Table 4-44. Scatter/Gather Register

Bit	Description Number
7	<p><b>IRQ13/EOP Select.</b> Bit 7, if enabled via bit 6 of this register, selects whether EOP or IRQ13 is asserted at termination caused by a last buffer expiring. The last buffer can be either the last buffer in the list or the last buffer loaded in the DMA while it is suspended. If bit 7 = 1 (and bit 6 = 1), EOP is asserted when the last buffer is completed. If bit 7 = 0 (and bit 6 = 1), IRQ13 is asserted when the last buffer is completed.</p> <p>EOP can be used to alert an expansion bus I/O device that a scatter-gather termination condition was reached. The I/O device, in turn, can assert its own interrupt request line to invoke a dedicated interrupt handling routine. IRQ13 should be used when the CPU needs to be notified directly.</p> <p>Following PCIRST#, or Master Clear, the value stored for this bit is "1", and EOP is selected. Bit-6 must be set to a "1" to enable this bit during a S/G Command register write. When bit-6 is a "0" during the write, bit-7 will not have any effect on the current EOP/IRQ13 selection.</p>
6	<p><b>IRQ13/EOP Programming Enable.</b> Enabling IRQ13/EOP programming allows initialization or modification of the S/G termination handling bits. When bit 6 = 0, bit 7 does not affect the state of IRQ13 or EOP assertion. When bit 6 = 1, bit 7 determines the termination handling following a terminal count.</p>
5:2	<p><b>Reserved.</b> Must be 0.</p>
1:0	<p><b>Scatter/Gather Commands.</b> This 2-bit field is used to start and stop scatter/gather.</p> <p><b>Bits[1:0] = 00: No S/G operation</b> No S/G command operation is performed. Bits[7:6] may still be used to program IRQ13/EOP selection.</p> <p><b>Bits[1:0] = 01: Start S/G Command</b> The Start command initiates the scatter-gather process. Immediately after the start command is issued (setting bits[1:0] to 01), a request is issued to fetch the initial buffer from the descriptor table to fill the Base Register set in preparation for performing a transfer. The buffer prefetch request has the same priority with respect to other channels as the DREQ it is associated with. Within the channel, DREQ is higher in priority than a prefetch request.</p> <p>The Start command assumes the Base and Current registers are both empty and will request a prefetch automatically. Note that this command also sets the Scatter/Gather Status Register to S/G Active, Base Empty, Current Empty, not Terminated, and Next Null Indicator to 0. The EOP/IRQ13 bit will still reflect the last value programmed</p> <p><b>Bits[1:0] = 10: Stop S/G Command</b> The Stop command halts a Scatter-Gather transfer immediately. When a Stop command is given, the Terminate bit in the S/G Status register and the DMA channel mask bit are both set.</p> <p><b>Bits[1:0] = 11: Reserved</b></p>



**4.2.16 SCATTER/GATHER STATUS REGISTER**

Register Name: Scatter/Gather Status

Register Location:

Channels 0 default address - 0418h  
 Channels 1 default address - 0419h  
 Channels 2 default address - 041Ah  
 Channels 3 default address - 041Bh  
 Channels 5 default address - 041Dh  
 Channels 6 default address - 041Eh  
 Channels 7 default address - 041Fh

Default Value: 00h

Attribute: Read Only, Relocatable

Size: 8-bits

**NOTE:**

The Base Registers and Current Registers described in the Scatter/Gather sections are hidden registers that are not accessible by software.

The Scatter/Gather Status Register contains information on the scatter/gather transfer status. This register provides dynamic status information on S/G

transfer activity, the current and base buffer state, S/G transfer termination, and the End of the List indicator.

An Active bit is set to "1" after the S/G Start command is issued. The Active bit will be "0" before the initial Start command, following a terminal count, and after a S/G Stop command is issued. The Current Register and Base Register Status bits indicate whether the corresponding register has a buffer loaded. It is possible for the Base Register Status to be set while the Current Register Status is cleared. When the Current Register transfer is complete, the Base Register will not be moved into the Current Register until the start of the next data transfer. Thus, the Current Register State is empty (cleared), while the Base Register State is full (set). The Terminate bit is set active after a Stop command, after TC for the last buffer in the list, and both Base and Current Registers have expired. The EOP and IRQ13 bits indicate which end of process indicator will be used to alert the system of an S/G process termination.. The EOL status bit is set if the DMA controller has loaded the last buffer of the Link List. Following PCIRST #, or Master Clear, each bit in this register is reset to "0".

**Table 4-45. Scatter/Gather Status Register**

Bit	Description
7	<b>Next Link Null Indicator.</b> If the next scatter/gather descriptor fetched from memory during a fetch operation has the EOL value set to 1, the current value of the Next Link Register is not overwritten. Instead, bit 7 of the channel's Scatter/Gather Status Register is set to a 1. If the fetch returns a EOL value set to 0, this bit is set to 0. This status bit is written after every fetch operation. Following PCIRST #, or Master Clear, this bit is set to 0. This bit is also cleared by an S/G Start Command write to the Scatter/Gather Command Register.
6	<b>Reserved.</b>
5	<b>Issue IRQ13/EOP on Last Buffer.</b> When bit 5 = 0, EOP was either defaulted to at reset or selected through the Scatter/Gather Command Register as the S/G process termination indicator. EOP is issued when a terminal count occurs or following the Stop Command. When bit 5 = 1, an IRQ13 is issued to alert the CPU of this same status.
4	<b>Reserved.</b>
3	<b>Scatter/Gather Base Register Status.</b> When bit 3 = 0, the Base Register is empty. When bit 3 = 1, the Base Register has a buffer link loaded. Note that the Base Register State may be set while the Current Register state is cleared. This condition occurs when the Current Register expires following a transfer. The Base Register will not be moved into the Current Register until the start of the next DMA transfer.
2	<b>Scatter/Gather Current Register Status.</b> When bit 2 = 0, the Current Register is empty. When bit 2 = 1, the Current Register has a buffer link loaded and is considered full. Following PCIRST #, bit 2 is set to 0.
1	<b>Reserved.</b>
0	<b>Scatter/Gather Active.</b> The Scatter-Gather Active bit indicates the current S/G transfer status. Bit 0 is set to a 1 after an S/G Start Command is issued. Bit 0 is set to 0 before the Start Command is issued. Bit 0 is 0 after terminal count on the last buffer on the channel is reached. Bit 0 is also 0 after an S/G Stop Command has been issued. Following a PCIRST # or Master Clear, this bit is 0.

**4.2.17 SCATTER/GATHER DESCRIPTOR TABLE POINTER REGISTER**

Register Name: Scatter/Gather Descriptor Table Pointer

Register Location:  
 Channel 0 default address - 0420h-0423h  
 Channel 1 default address - 0424h-0427h  
 Channel 2 default address - 0428h-042Bh  
 Channel 3 default address - 042Ch-042Fh  
 Channel 5 default address - 0434h-0437h  
 Channel 6 default address - 0438h-043Bh  
 Channel 7 default address - 043Ch-043Fh

Default Value: All bits undefined

Attribute: Read/Write, Relocatable

Size: 32 bits

**NOTE:**

The Base Registers and Current Registers described in the Scatter/Gather sections are hidden registers that are not accessible by software.

The Scatter/Gather Descriptor Table Pointer Register contains the 32-bit pointer address to the first scatter/gather descriptor entry in the descriptor table in memory. Before the start of a S/G transfer,

this register should be programmed to point to the first descriptor in the Scatter/Gather Descriptor Table. Following a S/G Start command, the SIO reads the first SGD entry. Subsequently, at the end of the each buffer block transfer, the contents of the SGD Table pointer registers are incremented by 8 until the end of the SGD Table is reached.

The Scatter/Gather Descriptor Table Pointer Registers can be programmed with a single 32-bit PCI write.

Following a prefetch to the address pointed to by the channel's Scatter/Gather Descriptor Table Pointer Register, the new memory address is loaded into the Base Address Register, the new Byte Count is loaded into the Base Byte Count Register, and the newly fetched next scatter/gather descriptor replaces the current next scatter/gather value.

The end of the Scatter/Gather Descriptor Table is indicated by an End of Table field having a MSB equal to 1. When this value is read during a scatter/gather descriptor fetch, the current scatter/gather descriptor value is not replaced. Instead, bit 7 of the channel's Status Register is set to a 1, when the EOL is read from memory.

**Table 4-46. Scatter/Gather Descriptor Table Pointer Register**

Bit	Description
31:0	The Scatter/Gather Descriptor Table Pointer Register contains a 32-bit pointer address to the main memory location where the software maintains the Scatter Gather Descriptors for the linked-list buffers. Bits [31:0] correspond to A[31:0] on the PCI.

**4.2.18 Scatter/Gather Interrupt Status Register**

Register Name: Scatter Gather Interrupt Status Register  
 Register Location: 040Ah  
 Default Value: 00h  
 Attribute: Read Only, Relocatable  
 Size: 8 bits

**NOTE:**

The Base Registers and Current Registers described in the Scatter/Gather sections are hidden registers that are not accessible by software.

The Scatter/Gather Interrupt Status Register is a read only register and is used to indicate the source (channel) of a DMA Scatter/Gather interrupt on IRQ13. The DMA controller drives IRQ13 active after reaching terminal count during a Scatter/Gather transfer. It does not drive IRQ13 active during the initial programming sequence that loads the Base registers.

**4.3 Timer Register Description**

The SIO contains three counters that are equivalent to those found in the 82C54 Programmable Interval Timer. The Timer registers control these counters and can be accessed from either the ISA Bus via ISA I/O space or the PCI Bus via PCI I/O space.

This section describes the counter/timer registers on the SIO. The counter/timer operations are further described in Section 5.7, Timer Unit.

**4.3.1 TCW - TIMER CONTROL WORD REGISTER**

Register Name: Timer Control Word  
 Register Location: 043h  
 Default Value: All bits undefined  
 Attribute: Write Only  
 Size: 8 bits

The Timer Control Word Register specifies the counter selection, the operating mode, the counter byte programming order and size of the count value, and whether the counter counts down in a 16-bit or binary-coded decimal (BCD) format. After writing the control word, a new count can be written at any time. The new value will take effect according to the programmed mode.

There are six programmable counting modes. Typically, the SIO Timer Counters 0 and 2 are programmed for Mode 3, the Square Wave Mode, while Counter 1 is programmed in Mode 2, the Rate Generator Mode.

Two special commands are selected through the Timer Control Word Register. The Read Back Command (see Section 4.3.1.1) is selected when bits[7:6] are both 1 and the Counter Latch Command (see Section 4.3.1.2) is selected when bits[5:4] are both 0. When either of these two commands are selected, the meaning of the other bits in the register changes.

**Table 4-47. Scatter/Gather Interrupt Status Register**

Bit	Description
7	<b>Channel 7 Interrupt Status:</b> When this bit is set to a 1, Channel 7 has an interrupt due to a Scatter/Gather Transfer; otherwise this bit is set to a 0.
6	<b>Channel 6 Interrupt Status:</b> When this bit is set to a 1, Channel 6 has an interrupt due to a Scatter/Gather Transfer; otherwise this bit is set to a 0.
5	<b>Channel 5 Interrupt Status:</b> When this bit is set to a 1, Channel 5 has an interrupt due to a Scatter/Gather Transfer; otherwise this bit is set to a 0.
4	<b>Reserved:</b> Read as 0.
3	<b>Channel 3 Interrupt Status:</b> When this bit is set to a 1, Channel 3 has an interrupt due to a Scatter/Gather Transfer; otherwise this bit is set to a 0.
2	<b>Channel 2 Interrupt Status:</b> When this bit is set to a 1, Channel 2 has an interrupt due to a Scatter/Gather Transfer; otherwise this bit is set to a 0.
1	<b>Channel 1 Interrupt Status:</b> When this bit is set to a 1, Channel 1 has an interrupt due to a Scatter/Gather Transfer; otherwise this bit is set to a 0.
0	<b>Channel 0 Interrupt Status:</b> When this bit is set to a 1, Channel 0 has an interrupt due to a Scatter/Gather Transfer; otherwise this bit is set to a 0.

Bits 4 and 5 are also used to select the count register programming mode. The read/write selection chosen with the control word indicates the programming sequence that must follow when initializing the specified counter. If a counter is programmed to read/write two byte counts, note that a program must not transfer control between writing the first and second byte to another routine that also writes into that same counter. Otherwise, the counter will be loaded with an incorrect count. The count must always be completely loaded with both bytes.

Bits 6 and 7 are also used to select the counter for the control word being written.

Following PCIRST#, the control words for each register are undefined. Each timer must be programmed to bring it into a known state. However, each counter OUT signal is set to 0 following PCIRST#. The SPKR output, interrupt controller input IRQ0 (internal), bit 5 of port 061h, and the internally generated refresh request are each set to 0 following PCIRST#.

**Table 4-48. Timer Control Word Register**

Bit	Description																																										
7:6	<p><b>Counter Select.</b> The Counter Selection bits select the counter the control word acts upon as shown below. The Read Back Command is selected when bits[7:6] are both 1.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Bit</th> <th>7</th> <th>6</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td></td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>Counter 0 select</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>Counter 1 select</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>Counter 2 select</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>Read Back Command (see Section 4.3.1.1)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Bit	7	6	Function		0	0	Counter 0 select		0	1	Counter 1 select		1	0	Counter 2 select		1	1	Read Back Command (see Section 4.3.1.1)																						
Bit	7	6	Function																																								
	0	0	Counter 0 select																																								
	0	1	Counter 1 select																																								
	1	0	Counter 2 select																																								
	1	1	Read Back Command (see Section 4.3.1.1)																																								
5:4	<p><b>Read/Write Select.</b> Bits [5:4] are the read/write control bits. The Counter Latch Command is selected when bits[5:4] are both 0. The read/write options include R/W least significant byte, R/W most significant byte, or R/W the LSB and then the MSB. The actual counter programming is done through the counter I/O port (040h, 041h, and 042h for counters 0, 1, and 2, respectively).</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Bit</th> <th>5</th> <th>4</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td></td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>Counter Latch Command (see Section 4.3.1.2)</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>R/W Least Significant Byte (LSB)</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>R/W Most Significant Byte (MSB)</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>R/W LSB then MSB</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Bit	5	4	Function		0	0	Counter Latch Command (see Section 4.3.1.2)		0	1	R/W Least Significant Byte (LSB)		1	0	R/W Most Significant Byte (MSB)		1	1	R/W LSB then MSB																						
Bit	5	4	Function																																								
	0	0	Counter Latch Command (see Section 4.3.1.2)																																								
	0	1	R/W Least Significant Byte (LSB)																																								
	1	0	R/W Most Significant Byte (MSB)																																								
	1	1	R/W LSB then MSB																																								
3:1	<p><b>Counter Mode Selection.</b> Bits [3:1] select one of six possible modes of operation for the counter as shown below.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Bit</th> <th>3</th> <th>2</th> <th>1</th> <th>Mode</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td></td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>Out signal on end of count (= 0)</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>Hardware retriggerable one-shot</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>X</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>2</td> <td>Rate generator (divide by n counter)</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>X</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>3</td> <td>Square wave output</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>4</td> <td>Software triggered strobe</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>5</td> <td>Hardware triggered strobe</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Bit	3	2	1	Mode	Function		0	0	0	0	Out signal on end of count (= 0)		0	0	1	1	Hardware retriggerable one-shot		X	1	0	2	Rate generator (divide by n counter)		X	1	1	3	Square wave output		1	0	0	4	Software triggered strobe		1	0	1	5	Hardware triggered strobe
Bit	3	2	1	Mode	Function																																						
	0	0	0	0	Out signal on end of count (= 0)																																						
	0	0	1	1	Hardware retriggerable one-shot																																						
	X	1	0	2	Rate generator (divide by n counter)																																						
	X	1	1	3	Square wave output																																						
	1	0	0	4	Software triggered strobe																																						
	1	0	1	5	Hardware triggered strobe																																						
0	<p><b>Binary/BCD Countdown Select.</b> When bit 0 = 0, a binary countdown is used. The largest possible binary count is 2<sup>16</sup>. When bit 0 = 1, a binary coded decimal (BCD) count is used. The largest BCD count allowed is 10<sup>4</sup>.</p>																																										

**4.3.1.1 Read Back Command**

The Read Back Command is used to determine the count value, programmed mode, and current states of the OUT pin and Null count flag of the selected counter or counters. The Read Back Command is written to the Timer Control Word Register which latches the current states of the above mentioned variables. The value of the counter and its status may then be read by I/O access to the counter address.

Status and/or count may be latched on one, two, or all three of the counters by selecting the counter during the register write. The count latched remains latched until read, regardless of further latch commands. The count must be read before newer latch commands latch a new count. The status latched by the Read Back Command also remains latched until after a read to the counter's I/O port by reading the Counter Access Ports Register. Thus, the status and count are unlatched only after a counter read of the Timer Status Byte Format Register, the Counter Ac-

cess Ports Register, or the Timer Status Byte Register and Counter Access Ports Register in succession.

Both count and status of the selected counter(s) may be latched simultaneously by setting both bit 5 and bit 4 to 0. This is functionally the same as issuing two consecutive, separate Read Back Commands. As mentioned above, if multiple count and/or status Read Back Commands are issued to the same counter(s) without any intervening reads, all but the first are ignored.

If both count and status of a counter are latched, the first read operation from that counter returns the latched status, regardless of which was latched first. The next one or two reads (depending on whether the counter is programmed for one or two byte counts) returns the latched count. Subsequent reads return an unlatched count.

**NOTE:**

The Timer Counter Register bit definitions are different during the Read.

**Table 4-49. Timer Counter Register Definition For Read Back Command**

Bit	Description
7:6	<b>Read Back Command.</b> When bits[7:6] are both 1, the Read Back Command is selected during a write to the Timer Control Word Register. As noted above, the normal meanings (mode, countdown, r/w select) of the bits in the control register at I/O address 043h change when the Read Back Command is selected. Following the Read Back Command, I/O reads from the selected counter's I/O addresses produce the current latch status, the current latched count, or both if bits 4 and 5 are both 0.
5	<b>Latch Count of Selected Counters.</b> When bit 5 = 1, the current count value of the selected counters will be latched. When bit 4 = 0, the status will not be latched.
4	<b>Latch Status of Selected Counters.</b> When bit 4 = 1, the status of the selected counters will be latched. When bit 4 = 0, the status will not be latched. The status byte format is described in Section 4.3.3, Interval Timer Status Byte Format Register.
3	<b>Counter 2 Select.</b> When bit 3 = 1, Counter 2 is selected for the latch command selected with bits 4 and 5. When bit 3 = 0, status and/or count will not be latched.
2	<b>Counter 1 Select.</b> When bit 2 = 1, Counter 1 is selected for the latch command selected with bits 4 and 5. When bit 2 = 0, status and/or count will not be latched.
1	<b>Counter 0 Select.</b> When bit 1 = 1, Counter 0 is selected for the latch command selected with bits 4 and 5. When bit 1 = 0, status and/or count will not be latched.
0	<b>Reserved.</b> Must be 0.

**4.3.1.2 Counter Latch Command**

The Counter Latch Command latches the current count value at the time the command is received. This command is used to insure that the count read from the counter is accurate (particularly when reading a two-byte count). The count value is then read from each counter's count register (via the Counter Ports Access Ports Register). One, two or all three counters may be latched with one Counter Latch Command.

If a Counter is latched once and then, some time later, latched again before the count is read, the second Counter Latch Command is ignored. The count read will be the count at the time the first Counter Latch Command was issued.

The count must be read according to the programmed format. Specifically, if the Counter is programmed for two byte counts, two bytes must be

read. The two bytes do not have to be read one right after the other (read, write, or programming operations for other counters may be inserted between the reads).

**NOTE:**

1. If a counter is programmed to read/write two-byte counts, a program must not transfer control between reading the first and second byte to another routine that also reads from that same counter. Otherwise, an incorrect count will be read. Finish reading the latched two-byte count before transferring control to another routine.
2. The Timer Counter Register bit definitions are different during the Counter Latch Command than for a normal Timer Counter Register write.

**Table 4-50. Timer Control Word Register Definition For Counter Latch Command**

Bit	Description																				
7:6	<p><b>Counter Selection.</b> Bits 6 and 7 are used to select the counter for latching.</p> <table border="0" style="margin-left: 20px;"> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;"><b>Bit</b></td> <td style="text-align: right;"><b>7</b></td> <td style="text-align: right;"><b>6</b></td> <td style="text-align: left;"><b>Function</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> <td>latch counter 0 select</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td>latch counter 1 select</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> <td>latch counter 2 select</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td>Read Back Command select</td> </tr> </table>	<b>Bit</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>Function</b>		0	0	latch counter 0 select		0	1	latch counter 1 select		1	0	latch counter 2 select		1	1	Read Back Command select
<b>Bit</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>Function</b>																		
	0	0	latch counter 0 select																		
	0	1	latch counter 1 select																		
	1	0	latch counter 2 select																		
	1	1	Read Back Command select																		
5:4	<p><b>Counter Latch Command.</b> When bits[5:4] are both 0, the Counter Latch Command is selected during a write to the Timer Control Word Register. As noted above, the normal meanings (mode, countdown, r/w select) of the bits in the control register at I/O address 043h change when the Counter Latch Command is selected. Following the Counter Latch Command, I/O reads from the selected counter's I/O addresses produce the current latched count.</p>																				
3:0	<p><b>Reserved.</b> Must be 0.</p>																				

**4.3.2 INTERVAL TIMER STATUS BYTE FORMAT REGISTER**

Register Name: Interval Timer Status Byte Format  
 Register Location: Counter 0 - 040h  
 Counter 1 - 041h  
 Counter 2 - 042h  
 Default Value: Bits[6:0] = X, Bit 7 = 0  
 Attribute: Read Only  
 Size: 8 bits per counter

Each counter's status byte can be read following an Interval Timer Read Back Command. The Read Back Command is programmed through the Timer Control Word Register. If latch status is chosen (bit 4 = 0, Read Back Command) as a read back option for a given counter, the next read from the counter's Counter Access Ports Register returns the status byte. The status byte returns the countdown type, either BCD or binary; the counter operational mode; the read/write selection status; the Null count, also referred to as the count register status; and the current state of the counter OUT pin.

**Table 4-51. Interval Timer Status Byte Format**

Bit	Description																																			
7	<b>Counter OUT Pin State.</b> When this bit is a 1, the OUT pin of the counter is also a 1. When this bit is a 0, the OUT pin of the counter is also a 0.																																			
6	<b>Count Register Status.</b> Null Count, also referred to as the Count Status Register, indicates when the last count written to the Count Register (CR) has been loaded into the counting element (CE). The exact time this happens depends on the counter mode, but until the count is loaded into the counting element (CE), it can't be read from the counter. If the count is latched or read before the load time, the count value returned will not reflect the new count written to the register. When bit 6 = 0, the count has been transferred from CR to CE and is available for reading. When bit 6 = 1, the Null count condition exists. The count has not been transferred from CR to CE and is not yet available for reading.																																			
5:4	<b>Read/Write Selection Status.</b> Bits[5:4] reflect the read/write selection made through bits[5:4] of the control register. The binary codes returned during the status read match the codes used to program the counter read/write selection. <table border="1" style="margin-left: 20px;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Bit</th> <th>5</th> <th>4</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td></td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>Counter Latch Command</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>R/W Least Significant Byte (LSB)</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>R/W Most Significant Byte (MSB)</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>R/W LSB then MSB</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Bit	5	4	Function		0	0	Counter Latch Command		0	1	R/W Least Significant Byte (LSB)		1	0	R/W Most Significant Byte (MSB)		1	1	R/W LSB then MSB															
Bit	5	4	Function																																	
	0	0	Counter Latch Command																																	
	0	1	R/W Least Significant Byte (LSB)																																	
	1	0	R/W Most Significant Byte (MSB)																																	
	1	1	R/W LSB then MSB																																	
3:1	<b>Mode Selection Status.</b> Bits[3:1] return the counter mode programming. The binary code returned matches the code used to program the counter mode, as listed under the bit function above. <table border="1" style="margin-left: 20px;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Bit</th> <th>3</th> <th>2</th> <th>1</th> <th>Mode Selected</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td></td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>X</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>X</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>4</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>5</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Bit	3	2	1	Mode Selected		0	0	0	0		0	0	1	1		X	1	0	2		X	1	1	3		1	0	0	4		1	0	1	5
Bit	3	2	1	Mode Selected																																
	0	0	0	0																																
	0	0	1	1																																
	X	1	0	2																																
	X	1	1	3																																
	1	0	0	4																																
	1	0	1	5																																
0	<b>Countdown Type Status.</b> Bit reflects the current countdown type; either 0 for binary countdown or a 1 for binary coded decimal (BCD) countdown.																																			

**4.3.3 COUNTER ACCESS PORTS REGISTER**

Register Name: Counter Access Ports  
 Register Location: Counter 0, System Timer - 040h  
 Counter 1, Refresh Request - 041h  
 Counter 2, Speaker Tone - 042h  
 Default Value: All bits undefined

Attribute: Read/Write  
 Size: 8 bits per counter

Each of these I/O ports is used for writing count values to the Count Registers; reading the current count value from the counter by either an I/O read, after a counter-latch command, or after a Read Back Command; and reading the status byte following a Read Back Command.

**Table 4-52. Counter Access Ports register**

Bit	Description
7:0	<b>Counter Port bit[x]</b> . Each counter I/O port address is used to program the 16-bit Count Register. The order of programming, either LSB only, MSB only, or LSB then MSB, is defined with the Interval Counter Control Register at I/O port address 043h. The counter I/O port is also used to read the current count from the Count Register, and return the status of the counter programming following a Read Back Command.

**4.3.4 BIOS TIMER REGISTER**

Register Name: BIOS Timer  
 Register Location: Default = 78h - 7Bh (dword aligned)  
 Default Value: 0000xxxxh  
 Attribute: Read/Write, Programmable  
 Size: 32 bit

A write to the BIOS Timer initiates a counting sequence. The timer can be initiated by writing either a 16-bit data portion or the entire 32-bit register (the upper 16 bits are don't cares). Bits[15:0] can be written with the initial count value to start the timer or read to check the current count value. It is the programmer's responsibility to ensure that all 16 bits

are written at the same time. After data is written into BIOS timer, the timer will start decrementing until it reaches zero. It will "freeze" at zero until the new count value is written.

The BIOS Timer consists of a single 32-bit register mapped in the I/O space on the location determined by the value written into the BIOS Timer Base Address Register. Bit 0 of the BIOS Timer Base Address Register enables/disables accesses to the BIOS Timer and must be 1 to enable access to the BIOS Timer Register. When the BIOS Timer is enabled, PCI accesses to the BIOS Timer Register do not flow through to the ISA Bus. If the BIOS Timer is disabled, accesses to the addresses assigned to the BIOS Timer Register flow through to the ISA bus. Note, however, that the counter continues to count normally.

**Table 4-53. BIOS Timer Register**

Bit	Description
31:16	<b>Reserved.</b> Read as 0.
15:0	<b>Timer count value.</b>

**4.4 Interrupt Controller Register Description**

The SIO contains an ISA compatible interrupt controller that incorporates the functionality of two 82C59 interrupt controllers. The interrupt registers control the operation of the interrupt controller and can be accessed from the PCI Bus via PCI I/O space. In addition, some of the registers can be accessed from the ISA Bus via ISA I/O space. The bus access for each register is listed in Table 4-2.

**4.4.1 ICW1 - INITIALIZATION COMMAND WORD 1 REGISTER**

Register Name: Initialization Command Word 1  
 Register Location: INT CNTRL-1 - 020h  
 INT CNTRL-2 - 0A0h  
 Default Value: All bits undefined  
 Attribute: Write Only  
 Size: 8 bits per controller



A write to Initialization Command Word 1 starts the interrupt controller initialization sequence. Addresses 020h and 0A0h are referred to as the base addresses of CNTRL-1 and CNTRL-2, respectively.

An I/O write to the CNTRL-1 or CNTRL-2 base address with bit 4 equal to 1 is interpreted as ICW1. For SIO-based ISA systems, three I/O writes to "base address + 1" must follow the ICW1. The first write to "base address + 1" performs ICW2, the second write performs ICW3, and the third write performs ICW4.

ICW1 starts the initialization sequence during which the following automatically occur:

- a. The edge sense circuit is reset. This means that following initialization, an interrupt request (IRQ) input must make a low-to-high transition to generate an interrupt.
- b. The Interrupt Mask register is cleared.
- c. IRQ7 input is assigned priority 7.
- d. The slave mode address is set to 7.
- e. Special Mask Mode is cleared and Status Read is set to IRR.
- f. If IC4 was set to 0, then all functions selected by ICW4 are set to 0. However, ICW4 must be programmed in the SIO implementation of this interrupt controller, and IC4 must be set to a 1.

ICW1 has three significant functions within the SIO interrupt controller configuration. ICW4 is needed, so bit 0 must be programmed to a 1. There are two interrupt controllers in the system, so bit 1, SNGL, must be programmed to a 0 on both CNTRL-1 and CNTRL-2, to indicate a cascade configuration. LTIM, the interrupt controller IRQ edge/level detection control bit, defines the IRQ sensing mode for each controller. When bit 3 is a 0, each IRQ line on the selected controller is programmed for edge-triggered mode. This mode is signified by a low-to-high transition on an IRQ input line. When bit 3 is a 1, the controller is programmed in level-triggered mode, where a high level on an IRQ input indicates the presence of an interrupt request. LTIM is global for each controller. The incoming IRQs are either all edge-triggered or all level-triggered. Bit D4 must be a 1 when programming ICW1. OCW2 and OCW3 are also addressed at the same port as ICW1. This bit indicates that ICW1, and not OCW2 or OCW3, will be programmed during the write to this port.

Bit 2, ADI, and bits [7:5], A7-A5, are specific to an MSC-85 implementation. These bits are not used by the SIO interrupt controllers. Bits [7:5,2] should each be initialized to 0.

**Table 4-54. Initialization Command Word 1 Register**

Bit	Description
7:5	<b>ICW/OCW select.</b> A7-A5 are MCS-85 implementation specific bits. They are not needed by the SIO. These bits should be 000 when programming the SIO.
4	<b>ICW/OCW select.</b> Bit 4 must be a 1 to select ICW1. After the fixed initialization sequence to ICW1, ICW2, ICW3, and ICW4, the controller base address is used to write to OCW2 and OCW3. Bit 4 is a 0 on writes to these registers. A 1 on this bit at any time will force the interrupt controller to interpret the write as an ICW1. The controller will then expect to see ICW2, ICW3, and ICW4.
3	<b>LTIM (Edge/Level Bank Select).</b> Bit 3, LTIM selects the IRQ assertion detect mode for each controller. Edge-triggered mode, when bit 3 is a 0, signifies that a low-to-high transition on an IRQ line indicates the presence of a valid interrupt request. When bit 3 = 1, the controller is programmed for level-triggered mode. A high level on an incoming IRQ line indicates the presence of an interrupt request. LTIM is global for each controller.
2	<b>ADI.</b> Ignored for the SIO.
1	<b>SNGL (Single or Cascade).</b> SNGL must be programmed to a 0 to indicate that two interrupt controllers are operating in cascade mode on the SIO.
0	<b>IC4 (ICW4 Write Required).</b> This bit must be set to a 1. IC4 indicates that ICW4 needs to be programmed. The SIO requires that ICW4 be programmed to indicate that the controllers are operating in an 80x86 type system.

**4.4.2 ICW2 - INITIALIZATION COMMAND WORD 2 REGISTER**

Register Name: Initialization Command Word 2  
 Register Location: INT CNTRL-1 - 021h  
                     INT CNTRL-2 - 0A1h  
 Default Value: All bits undefined  
 Attribute: Write Only  
 Size: 8 bits per controller

ICW2 is used to initialize the interrupt controller with the five most significant bits of the interrupt vector address. The value programmed for bits[7:3] is used by the Host CPU to define the base address in the interrupt vector table for the interrupt routines associated with each IRQ on the controller. Typical ISA ICW2 values are 04h for CNTRL-1 and 70h for CNTRL-2.

**4.4.3 ICW3 - INITIALIZATION COMMAND WORD 3 REGISTER**

Register Name: Initialization Command Word 3  
                     (Controller 1 - Master Unit)  
 Register Location: INT CNTRL-1 - 021h  
 Default Value: All bits undefined  
 Attribute: Write Only  
 Size: 8 bits

The meaning of ICW3 differs between CNTRL-1 and CNTRL-2. On CNTRL-1, the master controller, ICW3 indicates which CNTRL-1 IRQ line physically connects the INT output of CNTRL-2 to CNTRL-1. ICW3 must be programmed to 04h, indicating the cascade of the CNTRL-2 INT output to the IRQ[2] input of CNTRL-1.

**Table 4-55. Initialization Command Word 2 Register**

Bit	Description
7:3	<p><b>Interrupt Vector Base Address.</b> Bits [7:3] define the base address in the interrupt vector table for the interrupt routines associated with each interrupt request level input. For CNTRL-1, a typical value is 00001, and for CNTRL-2, 10000.</p> <p>The interrupt controller combines a binary code representing the interrupt level to receive service with this base address to form the interrupt vector that is driven out onto the bus. For example, the complete interrupt vector for IRQ[0] (CNTRL-1), would be 0000 1000b (CNTRL-1 [7:3] = 00001b and 000b representing IRQ[0]). This vector is used by the CPU to point to the address information that defines the start of the interrupt routine.</p>
2:0	<p><b>Interrupt Request Level.</b> When writing ICW2, these bits should all be 0. During an interrupt acknowledge cycle, these bits are programmed by the interrupt controller with the interrupt code representing the interrupt level to be serviced. This interrupt code is combined with bits [7:3] to form the complete interrupt vector driven onto the data bus during the second INTA# cycle. Section 5.0, Function Description, outlines each of these codes. The code is a simple three bit binary code: 000 represents IRQ0 (IRQ8), 001 IRQ1 (IRQ9), 010 IRQ2 (IRQ10), and so on until 111 IRQ7 (IRQ15).</p>

**Table 4-56. Initialization Command Word 3 Register**

Bit	Description
7:3	These bits must be programmed to zero.
2	<p><b>Cascaded Interrupt Controller IRQ Connection.</b> Bit 2 must always be programmed to a 1. This bit indicates that CNTRL-2, the slave controller, is cascaded on interrupt request line two (IRQ[2]).</p> <p>When an interrupt request is asserted to CNTRL-2, the IRQ goes through the priority resolver. After the slave controller priority resolution is finished, the INT output of CNTRL-2 is asserted. However, this INT assertion does not go directly to the CPU. Instead, the INT assertion cascades into IRQ[2] on CNTRL-1. IRQ[2] must go through the priority resolution process on CNTRL-1. If it wins the priority resolution on CNTRL-1 and the CNTRL-1 INT signal is asserted to the CPU, the returning interrupt acknowledge cycle is really destined for CNTRL-2. The interrupt was originally requested at CNTRL-2, so the interrupt acknowledge is destined for CNTRL-2, and not a response for IRQ[2] on CNTRL-1.</p> <p>When an interrupt request from IRQ[2] wins the priority arbitration, in reality an interrupt from CNTRL-2 has won the arbitration. Because bit 2 of ICW3 on the master is set to 1, the master knows which identification code to broadcast on the internal cascade lines, alerting the slave controller that it is responsible for driving the interrupt vector during the second INTA# pulse.</p>
1:0	These bits must be programmed to zero.

An interrupt request on IRQ2 causes CNTRL-1 to enable CNTRL-2 to present the interrupt vector address during the second interrupt acknowledge cycle.

**4.4.4 ICW3 - INITIALIZATION COMMAND WORD 3 REGISTER**

Register Name: Initialization Command Word 3 (Controller 2 - Slave Unit)  
 Register Location: INT CNTRL-2 - 0A1h  
 Default Value: All bits undefined  
 Attribute: Write Only  
 Size: 8 bits

On CNTRL-2 (the slave controller), ICW3 is the slave identification code broadcast by CNTRL-1 from the trailing edge of the first INTA# pulse to the trailing edge of the second INTA# pulse. CNTRL-2 compares the value programmed in ICW3 with the incoming identification code. The code is broadcast

over three SIO internal cascade lines. ICW3 must be programmed to 02h for CNTRL-2. When 010b is broadcast by CNTRL-1 during the INTA# sequence, CNTRL-2 assumes responsibility for broadcasting the interrupt vector during the second interrupt acknowledge cycle.

As an illustration, consider an interrupt request on IRQ[2] of CNTRL-1. By definition, a request on IRQ[2] must have been asserted by CNTRL-2. If IRQ[2] wins the priority resolution on CNTRL-1, the interrupt acknowledge cycle returned by the CPU following the interrupt is destined for CNTRL-2, not CNTRL-1. CNTRL-1 will see the INTA# signal, and knowing that the actual destination is CNTRL-2, will broadcast a slave identification code across the internal cascade lines. CNTRL-2 will compare this incoming value with the 010b stored in ICW3. Following a positive decode of the incoming message from CNTRL-1, CNTRL-2 will drive the appropriate interrupt vector onto the data bus during the second interrupt acknowledge cycle.

**Table 4-57. Initialization Command Word 3 Register**

Bit	Description
7:3	<b>Reserved.</b> Must be 0.
2:0	<b>Slave Identification Code.</b> The Slave Identification code must be programmed to 010b during the initialization sequence. The code stored in ICW3 is compared to the incoming slave identification code broadcast by the master controller during interrupt acknowledge cycles.

**4.4.5 ICW4 - INITIALIZATION COMMAND WORD 4 REGISTER**

Register Name: Initialization Command Word 4  
 Register Location: INT CNTRL-1 - 021h  
 INT CNTRL-2 - 0A1h  
 Default Value: 01h  
 Attribute: Write Only  
 Size: 8 bits

Both SIO interrupt controllers must have ICW4 programmed as part of their initialization sequence. Minimally, the microprocessor mode bit, bit 0, must be set to a 1 to indicate to the controller that it is operating in an 80x86 based system. Failure to pro-

gram this bit will result in improper controller operation during interrupt acknowledge cycles. Additionally, the Automatic End of Interrupt (AEOI) may be selected, as well as the Special Fully Nested Mode (SFNM) of operation.

The default programming for ICW4 is 01h, which selects 80x86 mode, normal EOI, buffered mode, and special fully nested mode disabled.

Bits 2 and 3 must be programmed to 0 for the SIO interrupt controller to function correctly.

Both bit 1, AEOI, and bit 4, SFNM, can be programmed if the system developer chooses to invoke either mode.

**4.4.6 OCW1 - OPERATIONAL CONTROL WORD 1 REGISTER**

Register Name: Operation Control Word 1  
 Register Location: INT CNTRL-1 - 021h  
 INT CNTRL-2 - 0A1h  
 Default Value: 00h  
 Attribute: Read/Write  
 Size: 8 bits

OCW1 sets and clears the mask bits in the Interrupt Mask Register (IMR). Each interrupt request line may be selectively masked or unmasked any time after initialization. A single byte is written to this register. Each bit position in the byte represents the same-numbered channel: bit 0=IRQ[0], bit 1=IRQ[1] and so on. Setting the bit to a 1 sets the

mask, and clearing the bit to a 0 clears the mask. Note that masking IRQ[2] on CNTRL-1 will also mask all of controller 2's interrupt requests (IRQ8-IRQ15). Reading OCW1 returns the controller's mask register status.

The IMR stores the bits which mask the interrupt lines to be masked. The IMR operates on the IRR. Masking of a higher priority input will not affect the interrupt request lines of lower priority.

Unlike status reads of the ISR and IRR, for reading the IMR, no OCW3 is needed. The output data bus will contain the IMR whenever I/O read is active and the I/O port address is 021h or 0A1h (OCW1).

All writes to OCW1 must occur following the ICW1-ICW4 initialization sequence, since the same I/O ports are used for OCW1, ICW2, ICW3 and ICW4.

**Table 4-58. Initialization Command Word 3 Register**

Bit	Description
7:5	<b>Reserved.</b> Must be 0.
4	<b>SFNM (Special Fully Nested Mode).</b> Bit 4, SFNM, should normally be disabled by writing a 0 to this bit. If SFNM = 1, the special fully nested mode is programmed.
3	<b>BUF (Buffered mode).</b> Bit 3, BUF, must be programmed to 0 for the SIO. This is non-buffered mode. As illustrated above under Bit functionality, different programming options are offered for bits 2 and 3. However, within the SIO interrupt unit, bits 2 and 3 must always be programmed to 00b.
2	<b>Master/Slave in Buffered Mode.</b> This bit is not used by the SIO interrupt unit. Bit 2 should always be programmed to 0.
1	<b>AEOI (Automatic End of Interrupt).</b> This bit should normally be programmed to 0. This is the normal end of interrupt. If this bit is 1, the automatic end of interrupt mode is programmed. AEOI is discussed in Section 16.10.2.
0	<b>Microprocessor Mode.</b> The Microprocessor Mode bit must be programmed to 1 to indicate that the interrupt controller is operating in an 80x86-based system. Never program this bit to 0.

**Table 4-59. Operation Control Word 1 Register**

Bit	Description
7:0	<b>Interrupt Request Mask (Mask [7:0]).</b> When a 1 is written to any bit in this register, the corresponding IRQ[x] line is masked. For example, if bit 4 is set to a 1, then IRQ[4] will be masked. Interrupt requests on IRQ[4] will not set channel 4's interrupt request register (IRR) bit as long as the channel is masked.  When a 0 is written to any bit in this register, the corresponding IRQ[x] mask bit is cleared, and interrupt requests will again be accepted by the controller.  Note that masking IRQ[2] on CNTRL-1 will also mask the interrupt requests from CNTRL-2, which is physically cascaded to IRQ[2].

**4.4.7 OCW2 - OPERATIONAL CONTROL WORD 2 REGISTER**

Register Name: Operation Control Word 2  
 Register Location: INT CNTRL-1 - 020h  
 INT CNTRL-2 - 0A0h  
 Default Value: Bit[4:0] = undefined,  
 Bit[7:5] = 001  
 Attribute: Write Only  
 Size: 8 bits

three high order bits in an OCW2 write represent the encoded command. The three low order bits are used to select individual interrupt channels during three of the seven commands. The three low order bits (labeled L2, L1 and L0) are used when bit 6 is set to a 1 during the command.

Following a PCIRST# and ICW initialization, the controller enters the fully nested mode of operation. Non-specific EOI without rotation is the default. Both rotation mode and specific EOI mode are disabled following initialization.

OCW2 controls both the Rotate Mode and the End of Interrupt Mode, and combinations of the two. The

**Table 4-60. Operation Control Word 2**

Bit	Description																																													
7:5	<p><b>Rotate and EOI Codes.</b> R, SL, EOI - These three bits control the Rotate and End of Interrupt modes and combinations of the two. A chart of these combinations is listed above under the bit definition.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Bits</th> <th>7</th> <th>6</th> <th>5</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td></td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>Non-specific EOI command</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>Specific EOI Command</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>Rotate on Non-Specific EOI Command</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>Rotate in Auto EOI Mode (Set)</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>Rotate in Auto EOI Mode (Clear)</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>*Rotate on Specific EOI Command</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>*Set Priority Command</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>No Operation</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* L0 - L2 Are Used</p> <p>Section 16.10 and 16.11 provide detailed information on both the EOI and Rotate mode functionality.</p>	Bits	7	6	5	Function		0	0	1	Non-specific EOI command		0	1	1	Specific EOI Command		1	0	1	Rotate on Non-Specific EOI Command		1	0	0	Rotate in Auto EOI Mode (Set)		0	0	0	Rotate in Auto EOI Mode (Clear)		1	1	1	*Rotate on Specific EOI Command		1	1	0	*Set Priority Command		0	1	0	No Operation
Bits	7	6	5	Function																																										
	0	0	1	Non-specific EOI command																																										
	0	1	1	Specific EOI Command																																										
	1	0	1	Rotate on Non-Specific EOI Command																																										
	1	0	0	Rotate in Auto EOI Mode (Set)																																										
	0	0	0	Rotate in Auto EOI Mode (Clear)																																										
	1	1	1	*Rotate on Specific EOI Command																																										
	1	1	0	*Set Priority Command																																										
	0	1	0	No Operation																																										
4:3	<p><b>OCW2 Select.</b> When selecting OCW2, bits 3 and 4 must both be 0. If bit 4 is a 1, the interrupt controller interprets the write to this port as an ICW1. Therefore, always ensure that these bits are both 0 when writing an OCW2.</p>																																													
2:0	<p><b>Interrupt Level Select (L2, L1, L0).</b> L2, L1, and L0 determine the interrupt level acted upon when the SL bit is active. A simple binary code, outlined above, selects the channel for the command to act upon. When the SL bit is inactive, these bits do not have a defined function; programming L2, L1 and L0 to 0 is sufficient in this case.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Bit</th> <th>2</th> <th>1</th> <th>0</th> <th>Interrupt Level</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td></td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>IRQ 0(8)</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>IRQ 1(9)</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>IRQ 2(10)</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>IRQ 3(11)</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>IRQ 4(12)</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>IRQ 5(13)</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>IRQ 6(14)</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>IRQ 7(15)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Bit	2	1	0	Interrupt Level		0	0	0	IRQ 0(8)		0	0	1	IRQ 1(9)		0	1	0	IRQ 2(10)		0	1	1	IRQ 3(11)		1	0	0	IRQ 4(12)		1	0	1	IRQ 5(13)		1	1	0	IRQ 6(14)		1	1	1	IRQ 7(15)
Bit	2	1	0	Interrupt Level																																										
	0	0	0	IRQ 0(8)																																										
	0	0	1	IRQ 1(9)																																										
	0	1	0	IRQ 2(10)																																										
	0	1	1	IRQ 3(11)																																										
	1	0	0	IRQ 4(12)																																										
	1	0	1	IRQ 5(13)																																										
	1	1	0	IRQ 6(14)																																										
	1	1	1	IRQ 7(15)																																										

**4.4.8 OCW3 - OPERATIONAL CONTROL WORD 3 REGISTER**

Register Name: Operation Control Word 3  
 Register Location: INT CNTRL-1 - 020h  
 INT CNTRL-2 - 0A0h  
 Default Value: Bit[6,0] = 0,  
 Bit[7,4:2] = undefined,  
 Bit[5,1] = 1  
 Attribute: Read/Write  
 Size: 8 bits

OCW3 serves three important functions: Enable Special Mask Mode, Poll Mode control, and IRR/ISR register read control.

First, OCW3 is used to set or reset the Special Mask Mode (SMM). The Special Mask Mode can be used by an interrupt service routine to dynamically alter the system priority structure while the routine is executing, through selective enabling/disabling of the other channel's mask bits.

Second, the Poll Mode is enabled when a write to OCW3 is issued with bit 2 equal to 1. The next I/O read to the interrupt controller is treated like an interrupt acknowledge; a binary code representing the highest priority level interrupt request is released onto the bus.

Third, OCW3 provides control for reading the In-Service Register (ISR) and the Interrupt Request Register (IRR). Either the ISR or IRR is selected for reading with a write to OCW3. Bits 0 and 1 carry the encoded command to select either register. The next I/O read to the OCW3 port address will return the register status specified during the previous write. The register specified for a status read is retained by the interrupt controller. Therefore, a write to OCW3 prior to every status read command is unnecessary, provided the status read desired is from the register selected with the last OCW3 write.

**Table 4-61. Operation Control Word 3 Register**

Bit	Description																				
7	<b>Reserved.</b> Must be 0.																				
6	<b>SMM (Special Mask Mode).</b> If ESMM = 1 and SMM = 1 the interrupt controller enters Special Mask Mode. If ESMM = 1 and SMM = 0, the interrupt controller is in normal mask mode. When ESMM = 0, SMM has no effect.																				
5	<b>ESMM (Enable Special Mask Mode).</b> When ESMM = 1, the SMM bit is enabled to set or reset the Special Mask Mode. When ESMM = 0, the SMM bit becomes a "don't care".																				
4:3	<b>OCW3 Select.</b> When selecting OCW3, bit 3 must be a 1 and bit 4 must be 0. If bit 4 = 1, the interrupt controller interprets the write to this port as an ICW1. Therefore, always ensure that bits[4:3] = 01 when writing an OCW3.																				
2	<b>Poll Mode Command.</b> When bit 2 = 0, the Poll command is not issued. When bit 2 = 1, the next I/O read to the interrupt controller is treated as an interrupt acknowledge cycle. An encoded byte is driven onto the data bus, representing the highest priority level requesting service.																				
1:0	<p><b>Register Read Command.</b> Bits [1:0] provide control for reading the In-Service Register (ISR) and the Interrupt Request Register (IRR). When bit 1 = 0, bit 0 will not affect the register read selection. When bit 1 = 1, bit 0 selects the register status returned following an OCW3 read. If bit 0 = 0, the IRR will be read. If bit 0 = 1, the ISR will be read. Following ICW initialization, the default OCW3 port address read will be "read IRR". To retain the current selection (read ISR or read IRR), always write a 0 to bit 1 when programming this register. The selected register can be read repeatedly without reprogramming OCW3. To select a new status register, OCW3 must be reprogrammed prior to attempting the read.</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td><b>Bit</b></td> <td><b>1</b></td> <td><b>0</b></td> <td><b>Function</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>No Action</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>No Action</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>Read IRQ Register</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>Read IS Register</td> </tr> </table>	<b>Bit</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>Function</b>		0	0	No Action		0	1	No Action		1	0	Read IRQ Register		1	1	Read IS Register
<b>Bit</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>Function</b>																		
	0	0	No Action																		
	0	1	No Action																		
	1	0	Read IRQ Register																		
	1	1	Read IS Register																		

## 4.5 Control Registers

This section contains NMI registers, a real-time clock register, Port 92 Register, and the Digital Output Register.

### 4.5.1 NMISC - NMI STATUS AND CONTROL REGISTER

Register Name: NMI Status and Control

Register Location: 061h

Default Value: 00h

Attribute: Read/Write

Size: 8 bits

This register is used to check the status of different system components, control the output of the speaker counter (Counter 2), and gate the counter output that drives the SPKR signal.

Bits 4, 5, 6, and 7 are read-only. When writing to this port, these bits must be written as 0's. Bit 6 returns the IOCHK# NMI status. This input signal comes from the ISA Bus. It is used for parity errors on memory cards plugged into the bus, and for other high priority interrupts. The current status of bit 3 enables

or disables this NMI source. Bit 5 is the current state of the OUT pin of interval Timer 1, Counter 2. Bit 4 toggles from 1-0 or from 0-1 after every Refresh cycle. Following PCIRST#, bits 4 and 6 are both 0. Bit 5 is undetermined until Counter 2 is properly programmed. Bit 7 returns the PCI System Error status (SERR#). If 0, bit 7 indicates that SERR# was not pulsed active by a PCI agent. If 1, bit 7 indicates that SERR# was pulsed active by a PCI agent and that an NMI will be issued to the Host CPU. This NMI can be disabled with bit 2 of this register.

Bits 0-3 are both read and write. Bit 0 is the GATE input signal for Timer 1, Counter 2. The GATE input is used to disable counting in Counter 2. The Counter 2 output is ANDed with bit 1 to form the SPKR output signal. Bit 1 gates the Counter 2 OUT value. When bit 1 is disabled, the SPKR signal is disabled; when bit 1 is enabled, the SPKR output follows the value at the OUT pin of Counter 2. The Counter 2 OUT pin status can be checked by reading port 061h and checking bit 5. Bit 2 is used to enable the System Error (SERR#) signal. Bit 3 enables or disables the incoming IOCHK# NMI signal from the expansion bus. Each of these bits is reset to 0 following PCIRST#.

Table 4-62. NMI Status and Control Register

Bit	Description
7	<b>SERR# Status.</b> Bit 7 is set if a system board agent (PCI devices or main memory) detects a system board error and pulses the PCI SERR# line. This interrupt is enabled by setting bit 2 to 0. To reset the interrupt, set bit 2 to 0 and then set it to 1. This bit is read-only. When writing to port 061h, bit 6 must be a 0.
6	<b>IOCHK# NMI Source Status.</b> Bit 6 is set if an expansion board asserts IOCHK# on the ISA/SIO bus. This interrupt is enabled by setting bit 3 to 0. To reset the interrupt, set bit 3 to 0 and then set it to 1. This bit is read-only. When writing to port 061h, bit 6 must be a 0.
5	<b>Timer Counter 2 OUT Status.</b> The Counter 2 OUT signal state is reflected in bit 5. The value on this bit following a read is the current state of the Counter 2 OUT signal. Counter 2 must be programmed following a PCIRST# for this bit to have a determinate value. Bit 5 is read-only. When writing to port 061h, bit 5 must be a 0.
4	<b>Refresh Cycle Toggle.</b> The Refresh Cycle Toggle signal toggles from either 0 to 1 or 1 to 0 following every refresh cycle. This read-only bit is a 0 following PCIRST#. When writing to port 061h, bit 4 must be a 0.
3	<b>IOCHK# NMI Enable.</b> When bit 3 = 1, IOCHK# NMI's are disabled and cleared. When bit 3 = 0, IOCHK# NMI's are enabled. Following PCIRST#, bit 3 is reset to 0.
2	<b>PCI SERR# Enable.</b> When bit 2 = 1, the PCI System Error (SERR#) is disabled and cleared. When bit 2 = 0, SERR# is enabled. Following PCIRST#, bit 2 is a 0.
1	<b>Speaker Data Enable.</b> Speaker Data Enable is ANDed with the Counter 2 OUT signal to drive the SPKR output signal. When bit 1 = 0, the result of the AND is always 0 and the SPKR output is always 0. When bit 1 = 1, the SPKR output is equivalent to the Counter 2 OUT signal value. Following PCIRST#, bit 1 is a 0.
0	<b>Timer Counter 2 Enable.</b> When bit 0 = 0, Counter 2 counting is disabled. Counting is enabled when bit 0 = 1. This bit controls the GATE input to Counter 2. Following PCIRST#, the value of this bit is 0.

**4.5.2 NMI ENABLE AND REAL-TIME CLOCK ADDRESS REGISTER**

Register Name: NMI Enable and Real-Time Clock Address  
 Register Location: 070h  
 Default Value: Bit[6:0] = undefined, Bit 7 = 1  
 Attribute: Write Only  
 Size: 8 bits

The Mask register for the NMI interrupt is at I/O address 070h shown below. The most-significant bit enables or disables all NMI sources including IOCHK# and the NMI Port. Write an 80h to port 70h to mask the NMI signal. This port is shared with the real-time clock. The real-time-clock uses the lower six bits of this port to address memory locations. Writing to port 70h sets both the enable/disable bit and the memory address pointer. Do not modify the contents of this register without considering the effects on the state of the other bits. Reads and writes to this register address flow through to the ISA Bus.

**Table 4-63. NMI Enable and Real-Time Clock Address Register**

Bit	Description
7	<b>NMI Enable.</b> Setting bit 7 to a 1 disables all NMI sources. Setting the bit to a 0 enables the NMI interrupt. Following PCIRST#, this bit is a 1.
6:0	<b>Real Time Clock Address.</b> Used by the Real Time Clock on the Base I/O component to address memory locations. Not used for NMI enabling/disabling.

**4.5.3 PORT 92 REGISTER**

Register Name: Port 92  
 Register Location: 92h  
 Default Value: 24h  
 Attribute: Read/Write  
 Size: 8 bits

This register is used to support the alternate reset (ALT\_\_RST#) and alternate A20 (ALT\_\_A20) functions. This register is only accessible if bit 6 in the Utility Bus Chip Select B Register is set to a 1. Reads and writes to this register location flow through to the ISA Bus.

**Table 4-64. Port 92 Register**

Bit	Description
7:6	<b>Reserved.</b> Returns 00 when read.
5	<b>Reserved.</b> Returns a 1 when read.
4	<b>Reserved.</b> Returns a 0 when read.
3	<b>Reserved.</b> Returns a 0 when read.
2	<b>Reserved.</b> Return a 1 when read.
1	<b>ALT__A20 Signal Control.</b> Writing a 0 to this bit causes the ALT__A20 signal to be driven low. Writing a 1 to this bit causes the ALT__A20 signal to be driven high.
0	<b>Alternate System Reset.</b> This read/write bit provides an alternate system reset function. This function provides an alternate means to reset the system CPU to effect a mode switch from Protected Virtual Address Mode to the Real Address Mode. This provides a faster means of reset than is provided by the Keyboard controller. This bit is set to a 0 by a system reset. Writing a 1 to this bit will cause the ALT__RST# signal to pulse active (low) for approximately 4 SYSCLK's. Before another ALT__RST# pulse can be generated, this bit must be written back to a 0.



**4.5.4 DIGITAL OUTPUT REGISTER**

Register Name: Digital Output  
 Register Location: 03F2h (Primary), 0372h (Secondary)  
 Default Value: Bit[7:4,2:0] = undefined, Bit 3 = 0  
 Attribute: Write only  
 Size: 8 bits

This register is used to prevent UBUSOE# from responding to DACK2# during a DMA read access to a floppy controller on the ISA Bus. If a second floppy (residing on the ISA Bus) is using DACK2# in conjunction with a floppy on the utility bus, this prevents the floppy on the utility bus and the utility bus transceiver from responding to an access targeted for the floppy on the ISA Bus. This register is also located in the floppy controller device. Reads and writes to this register location flow through to the ISA Bus.

**Table 4-65. Digital Output Register**

Bit	Description
7:4	<b>Not Used.</b> These bits exist in the floppy controller.
3	<b>DMA Enable.</b> When this bit is a 1, the assertion of DACK# will result in UBUSOE# being asserted. If this bit is 0, DACK2# has no effect on UBUSOE#. This port bit also exists on the floppy controller. This bit defaults to disable (0).
2:0	<b>Not Used.</b> These bits exist in the floppy controller.

**4.5.5 RESET UBUS IRQ12 REGISTER**

Register Name: Reset Ubus IRQ12  
 Register Location: 60h  
 Default Value: N/A  
 Attribute: Read only  
 Size: 8 bits

interrupt function is enabled (bit 4 of the ISA Clock Divisor Register is 1), the mouse interrupt function is provided on the IRQ12/M input signal. In this mode, a mouse interrupt generates an interrupt through IRQ13 to the Host CPU. A read of 60h releases IRQ12. If bit 4 = 0 in the ISA Clock Divisor Register, a read of address 60h has no effect on IRQ12/M. Reads and writes to this register flow through to the ISA Bus. For additional information, see the IRQ12/M description in Section 3.0, Signal Description.

This address location (60h) is used to clear the mouse interrupt function to the CPU. Reads to this address are monitored by the SIO. When the mouse

**Table 4-66. Reset Ubus IRQ12 Register**

Bit	Description
7:0	<b>Reset IRQ12.</b> No specific pattern. A read of address 60h executes the command.

**4.5.6 COPROCESSOR ERROR REGISTER**

Register Name: Reset Coprocessor Error  
 Register Location: F0h  
 Default Value: N/A  
 Attribute: Write only  
 Size: 8 bits

the ISA Clock Divisor Register is 1). Writes to this address are monitored by the SIO. In this mode, the SIO generates an interrupt (INT) to the CPU when it receives an error signal (FERR# asserted) from the CPU's coprocessor. Writing address F0h, when FERR# is asserted, causes the SIO to assert IGNNE# and negate IRQ13. IGNNE# remains asserted until FERR# is negated. If FERR# is not asserted, writing to address F0h does not effect IGNNE#. Reads and writes to this register flow through to the ISA Bus. For additional information, see the IGNNE# description in Section 3.0, Signal Description.

This address location (F0h) is used when the SIO is programmed for coprocessor error reporting (bit 5 of

**Table 4-67. Coprocessor Error Register**

Bit	Description
7:0	<b>Reset IRQ12.</b> No specific pattern. A write to address F0h executes the command.

## 5.0 DETAILED FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION

### 5.1 PCI Interface

#### 5.1.1 PCI COMMAND SET

Bus commands indicate to the slave the type of transaction the master is requesting. Bus Commands are encoded on the C/BE[3:0] # lines during the address phase of a PCI cycle.

#### 5.1.2 PCI BUS TRANSFER BASICS

Details of PCI Bus operations can be found in the *Peripheral Component Interconnect (PCI) Specification*. Only details of the PCI Bus unique to the SIO are included in this data sheet.

##### 5.1.2.1 PCI Addressing

PCI address decoding uses the AD[31:0] signals. AD[31:2] are always used for address decoding while the information contained in the two low order

bits AD[1:0] varies for memory, I/O, and configuration cycles.

For I/O cycles, AD[31:0] are decoded to provide a byte address. AD[1:0] are used for generation of DEVSEL# only and indicate the least significant valid byte involved in the transfer. For example, if only BE0# is asserted, AD[1:0] are 00. If only BE3# is asserted, then AD[1:0] are 11. If BE3# and BE2# are asserted, AD[1:0] are 10. If all BEx#'s are asserted, then AD[1:0] are 00. The byte enables determine which byte lanes contain valid data. The SIO requires that PCI accesses to byte-wide internal registers must assert only one byte enable.

When the SIO is the target of any PCI transaction in which BE[3:0] # = 1111, the SIO terminates the cycle normally by asserting TRDY#. No data is written into the SIO during write cycles and the data driven by the SIO during read cycles is indeterminate.

For memory cycles, accesses are decoded as dword accesses. This means that AD[1:0] are ignored for decoding memory cycles. The byte enables determine which byte lanes contain valid data. When the SIO is a PCI master, it drives 00 on AD[1:0] for all memory cycles.

**Table 5-1. PCI Commands**

C/BE[3:0] #	Command Type As Slave	Supported As Slave	Supported As Master
0000	Interrupt Acknowledge	Yes	No
0001	Special Cycle <sup>3</sup>	No	No
0010	I/O Read	Yes	No
0011	I/O Write	Yes	No
0100	Reserved <sup>3</sup>	No	No
0101	Reserved <sup>3</sup>	No	No
0110	Memory Read	Yes	Yes
0111	Memory Write	Yes	Yes
1000	Reserved <sup>3</sup>	No	No
1001	Reserved <sup>3</sup>	No	No
1010	Configuration Read	Yes	No
1011	Configuration Write	Yes	No
1100	Memory Read Multiple	No <sup>2</sup>	No
1101	Reserved <sup>3</sup>	No	No
1110	Memory Read Line	No <sup>2</sup>	No
1111	Memory Write and Invalidate	No <sup>1</sup>	No

**NOTES:**

- 1) Treated as Memory Write
- 2) Treated as Memory Read
- 3) Reserved and Special Cycles are considered invalid by the SIO and are be completely ignored. All internal address decoding is ignored and DEVSEL# is never be asserted.

For configuration cycles, DEVSEL# is a function of IDSEL and AD[1:0]. DEVSEL# is selected during a configuration cycle only if IDSEL is active and both AD[1:0]=00. The cycle is ignored by the SIO if either AD1 or AD0 is non-zero. Configuration registers are selected as dwords using AD[7:2]. The byte enables determine which byte lanes contain valid data.

**5.1.2.2 DEVSEL# Generation**

As a PCI slave, the SIO asserts the DEVSEL# signal to indicate it is the slave of the PCI transaction. DEVSEL# is asserted when the SIO positively or subtractively decodes the PCI transaction. The SIO asserts DEVSEL# (claim the transaction) before it issues any other slave response, i.e., TRDY#, STOP#, etc. After the SIO asserts DEVSEL# (refer to Figures 5-2 and 5-4), it does not negate DEVSEL# until the same edge that the master uses to negate the final IRDY#.

It is expected that most (perhaps all) PCI target devices will be able to complete a decode and assert DEVSEL# within 1 or 2 clocks of FRAME#. Since the SIO subtractively decodes all unclaimed PCI cycles (except configuration cycles), it provides a configuration option to pull in (by 1 or 2 clocks) the edge when the SIO samples DEVSEL#. This allows faster access to the expansion bus. Use of such an option is limited by the slowest positive decode agent on the bus. This is described in more detail in Section 5.5.1.4, Subtractively Decoded Cycles to ISA.

As a PCI master, the SIO waits for 5 PCICLKs after the assertion of FRAME# for a slave to assert DEVSEL#. If the SIO does not receive DEVSEL# in this time, it will master-abort the cycle. See Section

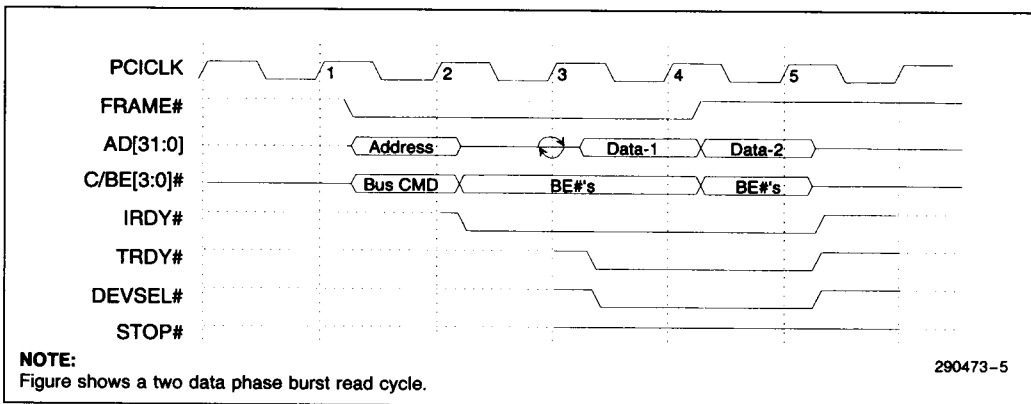
5.1.3.1, SIO as Master - Master-Initiated Termination, for further details.

**5.1.2.3 Basic PCI Read Cycles (I/O and Memory)**

Figure 5-1 shows the SIO as a master reading from PCI memory in zero wait states. Figure 5-2 shows the fastest the SIO, as a slave, responds to a read transaction generated by a PCI master.

As a PCI master, the SIO only performs memory read transfers (i.e. I/O read transfers are not supported). When reading data from PCI memory, the SIO requests a maximum of 8 bytes via a two data phase burst read cycle to fill its internal 8 byte line buffer. If the line buffer is programmed for single transaction mode, fewer bytes are requested (refer to section 5.6.1, DMA/ISA Master Line Buffer). Read cycles from PCI memory are generated on behalf of ISA masters and DMA devices.

The SIO asserts FRAME# on clock 1. The clock in which FRAME# is first asserted is called the address phase. During the address phase, AD[31:0] contain a valid byte address and C/BE[3:0]# contain a bus command. The clock following the address phase (clock 2) is the beginning of the data phase. During the data phase, the C/BE[3:0]# indicate which byte lanes are involved in the transaction. The SIO drives valid byte enables from the rising edge of clock 2. If the byte lanes involved in the transaction are different for data -1 and data -2, the SIO drives new values on the C/BE[3:0]# lines from the rising edge of clock 4. The C/BE[3:0]# lines remain active until the end of the burst transfer.



**Figure 5-1. SIO Read From PCI Memory (SIO as Master)**

The first data phase of a read transaction requires a turn-around-cycle, which is enforced by the slave preventing TRDY# from being driven low until at least the rising edge of clock 3. The SIO stops driving the address at clock 2. The slave can not drive the AD bus until the rising edge at clock 3. This allows enough time for the SIO to float its AD outputs. The slave is required to drive the AD lines as soon as possible after clock 3, even though valid data may not be ready and the slave may want to stretch the initial data phase by delaying TRDY#. This ensures that the AD lines are not left floating for long intervals. The slave must continue to drive these lines until the end of the burst transaction.

A single data phase is completed when the SIO samples IRDY# and TRDY# asserted on the same PCICLK rising edge. If wait states are required by the slave, TRDY# can be negated during the rising edge of PCICLK. As a master, the SIO does not add wait states. In Figure 5.1, data is successfully transferred on clocks 4 and 5. The SIO negates FRAME# on clock 4 to indicate that the next clock (clock 5) is the last data phase.

**As a PCI slave,** the SIO responds to both I/O read and memory read transfers. For multiple read transactions, the SIO always target-terminates after the first data read transaction by asserting STOP# and TRDY# at the end of the first data phase (Figure 5-13). For single read transactions, the SIO finishes the cycle in a normal fashion, by asserting TRDY# without asserting STOP#. Figure 5-2 shows the

fastest the SIO responds when a read access to one of its internal configuration registers is detected (*note: some SIO configuration registers require a longer access time, and wait states are added*). During read accesses to the ISA Bus or SIO non-configuration registers, the SIO always adds wait states. The SIO does this by holding TRDY# high until the register is accessed, or in the case of an ISA access, until the transfer on the ISA Bus is complete.

After sampling FRAME# active (assuming the SIO has not forced a retry), the SIO drives the AD lines at the rising edge of the following PCICLK (clock 3, Figure 5-2), even though valid data will not be available. The SIO also drives DEVSEL# active at this time, if a positive decode is done. Otherwise, if a subtractive decode is done, DEVSEL# will not be driven active for two to three PCICLKs after FRAME# is sampled active (refer to Sections 5.1.2.2 and 5.5.1.4). After the SIO has presented valid read data during the first data phase, and FRAME# remains active (multiple transaction indicated), TRDY# and STOP are driven active on the rising edge of PCICLK to target-terminate the transfer (clock 5, Figure 5-2). If a single transaction is indicated (FRAME# sampled inactive during the first data phase), the SIO asserts TRDY# without driving STOP# active. Read cycles are subject to retry. If the SIO is locked, if the cycle triggers buffer management activity, or if the ISA Bus is occupied by an ISA master or the DMA, the read cycle will get retried. If the cycle gets retried due to an occupied ISA Bus, the ISA Bus will be requested.

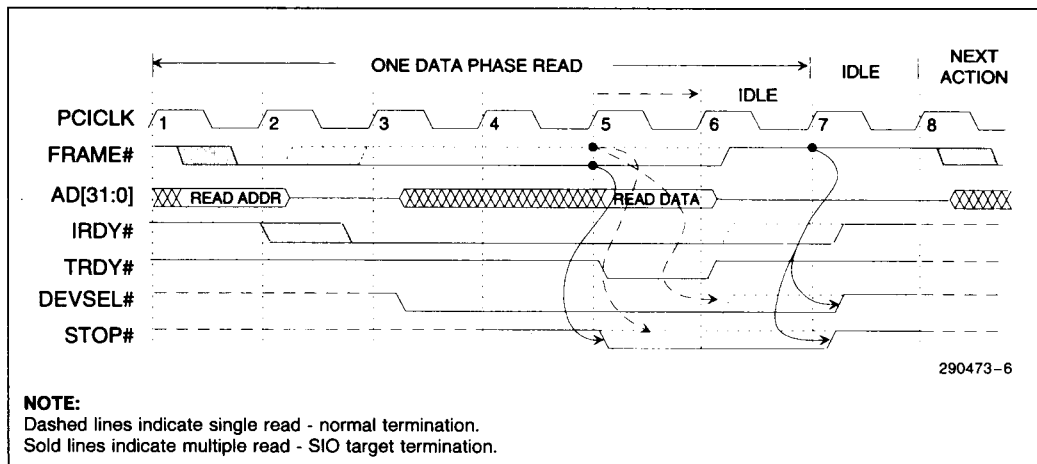


Figure 5-2. PCI Master Read From SIO - I/O Read (SIO as Slave)

For I/O read cycles, the internal SIO registers are positively decoded, and any unclaimed cycle below 64 KBytes is subtractively decoded and forwarded to the ISA Bus. If the internal SIO registers are the target of a PCI master I/O cycle and more than one byte enable is active, the SIO will respond with a target-abort since the registers must be accessed as 8-bit quantities.

For memory read cycles, BIOS accesses are positively decoded and any unclaimed cycle below 16 Mbytes is subtractively decoded and forwarded to the ISA Bus.

**5.1.2.4 Basic PCI Write Cycles (I/O and Memory)**

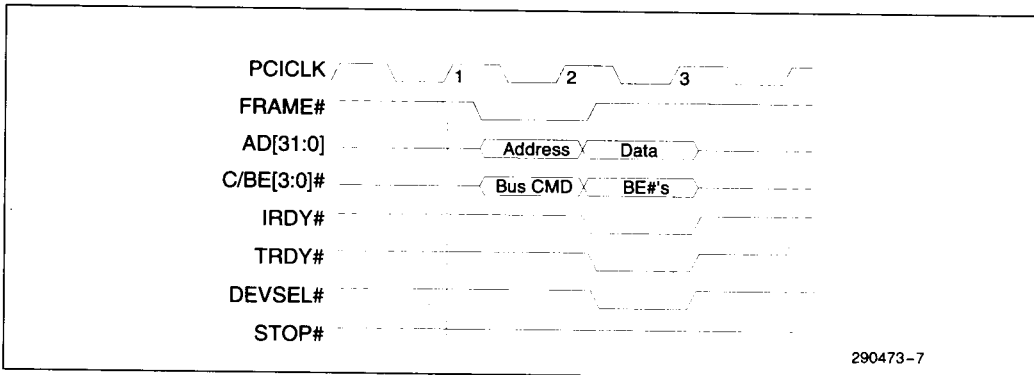
Figure 5-3 shows the SIO as a master writing to PCI memory in zero wait states. Figure 5-4 shows the fastest the SIO will respond, as a slave, to a memory write or I/O write transaction generated by a PCI master.

**As a PCI master**, the SIO generates a PCI memory write cycle when it decodes an ISA-originated/PCI-bound memory write cycle. I/O write cycles are never initiated by the SIO. When writing data to PCI memory, the SIO writes a maximum of 4 bytes via a single data transaction write cycle. If the SIO's internal ISA master/DMA line buffer is programmed for single transaction mode, fewer bytes will be generated (refer to section 5.6.1, DMA/ISA Master Line Buffer). In either case, only one data transaction will be performed. Cycles to PCI memory are generated on behalf of ISA masters, DMA devices, and the SIO when the SIO needs to flush the ISA master/DMA line buffer.

As a PCI master, the SIO drives the AD0 and AD1 signals low during the address phase of the cycle. This is done to indicate to the slave that the address will increment during the transfer. If there is no response on the PCI Bus, the SIO will master-abort due to the DEVSEL# time out.

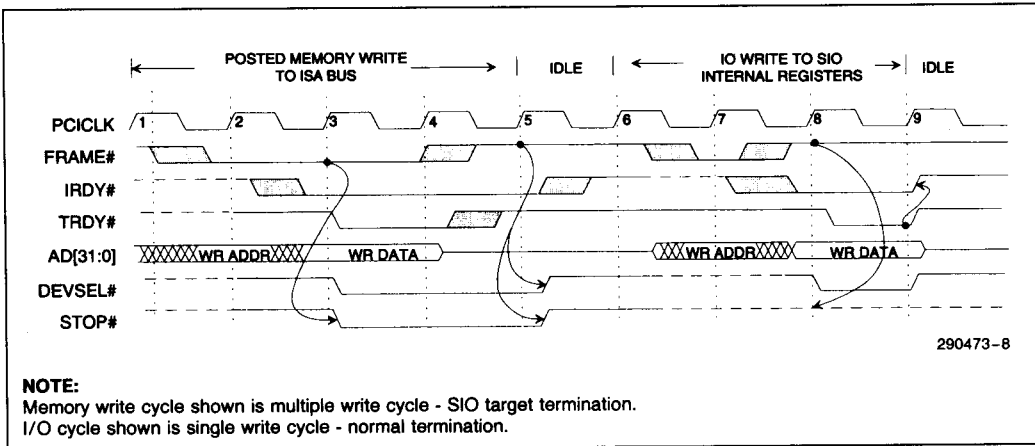
**As a PCI slave**, the SIO will respond to both I/O write and memory write transfers. For multiple write transactions, the SIO will always target-terminate after the first data write transaction by asserting STOP# and TRDY# at the end of the first data phase. For single write transactions, the SIO will finish the cycle normally by asserting TRDY# without asserting STOP#. Figure 5-4 shows the fastest the SIO will respond to a write cycle targeted for an internal configuration register (*note: some of the SIO configuration registers will require a longer access time, and wait states will be added*) or to ISA memory when the internal PCI posted write buffer is enabled. During I/O write accesses to the ISA Bus or SIO non-configuration registers, the SIO will always add wait states. During a memory write access to ISA memory where the SIO posted write buffer is enabled, the SIO will perform the access in a one wait state cycle. If the posted write buffer is disabled, the PCI master will be held, in wait states, until the cycle is completed on the ISA Bus.

For I/O write cycles, the internal SIO registers will be positively decoded, and any unclaimed cycle below 64 KBytes will be subtractively decoded and forwarded to the ISA Bus. If the internal SIO registers are the target of a PCI master I/O cycle and more than one byte enable is active, the SIO will respond with a target-abort since the registers must be accessed as 8-bit quantities.



**Figure 5-3. SIO Write to PCI Memory (SIO as Master)**

290473-7



**Figure 5-4. PCI Write to SIO - Posted Write, Register Write (SIO as Slave)**

For memory write cycles, BIOS accesses will be positively decoded, and any unclaimed cycle below 16 Mbytes will be subtratively decoded and forwarded to the ISA Bus.

Write cycles are subject to retry. The write cycle will get retried if the SIO is locked or if the cycle triggers buffer management activity. The cycle will also get retried if the PCI Posted Write Buffer is full or disabled (in the case of memory write cycles), or if the ISA Bus is occupied by an ISA master or the DMA.

In the case of no response on the ISA Bus, the SIO will run a standard length ISA write cycle and terminate normally.

**5.1.2.5 Configuration Cycles**

One of the requirements of the PCI specification is that upon power up, PCI agents do not respond to any address. The only access is through the IDSEL configuration mechanism. The SIO is an exception to this since it controls access to the BIOS boot

code. All SIO addresses that are enabled after reset are accessible immediately after power up.

The configuration read or write command defined by the bus control signals C/BE[3:0] # is used to configure the SIO. During the address phase of the configuration read or write command, the SIO will sample its IDSEL (ID select). If IDSEL is active and AD[1:0] are both zero, the SIO generates DEVSEL#. Otherwise, the cycle is ignored by the SIO. During the configuration cycle address phase, bits AD[7:2] and C/BE[3:0] # are used to select particular bytes within a configuration register. Reference Figure 5-5 for configuration reads and Figure 5-6 for configuration writes. Note that IDSEL is normally a "don't care" except during the address phase of a transaction. When a configuration cycle is decoded, IDSEL is sampled active, and AD[1:0]=00, the SIO will respond by asserting DEVSEL# and TRDY#.

Note that an unclaimed configuration cycle is never forwarded to the ISA Bus.

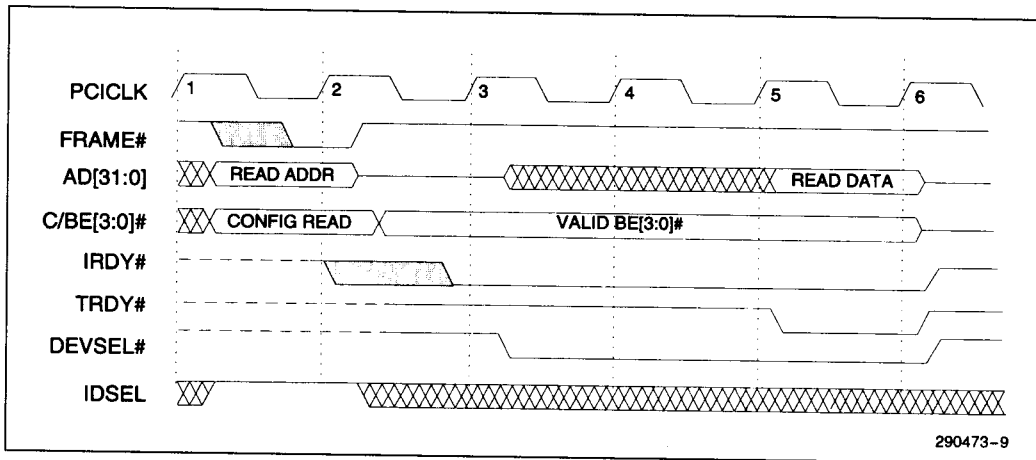


Figure 5-5 Configuration Read Cycle

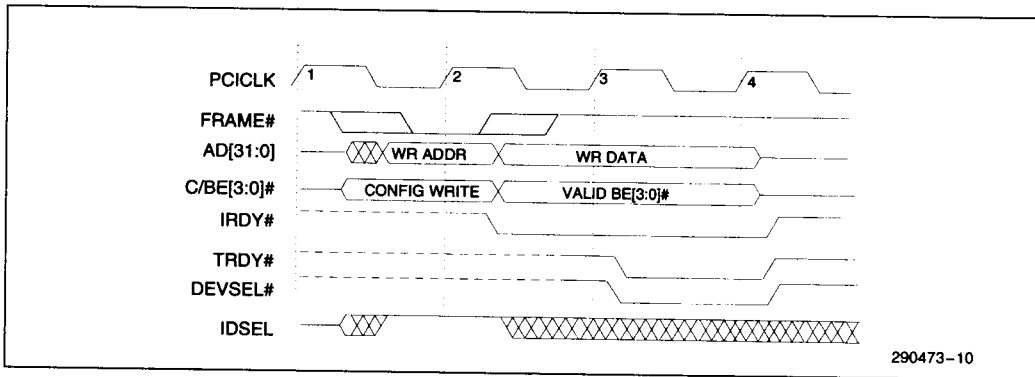


Figure 5-6. Configuration Write Cycle

**5.1.2.6 Interrupt Acknowledge Cycle**

The interrupt acknowledge command is a single byte read implicitly addressed to the SIO's interrupt controller. The address bits are logical "don't cares" during the address phase and the byte enables will indicate to the SIO an 8-bit interrupt vector is to be returned on AD[7:0]. The SIO converts this single cycle transfer into two cycles that the internal 8259 pair can respond to (see Section 5.8, Interrupt Controller). The SIO will hold the PCI Bus in wait states until the 8 bit interrupt vector is returned.

SIO responses to an interrupt acknowledge cycle can be disabled by setting bit 5 in the PCI Control Register to a 0. However, if disabled, the SIO will still respond to accesses to the interrupt register set and allow poll mode functions.

If the SIO is locked, the interrupt acknowledge cycle triggers buffer management activity, or if the ISA Bus is occupied by an ISA master or the DMA, the interrupt acknowledge cycle will get retried.

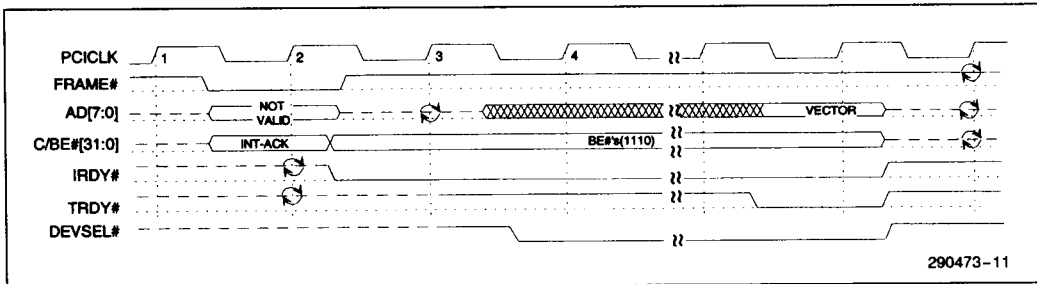


Figure 5-7. Interrupt Acknowledge Cycle

5.1.2.7 Exclusive Access

The SIO, as a resource, can be locked by any PCI master. The advantage of the concept of locking a resource is it allows critical real time accesses to non-locked resources to proceed during a lock. In the context of locked cycles, the entire SIO subsystem is considered a single resource. A locked access to any address contained within the SIO subsystem (including the ISA Bus) locks the entire subsystem. Any subsequent PCI master access to the SIO subsystem, while it is locked, results in a retry.

The SIO marks itself locked anytime it is the slave of the access and LOCK# is sampled negated during the address phase (Figure 5-8). As a locked slave, the SIO responds to a master only when it samples LOCK# negated and FRAME# asserted. The locking master may negate LOCK# at the end of the last data phase (Figure 5-9). The SIO unlocks itself when FRAME# and LOCK# are both negated. The SIO will respond by asserting STOP# with TRDY# negated (retry) to all transactions when LOCK# is asserted during the address phase (refer to Figure 5-10).

Locked cycles are never generated by the SIO.

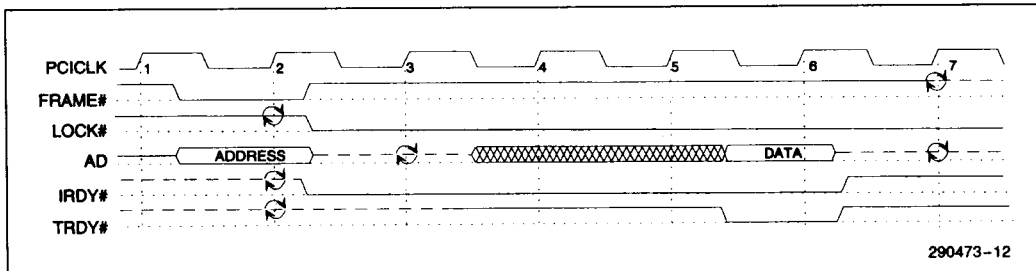


Figure 5-8. Locking the SIO

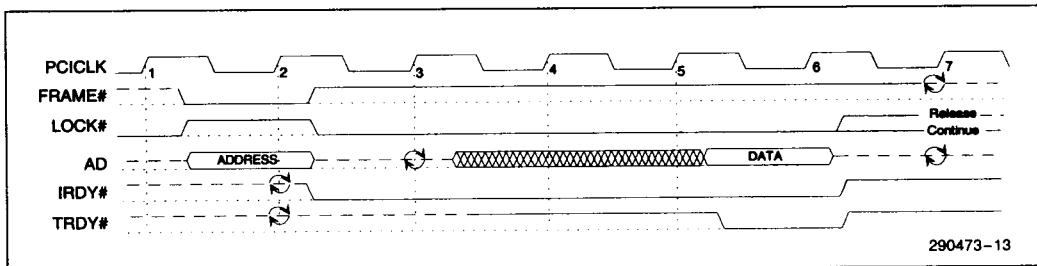


Figure 5-9. Continuing Locked Cycle



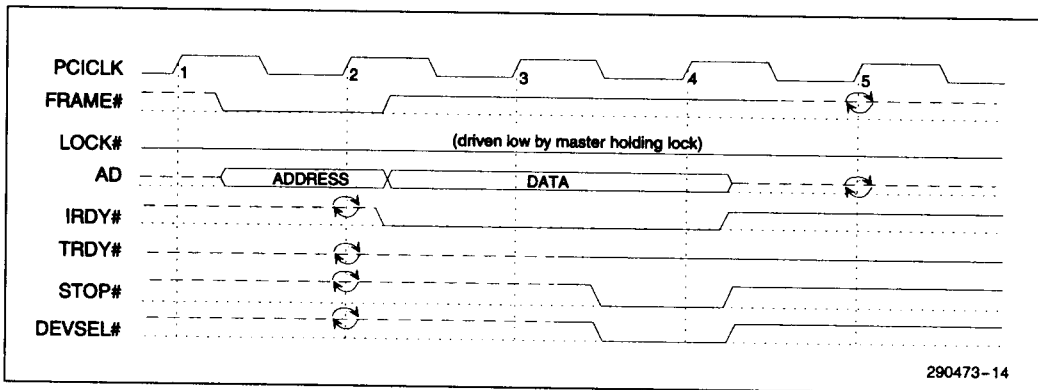


Figure 5-10. Write Access to SIO When SIO is Already Locked

5.1.3 TRANSACTION TERMINATION

The SIO supports both Master-initiated Termination as well as Target-initiated Termination. All transactions are concluded when FRAME# and IRDY# are both sampled negated, indicating the PCI Bus is idle.

5.1.3.1 SIO as Master - Master-Initiated Termination

The SIO supports two forms of master-initiated termination:

1. Normal termination of a completed transaction.
2. Abnormal termination due to no slave responding to the transaction (Abort).

A normal termination completion can be seen in Figures 5-1 and 5-3. Figure 5-11 shows the SIO performing master-abort termination. This occurs when

no slave responds to the SIO's master transaction by asserting DEVSEL# within 5 PCICLK's after FRAME# assertion. This master-abort condition is abnormal and it indicates an error condition. The SIO will not retry the cycle. The Received Master-abort Status bit in the PCI Status Register will be set indicating that the SIO experienced a master-abort condition.

If an ISA master or the DMA is waiting for the PCI cycle to terminate (CHRDY negated), the master-abort condition will cause the SIO to assert CHRDY to terminate the ISA cycle. Note that write data will be lost and the read data will be all 1's at the end of the cycle. This is identical to the way an unclaimed cycle is handled on the "normally ready" ISA Bus. If the line buffer is the requester of the PCI transaction, the master-abort mechanism will end the PCI cycle, but no data will be transferred into or out of the line buffer. The line buffer will not be allowed to retry the cycle.

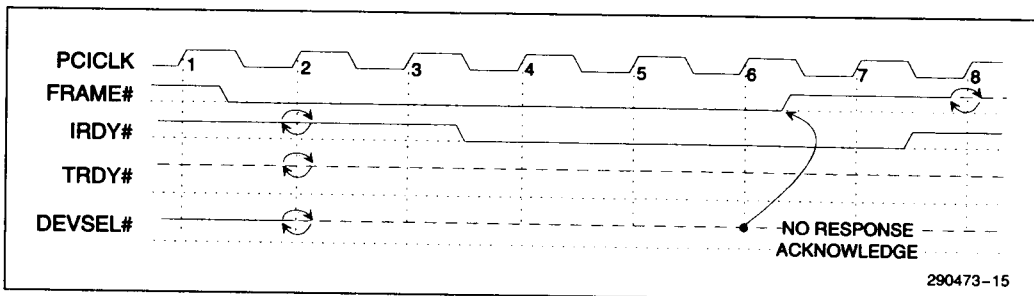


Figure 5-11. Master-Initiated Termination (Master-Abort)

**5.1.3.2 SIO as a Master - Response to Target-Initiated Termination**

SIO's response as a master to target-termination:

1. For a target-abort, the SIO will not retry the cycle. If an ISA master or the DMA is waiting for the PCI cycle to complete (CHRDY negated), the target-abort condition will cause the SIO to assert CHRDY and end the cycle on the ISA Bus. If the ISA master or DMA device was reading from PCI memory, the SIO will drive all 1's on the data lines of the ISA Bus. The Received Target-abort Status bit in the PCI Status Register will be set indicating that the SIO experienced a target-abort condition.
2. If the SIO is retried as a master on the PCI Bus, it will remove it's request for 2 PCI clks before asserting it again to retry the cycle.
3. If the SIO is disconnected as a master on the PCI Bus, it will respond very much as if it had been retried. The difference between retry and disconnect is that the SIO did not see any data phase for the retry. Disconnect may be generated by a PCI slave when the SIO is running a burst memory read cycle to fill it's 8-byte Line Buffer. In this case, the SIO may need to finish a multi-data phase transfer, and thus, must recycle through arbitration as required for a retry. An example of this is when the on-board DMA requests an 8 byte Line Buffer transfer and the SIO is disconnected before the Line Buffer is completely filled.

**5.1.3.3 SIO as a Target - Target-Initiated Termination**

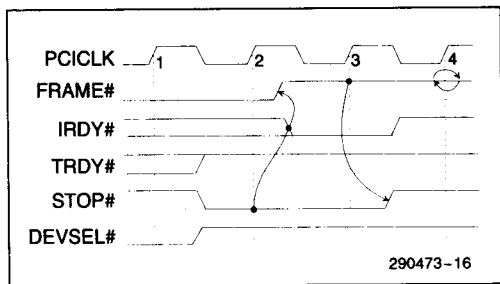
The SIO supports three forms of Target-initiated Termination:

**Disconnect:** Disconnect refers to termination requested because the SIO is unable to respond within the latency guidelines of the PCI specification. Note that this is not usually done on the first data phase.

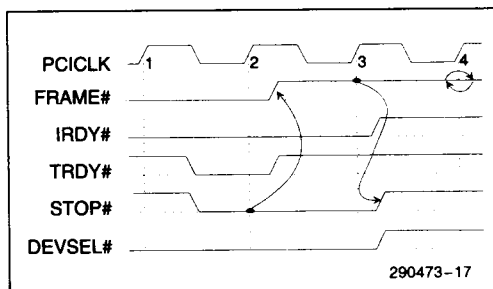
**Retry:** Retry refers to termination requested because the target is currently in a state which makes it unable to process the transaction.

**Abort:** Abort refers to termination requested because the target will never be able to respond to the transaction.

See Figures 5-13, and 5-14 for the disconnect and retry forms of target-initiated termination used by the SIO as a target. As a slave, the SIO aborts as shown in figure 5-12. The SIO will initiate Disconnect for PCI-originated/ISA-bound cycles after the first data phase due to incremental latency requirements. Since the SIO has only one Posted Write Buffer and every PCI to ISA incremental data phase will take longer than the specified 8 clocks, the SIO will always terminate burst cycles with a disconnect protocol. An example of this is when the SIO receives a burst memory write. Since the SIO only has one Posted Write Buffer, the transaction will automatically be disconnected after the first data phase. Figure 5-13 shows the disconnect portion of the PCI cycle after the first data phase has completed.



**Figure 5-12. SIO Master, Target-Initiated Termination - Abort**



**Figure 5-13. Target-Initiated Termination - Disconnect**

The difference between disconnect and retry is that the SIO will not assert TRDY# for the retry case. This tells the master that it must retry the transfer at a later time. No data is transferred in a retry termination since TRDY# and IRDY# are never both asserted. The SIO will retry PCI masters as shown below:

1. For memory write cycles when the posted write buffer is full.
2. When the pending PCI cycle initiates some type of buffer management activity.
3. When the SIO is locked as a resource and a PCI master tries to access the SIO without negating the LOCK# signal in the address phase.
4. When the ISA Bus is occupied by an ISA master or DMA.

Target-abort is issued by the SIO when the internal SIO registers are the target of a PCI master I/O cycle and more than one byte enable is active. Accesses to the BIOS Timer Register and the Scatter/Gather Descriptor Table Pointer Registers are exceptions to this rule. Accesses to the Scatter/Gather Descriptor Table Pointer Register must be 32-bits wide and accesses to the BIOS Timer Register must be 16- or 32-bits wide. These accesses will not result in a SIO target abort. The SIO responds with a target-abort since the registers must be accessed as 8-bit quantities. Target-abort resembles a retry, although the SIO also negates DEVSEL# along with the assertion of STOP#. Bit 11 in the Device Status Register is set to a 1 when the SIO target-aborts.

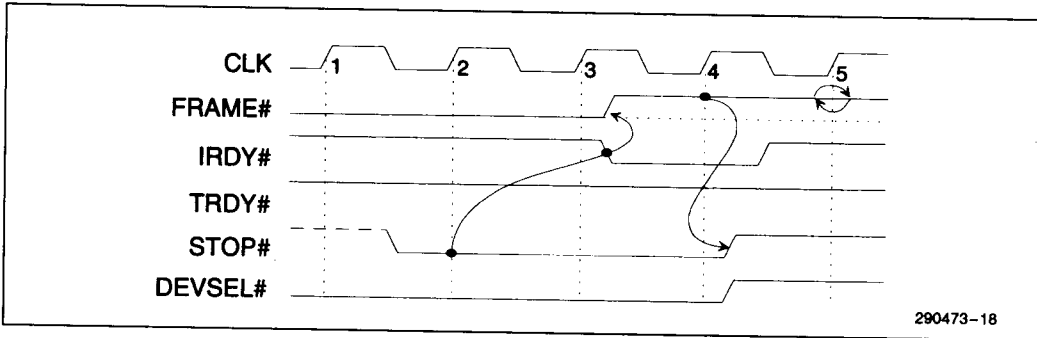


Figure 5-14. Target-initiated Termination - Retry

290473-18

**5.1.4 BUS LATENCY TIME-OUT**

**5.1.4.1 Master Latency Timer**

Because the SIO only bursts a maximum of two dwords, the PCI master latency timer is not implemented.

**5.1.4.2 Target Incremental Latency Mechanism**

As a slave, the SIO supports the Incremental Latency Mechanism for PCI to ISA cycles. The PCI specification states that for multi-data phase PCI cycles, if the incremental latency from current data phase (N) to the next data phase (N+1) is greater than 8 PCICLK's, then the slave must manipulate TRDY# and STOP# to stop the transaction upon completion of the current data phase (N). Since all PCI-originated (SIO is a slave)/ISA-bound cycles will require greater than the stated 8 PCICLK's, the SIO will automatically terminate these cycles after the first data phase. Note that latency to the first data phase is not restricted by this mechanism.

**5.1.5 PARITY SUPPORT**

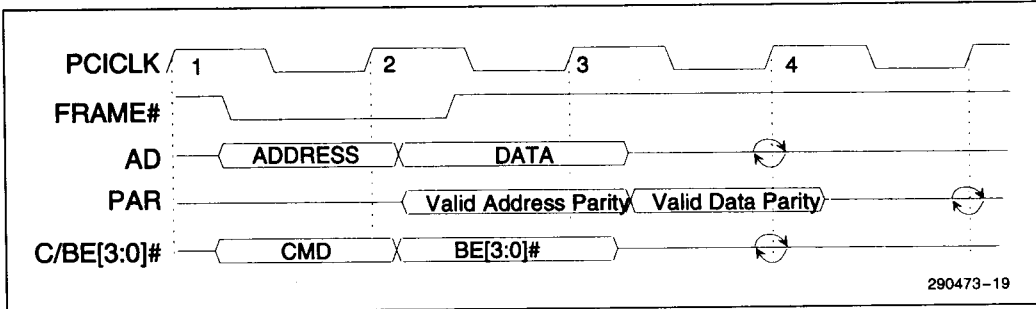
As a master, the SIO generates address parity for read and write cycles, and data parity for write cycles. As a slave, the SIO generates data parity for read cycles. The SIO does not check parity and does not generate SERR#.

PAR is the calculated parity signal. PAR is "even" parity and is calculated on 36 bits; the 32 AD[31:0] signals plus the 4 C/BE[3:0]# signals. "Even" parity means that the number of 1's within the 36 bits plus PAR are counted and the sum is always even. PAR is always calculated on 36 bits, regardless of the valid byte enables. PAR is only guaranteed to be valid one PCI clock after the corresponding address or data phase.

**5.1.5.1 SIO Master Write Cycles**

When the SIO is a master, it calculates address and data parity for write cycles. Parity is calculated on the address lines (AD[31:0]) and the command lines (C/BE[3:0]#) being driven during the address

phase (first clock that FRAME# is asserted). The calculated address parity is driven on PAR exactly one clock after the address phase. Parity is also calculated on the data lines (AD[31:0]) and the Byte Enables (C/BE[3:0]#) every valid write data phase (IRDY# asserted) and is valid on PAR exactly one PCI clock after the corresponding data phase.

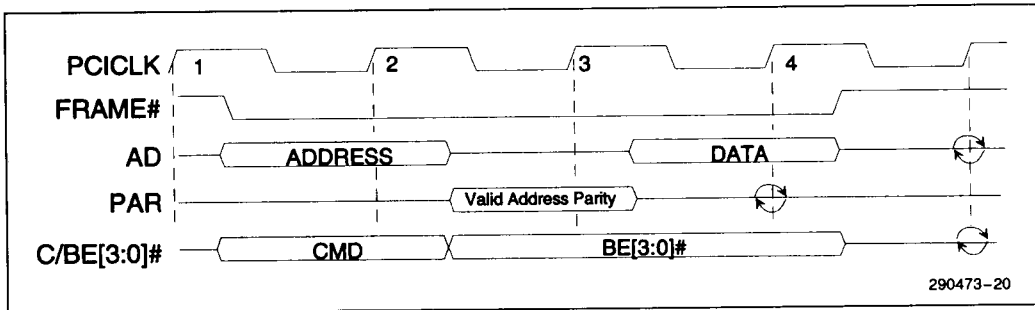


**Figure 5-15. SIO Master Write Cycle Parity Operation**

**5.1.5.2 SIO Master Read Cycles**

When the SIO is a master, it calculates address parity for read cycles. Parity is calculated on the address lines (AD[31:0]) and the command lines

(C/BE[3:0]#) being driven during the address phase (first clock that FRAME# is asserted). The calculated address parity is driven on PAR exactly one clock after the address phase.



**Figure 5-16. SIO Master Read Cycle Parity Operation**

**5.1.5.3 PCI Master Read Cycles from the SIO as Slave**

When the SIO is the slave of a PCI read cycle, it calculates parity on the read data that the SIO is driving (AD[31:0]) and the Byte Enables (C/BE[3:0]#) that the PCI master is driving during a valid read data phase (TRDY# asserted). The calculated data parity is valid on PAR exactly one PCI clock after the corresponding data phase.

**5.1.6 RESET SUPPORT**

The PCIRST# pin acts as the SIO hardware reset pin.

**During Reset**

AD[31:0], C/BE[3:0]#, and PAR are always driven low by the SIO from the leading edge of PCIRST#. FRAME#, IRDY#, TRDY#, STOP# DEVSEL#, MEMREQ#, FLSHREQ#, CPUGNT#, GNT0#/SIOREQ#, and GNT1#/RESUME# are tri-stated from the leading edge of PCIRST#.

**After Reset**

AD[31:0], C/BE[3:0]#, and PAR are always tri-stated from the trailing edge of PCIRST#. If the internal arbiter is enabled (CPUREQ# sampled high on the

trailing edge of PCIRST#), the SIO will drive these signals low again (synchronously 2-5 PCICLKs later) until the bus is given to another master. If the internal arbiter is disabled (CPUREQ# sampled high on the trailing edge of PCIRST#), these signals remain tri-stated until the SIO is required to drive them valid as a master or slave.

FRAME#, IRDY#, TRDY#, STOP#, and DEVSEL# remain tri-stated until driven by the SIO as either a master or a slave. MEMREQ#, FLSHREQ# CPUGNT#, GNT0#/SIOREQ#, and GNT1#/RESUME# are tri-stated until driven by the SIO. After PCIRST, MEMREQ# and FLSHREQ# are driven inactive asynchronously from PCIRST# inactive. CPUGNT#, GNT0#/SIOREQ#, and GNT1#/RESUME# are driven based on the arbitration scheme and the asserted REQx#'s.

**5.1.7 DATA STEERING**

Data steering logic internal to the SIO provides the assembly/disassembly, copy up/copy down mechanism for cycles between the 32-bit PCI data bus and the 16-bit ISA Bus. The steering logic ensures that the correct bytes are steered to the correct byte lane and that multiple cycles are run where applicable.

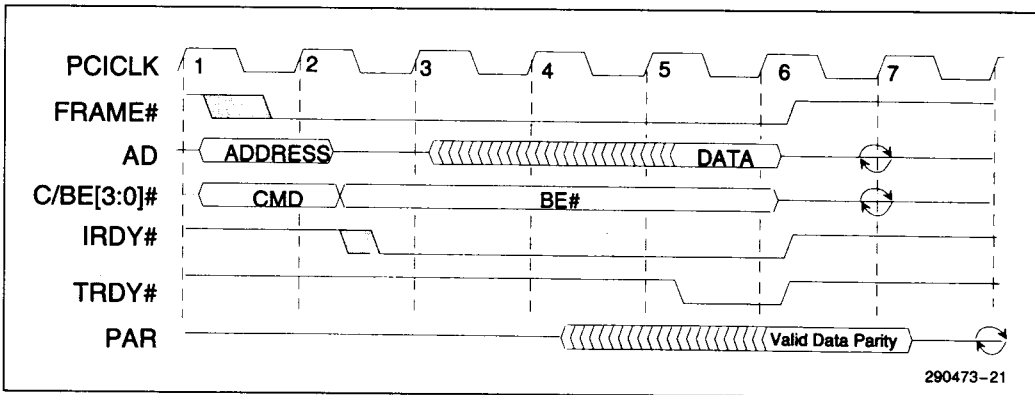


Figure 5-17. PCI Master Read Cycle from SIO as Slave - Parity Generation

## 5.2 PCI Arbitration Controller

The SIO contains a PCI Bus arbiter that supports four PCI masters; the Host Bridge, SIO, and two other masters. The SIO's REQ#/GNT# lines are internal. The integrated arbiter can be disabled by asserting CPUREQ# during PCIRST# (see Section 5.2.7, Power-up Configuration). When disabled, the SIO's REQ#, GNT#, and RESUME# signals become visible for an external arbiter. The internal arbiter is enabled upon power up.

The internal arbiter contains several features that contribute to system efficiency:

- Use of a RESUME# signal to re-enable a backed-off initiator in order to minimize PCI Bus thrashing when the SIO generates a retry (Section 5.2.4.1).
- A programmable timer to re-enable retried initiators after a programmable number of PCICLK's (Section 5.2.4.2).
- The CPU (host bridge) can be optionally parked on the PCI Bus (Section 5.2.5).
- A programmable PCI Bus lock or PCI resource lock function (Section 5.2.6).

The PCI arbiter is also responsible for control of the Guaranteed Access Time (GAT) mode signals (Section 5.2.3.2).

### 5.2.1 ARBITRATION SIGNAL PROTOCOL

The internal arbiter follows the PCI arbitration method as outlined in the *Peripheral Component Interconnect (PCI) Specification*. The SIO's arbiter is discussed in this section.

#### 5.2.1.1 REQ# and GNT# Rules

Figure 5-18 illustrates basic arbitration. Two agents are used to illustrate how the arbiter alternates bus accesses.

Note in Figure 5-18 that the current owner of the bus may keep its REQ# (REQ#-a) asserted when it requires additional transactions.

The arbiter may negate an agent's GNT# according to the following rules:

1. One GNT# can be negated coincident with another being asserted if the bus is not in the idle state. Otherwise, a one clock delay is incurred between the negation of GNT# and assertion of the next to comply with the PCI specification.
2. While FRAME# is negated, GNT# may be negated at any time in order to service a higher priority initiator, or in response to the associated REQ# being negated.
3. If the MEMREQ# and MEMACK# are active, once the SIO is granted the PCI Bus (internal or external SIOGNT#), the arbiter will not remove the SIOGNT# until the SIO removes its request.

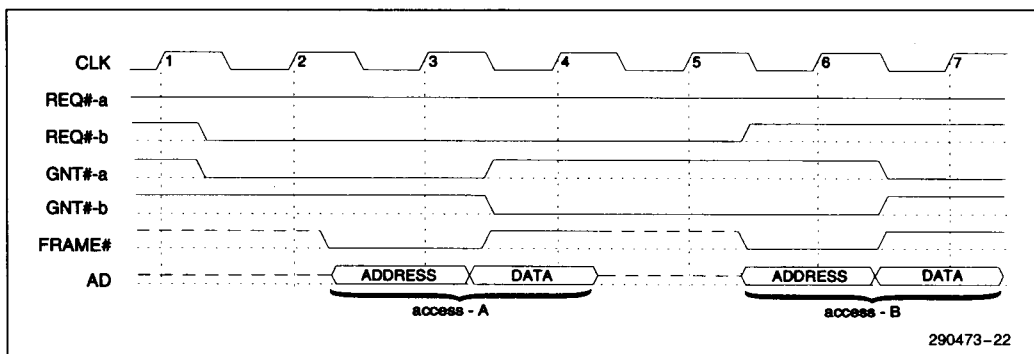


Figure 5-18. Basic PCI Arbitration

**5.2.1.2 Back-to-Back Transactions**

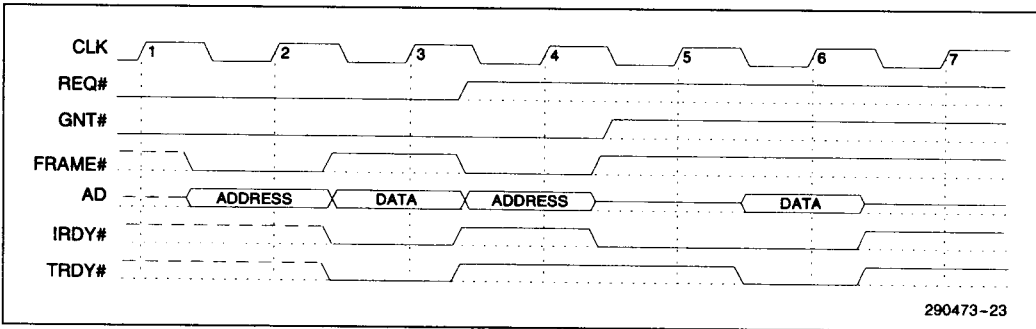
Figure 5-19 illustrates arbitration for a back-to-back access. There are two types of back-to-back transactions by the same initiator; those that do not require a turn-around-cycle and those that do require a turn-around-cycle. The first is limited to the case when the initiator's second transaction is to the same target as the first (to insure no TRDY# contention), and the first transaction is a write. This is a fast back-to-back transaction. Under all other conditions, the initiator must insert a minimum of one turn-around-cycle.

During a fast back-to-back transaction, the initiator starts the next transaction immediately without a turn-around-cycle. The last data phase completes when FRAME# is negated, and IRDY# and

TRDY# are asserted. The current Initiator starts another transaction on the same PCICLK the last data is transferred for the previous transaction.

**The SIO as a master** does not generate fast back-to-back accesses since it does not know if it is accessing the same target.

**The SIO as a target** supports fast back-to-back transactions. Note that for back-to-back cycles, the SIO treats positively decoded accesses and subtractively decoded accesses as different targets. Therefore, masters can only run fast back-to-back cycles to positively decoded addresses or to subtractively decoded addresses. Fast back-to-back cycles must not mix positive and subtractive decoded addresses. See the address decoding section to determine what addresses the SIO positively decodes and subtractively decodes.

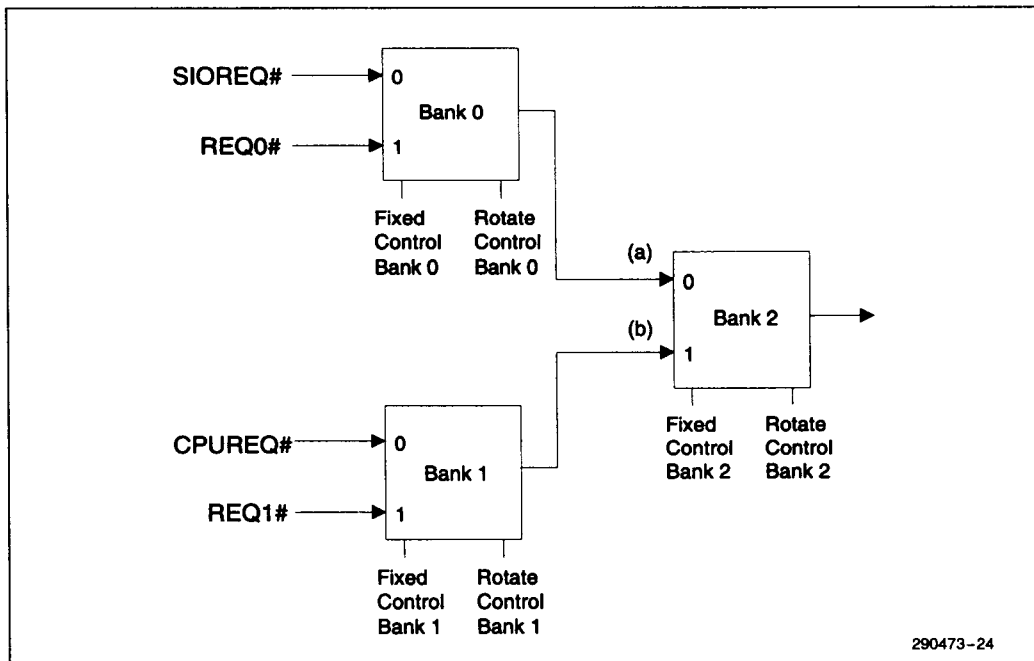


**Figure 5-19. Arbitration for Back-to-Back Access**

**5.2.2 PRIORITY SCHEME**

The PCI arbitration priority scheme is programmable through the PCI Arbiter Priority Control Register.

The arbiter consists of three banks that can be configured for the four masters to be arranged in a purely rotating priority scheme, one of eight fixed priority schemes, or a hybrid combination.



**Figure 5-20. Arbiter Configuration Diagram**

The PCI arbiter priority configuration register to support this is as follows:

- Bit 0 Bank 0 Fixed Priority mode select
- Bit 1 Bank 1 Fixed Priority mode select
- Bit 2 Bank 2 Fixed Priority mode select
- Bit 3 Reserved
- Bit 4 Bank 0 Rotate Control
- Bit 5 Bank 1 Rotate Control

- Bit 6 Bank 2 Rotate Control
- Bit 7 Reserved

The PCI Arbiter Priority Register defaults to 00000100b at reset. This selects fixed mode 4 with the CPU the highest priority device guaranteeing that BIOS accesses can take place.



### 5.2.2.1 Fixed Priority Mode

The eight selectable fixed priority schemes are listed below:

**Table 5-2. Fixed Mode Bank Control Bits:**

Mode	Bank			Priority			
	2	1	0	Highest		Lowest	
0	0	0	0	SIOREQ #	REQ0 #	CPUREQ #	REQ1 #
1	0	0	1	REQ0 #	SIOREQ #	CPUREQ #	REQ1 #
2	0	1	0	SIOREQ #	REQ0 #	REQ1 #	CPUREQ #
3	0	1	1	REQ0 #	SIOREQ #	REQ1 #	CPUREQ #
4	1	0	0	CPUREQ #	REQ1 #	SIOREQ #	REQ0 #
5	1	0	1	CPUREQ #	REQ1 #	REQ0 #	SIOREQ #
6	1	1	0	REQ1 #	CPUREQ #	SIOREQ #	REQ0 #
7	1	1	1	REQ1 #	CPUREQ #	REQ0 #	SIOREQ #

The fixed bank control bit(s) select which requester is the highest priority device within that particular bank. Bits 4-6 must all be programmed to 0's (rotate mode disabled) to get these combinations.

The selectable fixed schemes provide 8 fixed modes for the four masters

### 5.2.2.2 Rotating Priority Mode

When any bank rotate control bit is set to a one, that particular bank rotates between the requesting inputs. Any or all banks can be set in rotate mode. If all three banks are set in rotate mode, the four supported masters are all rotated and the arbiter is in a pure rotating priority scheme.

As an example, consider Bank 2 in Figure 5-20. If the input labeled (a) is the highest priority input at the moment, but does not have an active request

outstanding, the lower priority input labeled (b) will be granted the bus if it has an active request. However, this does not change the rotation scheme of Bank 2 (if enabled). When Bank 2 toggles, then (b) will be the highest priority device. Because of this, the maximum latency a device may encounter is two complete rotations.

If all four masters are requesting the bus continuously, and the arbiter starts in mode 0, the sequence of priority schemes is:

Mode 0, Mode 5, Mode 3, Mode 6, Mode 0,  
Mode 5, Mode3, ...

and the GNT # sequence is:

SIOGNT #, CPUGNT #, GNT0 #, GNT1 #,  
SIOGNT #, CPUGNT #, GNT0 #, ...

This example is summarized in Table 5-3:

**Table 5-3. Rotating Priority Mode Example - All Requests Active - All Banks in Rotation Mode**

Arbitration Sequence	Bank State			Mode	Priority Output	Banks Toggled		
	2	1	0			Bank 2	Bank 1	Bank 0
Start (1)	0	0	0	0	SIOGNT #	X	-	X
2	1	0	1	5	CPUGNT #	X	X	-
3	0	1	1	3	GNT0 #	X	-	X
4	1	1	0	6	GNT1 #	X	X	-
5	0	0	0	0	SIOGNT #	X	-	X
6	1	0	1	5	CPUGNT #	X	X	-
7	0	1	1	3	GNT0 #	X	-	X

When the banks are in mixed combinations of fixed mode or rotating mode, the fixed mode table (Table 5-2) along with the rotating bank rules allow the priority sequences to be determined.

### 5.2.2.3 Locking Masters

When a master acquires the LOCK# signal, the arbiter gives that master highest priority until the LOCK# signal is negated and FRAME# is negated. This ensures that a master that locked a resource will eventually be able to unlock that same resource.

### 5.2.3 MEMREQ#, FLSHREQ#, AND MEMACK# PROTOCOL

Before an ISA master or the DMA can be granted the PCI Bus, it is necessary that all PCI system posted write buffers be flushed (including the SIO's Posted Write Buffer). Also, since the ISA originated cycle

could access memory on the host bridge, it's possible that the ISA master or the DMA could be held in wait states (via IOCHRDY) waiting for the host bridge arbitration for longer than the 2.5  $\mu$ s ISA specification. The SIO has an optional mode called the Guaranteed Access Time Mode (GAT) that ensures that this timing specification is not violated. This is accomplished by delaying the ISA REQ# signal to the requesting master or DMA until the ISA Bus, PCI Bus, and the system memory bus are arbitrated for and owned.

Three PCI sideband signals, MEMREQ#, FLSHREQ#, and MEMACK# are used to support the System Posted Write Buffer Flushing and Guaranteed Access Time mechanisms. The MEMACK# signal is the common acknowledge signal for both mechanisms. Note that when MEMREQ# is asserted, FLSHREQ# is also asserted. The table below shows the relationship between MEMREQ# and FLSHREQ#:

**Table 5-4. FLSHREQ#, MEMREQ#**

FLSHREQ#	MEMREQ#	Meaning
1	1	Idle
0	1	Flush buffers pointing towards PCI to avoid ISA deadlock
1	0	Reserved
0	0	GAT mode. Guarantee PCI Bus immediate access to main memory

### 5.2.3.1 Flushing the System Posted Write Buffers

Once an ISA master or the DMA begins a cycle on the ISA Bus, the cycle can not be backed-off. It can only be held in wait states via IOCHRDY. In order to know the destination of ISA master cycles, the cycle needs to begin. However, after the cycle has started, no other device can intervene and gain ownership of the ISA Bus until the cycle has completed and arbitration is performed. A potential deadlock condition exists when an ISA originated cycle to the PCI Bus finds the PCI target inaccessible due to an interacting event that also requires the ISA Bus. To avoid this potential deadlock, all PCI posted write buffers in the system must be disabled and flushed before DACK can be returned. The buffers must remain disabled while the ISA Bus is occupied by an ISA master or the DMA.

When an ISA master or the DMA requests the ISA Bus, the SIO asserts FLSHREQ#. FLSHREQ# is an indication to the system to flush all posted write buffers pointing towards the PCI Bus. The SIO also flushes it's own Posted Write Buffer. Once the posted write buffers have been flushed and disabled, the system asserts MEMACK#. Once the SIO receives the MEMACK# acknowledgment signal, it asserts the DACK signal giving the requesting master the bus. FLSHREQ# stays active as long as the ISA master or DMA owns the ISA Bus.

### 5.2.3.2 Guaranteed Access Time Mode

Guaranteed Access Time (GAT) Mode is enabled/disabled via the PCI Arbiter Control Register. When this mode is enabled, the MEMREQ# and MEMACK# signals are used to guarantee that the ISA 2.5 $\mu$ s IOCHRDY specification is not violated.

When an ISA master or DMA slave requests the ISA Bus (DREQ# active), the ISA Bus, the PCI Bus, and the memory bus must be arbitrated for and all three must be owned before the ISA master or DMA slave is granted the ISA Bus. After receiving the DREQ# signal from the ISA master or DMA slave, MEMREQ# and FLSHREQ# are asserted (FLSHREQ# is driven active, regardless of GAT mode being enabled or disabled). MEMREQ# is a request for direct access to main memory. MEMREQ# and FLSHREQ# will be asserted as long as the ISA master or the DMA owns the ISA Bus. When MEMACK# is received by the SIO (all posted write buffers are flushed and the memory bus is dedicated to the PCI interface), it will request the PCI Bus. When it is granted the PCI Bus, it asserts the DACK signal releasing the ISA Bus to the requesting master or the DMA.

The use of MEMREQ#, FLSHREQ#, and MEMACK# does not guarantee functionality with ISA masters that don't acknowledge IOCHRDY. These signals just guarantee the IOCHRDY inactive specification.

### 5.2.4 RETRY THRASHING RESOLVE

When a PCI initiator's access is retried, the initiator releases the PCI Bus for a minimum of two PCI clocks and will then normally request the PCI Bus again. To avoid thrashing the bus with retry after retry, the PCI arbiter provides REQ# masking. The REQ# masking mechanism differentiates between SIO target retries and all other retries.

For initiators which were retried by the SIO as a target, the masked REQ# is flagged to be cleared upon RESUME# active. All other retries trigger the Master Retry Timer, if enabled. Upon expiration of this timer, the mask is cleared.

#### 5.2.4.1 Resume Function (RESUME#)

The conditions under which the SIO forces a retry to a PCI master and will mask the REQ# are:

1. Any required buffer management
2. ISA Bus occupied by ISA master or DMA
3. The PCI to ISA Posted Write Buffer is full
4. The SIO is locked as a resource and LOCK# is asserted during the address process.

The RESUME# signal is pulsed whenever the SIO has retried a PCI cycle for one of the above reasons and that condition has passed. When RESUME# is asserted, the SIO will unmask the REQ#'s that are masked and flagged to be cleared by RESUME#.

If the internal arbiter is enabled, RESUME# is an internal signal. The RESUME# signal becomes visible as an output when the internal arbiter is disabled. This allows an external arbiter to optionally avoid retry thrashing associated with the SIO as a target. The RESUME# signal is asserted for one PCI clock.

#### 5.2.4.2 Master Retry Timer

To re-enable a PCI master's REQ# which resulted in a retry to a slave other than the SIO, a SIO programmable Master Retry Timer has been provided. This timer can be programmed for 0 (disabled), 16, 32, or 64 PCICLKs. Once the SIO has detected that a PCI slave has forced a retry, the timer will be triggered and the corresponding master's REQ# will be masked. All subsequent PCI retries by this REQ# signal will be masked by the SIO. Expiration of this timer will unmask all of the masked requests. This

timer has no effect on the request lines that have been masked due to a SIO retry.

If no other PCI masters are requesting the PCI Bus, all of the REQ#s masked for the timer will be cleared and the timer will be reset. This is necessary to assist the host bridge in determining when to re-enable any disabled posted write buffers.

**5.2.5 BUS PARKING**

The SIO arbitration logic supplies a mechanism for PCI Bus parking. Parking is only allowed for the device which is tied to CPUREQ# (typically the system CPU). When bus parking is enabled, CPUGNT# will be asserted when no other agent is currently using or requesting the bus. This achieves the minimum PCI arbitration latency possible. Enabling of bus parking is achieved by programming the Arbiter Control Register. REQ0#, REQ1#, and the internal SIOREQ# are not allowed to park on the PCI Bus.

Upon assertion of CPUGNT# due to bus parking enabled and the PCI Bus idle, the CPU (or the parked agent) must ensure that AD[31:0], C/BE[3:0], and (one PCICLK later) PAR are driven. If bus parking is disabled, the SIO takes responsibility for driving the bus when it is idle.

**5.2.6 BUS LOCK MODE**

As an option, the SIO arbiter can be configured to run in Bus Lock Mode or Resource Lock Mode. The Bus Lock Mode is used to lock the entire PCI Bus. This may improve performance in some systems that frequently run quick read-modify-write cycles. Bus Lock Mode emulates the LOCK environment found in today's PC by restricting bus ownership when the PCI Bus is locked. With Bus Lock enabled, the arbiter recognizes a LOCK# being driven by any initiator and does not allow any other PCI initiator to be granted the PCI Bus until LOCK# and FRAME# are both negated indicating the master released lock. When Bus Lock is disabled, the default resource lock mechanism is implemented (normal resource lock) and a higher priority PCI initiator could intervene between the read and write cycles and run non-exclusive accesses to any unlocked resource.

**5.2.7 POWER-UP CONFIGURATION**

The SIO's arbiter is enabled if CPUREQ# is sampled high on the trailing edge of PCIRST#. When enabled, the arbiter is set in fixed priority mode 4 with CPU bus parking turned off. Fixed mode 4 guarantees that the CPU will be able to run accesses to the BIOS in order to configure the system, regardless of the state of the other REQ#'s. Note that the

Host Bridge should drive CPUREQ# high during the trailing edge of PCIRST#. When the arbiter is enabled, the SIO acts as the central resource responsible for driving the AD[31:0], C/BE[3:0]#, and PAR signals when no one is granted the PCI Bus and the bus is idle. The SIO is always responsible for driving AD[31:0], C/BE[3:0]#, and PAR when it is granted the bus and as appropriate when it is the master of a transaction. After reset, if the arbiter is enabled, CPUGNT#, GNT0#, GNT1#, and the internal SIOGNT# will be driven based on the arbitration scheme and the asserted REQ#'s.

**Table 5-5. Arbitration Latency**

Bus Condition	Arbitration Latency
Parked	0 PCICLKs for agent 0, 2 PCICLKs for all other
Not Parked	1 PCICLK for all agents

If an external arbiter is present in the system, the CPUREQ# signal should be tied low. When CPUREQ# is sampled low on the trailing edge of PCIRST#, the internal arbiter is disabled. When the internal arbiter is disabled, the SIO does not drive AD[31:0], C/BE[3:0]#, and PAR as the central resource. In this case, the SIO is only responsible for driving AD[31:0], C/BE[3:0]#, and PAR when it is granted the bus. If the SIO's arbiter is disabled, GNT0# becomes SIOREQ#, GNT1# becomes RESUME#, and REQ0# becomes SIOGNT#. This exposes the normally embedded SIO arbitration signals.

**5.3 ISA Interface**

**5.3.1 ISA INTERFACE OVERVIEW**

The SIO incorporates a fully ISA Bus compatible master and slave interface. The SIO directly drives six ISA slots without external data or address buffers. The ISA interface also provides byte swap logic, I/O recovery support, wait state generation, and SYSCLK generation.

The ISA interface supports the following types of cycles:

- PCI-initiated I/O and memory cycles to the ISA Bus.
- DMA compatible cycles between PCI memory and ISA I/O and between ISA I/O and ISA memory, DMA type "A", type "B", and type "F" cycles between PCI memory and ISA I/O.
- ISA Refresh cycles initiated by either the SIO or an external ISA master.
- ISA master-initiated memory cycles to the PCI Bus and ISA master-initiated I/O cycles to the internal SIO registers.

The refresh and DMA cycles are shown and described in Section 5.4. A description of the remaining cycles is provided in this section.

**5.3.2 SIO AS AN ISA MASTER**

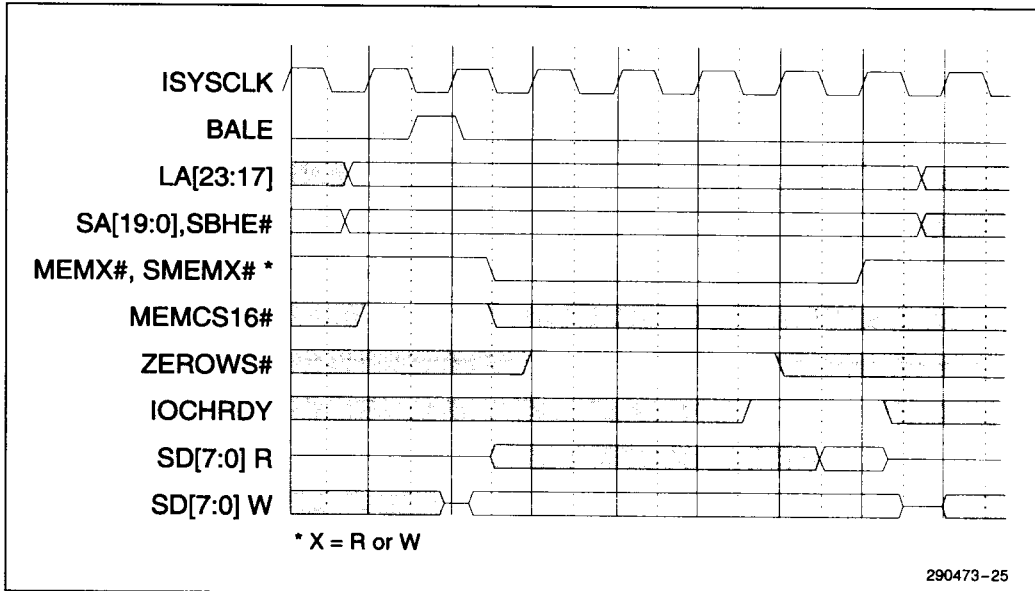
The SIO executes ISA cycles as an ISA master whenever a PCI initiated cycle is forwarded to the ISA Bus. The SIO also acts as an ISA master on

behalf of DMA and refresh. DMA and refresh cycles are discussed in detail in Section 5.4 and 5.4.9

Figures 5-21 to 5-31 illustrate the various memory and I/O cycles supported by the SIO. As an ISA master, the SIO executes compressed cycles whenever the ZEROWS# signal is detected, except in the case of 16-bit I/O cycles.

In Figures 5-21 to 5-31, ISYSCLK is shown as a reference only. ISYSCLK is an internal 8 MHz clock.

**5.3.2.1 Memory Read/Write Standard Cycles**



**Figure 5-21. 8-Bit Memory Read/Write Standard ISA Cycle (6 SYSCLOCK)**

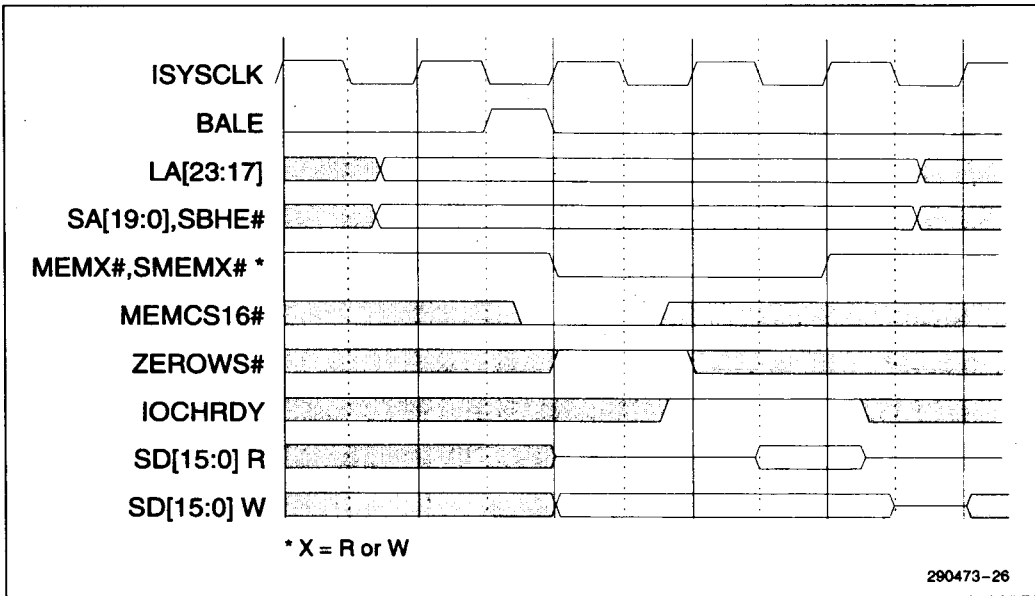


Figure 5-22. 16-Bit Memory Read/Write Standard ISA Cycle (3 SYSCLK)

5.3.2.2 Memory Read/Write Extended Cycles

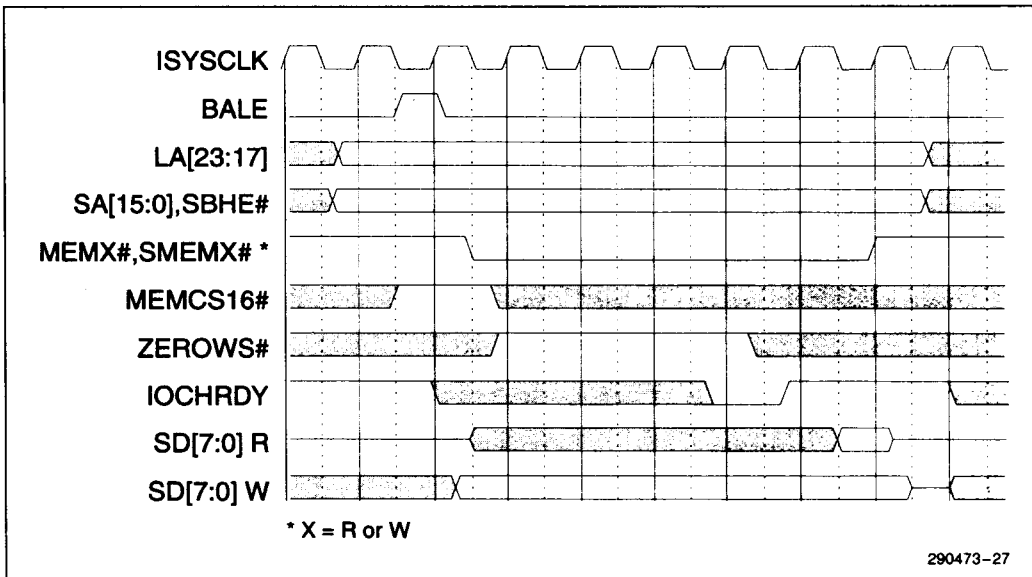


Figure 5-23. 8-Bit Memory Read/Write Extended Cycle (7 SYSCLK shown)

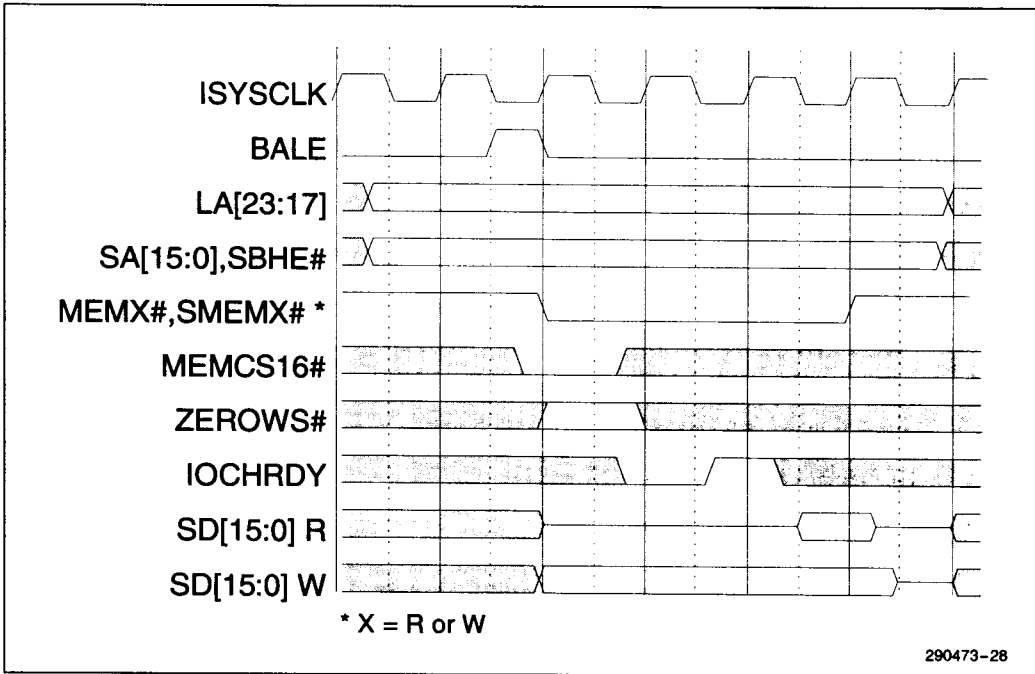


Figure 5-24. 16-Bit Memory Read/Write Extended Cycle (4 SYSCLK shown)

5.3.2.3 Memory Read/Write Compressed Cycles

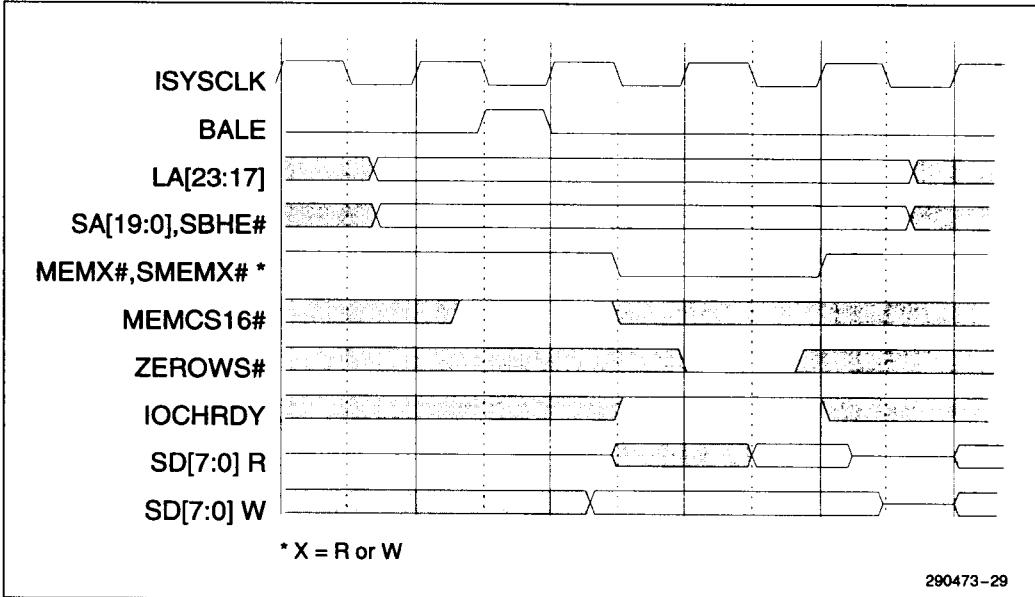


Figure 5-25. 8-Bit Memory Read/Write Compressed Cycle (3 SYSCLK)

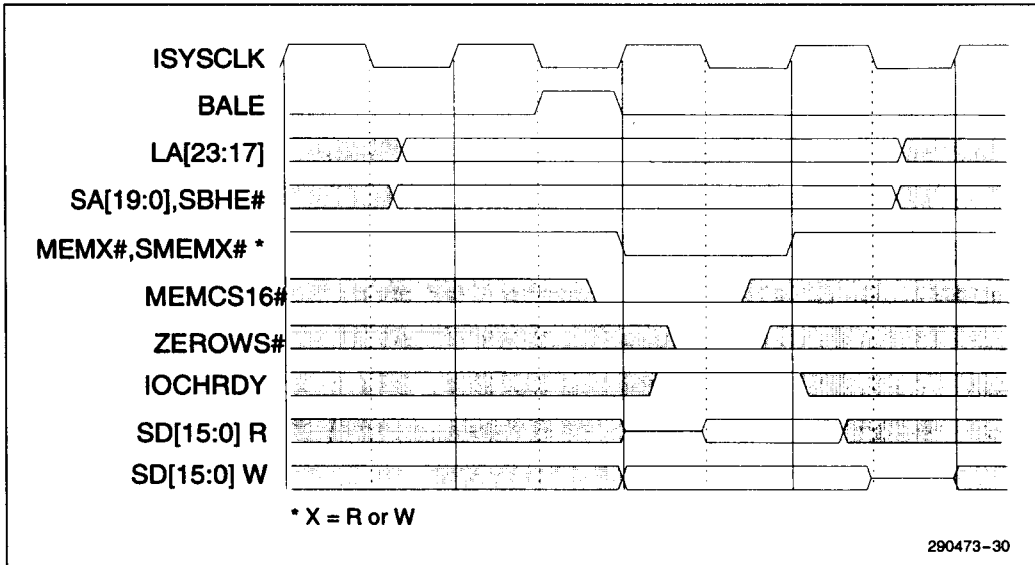


Figure 5-26. 16-Bit Memory Read/Write Compressed Cycle (2 SYSCLK)

5.3.2.4 I/O Read/Write Standard Cycles

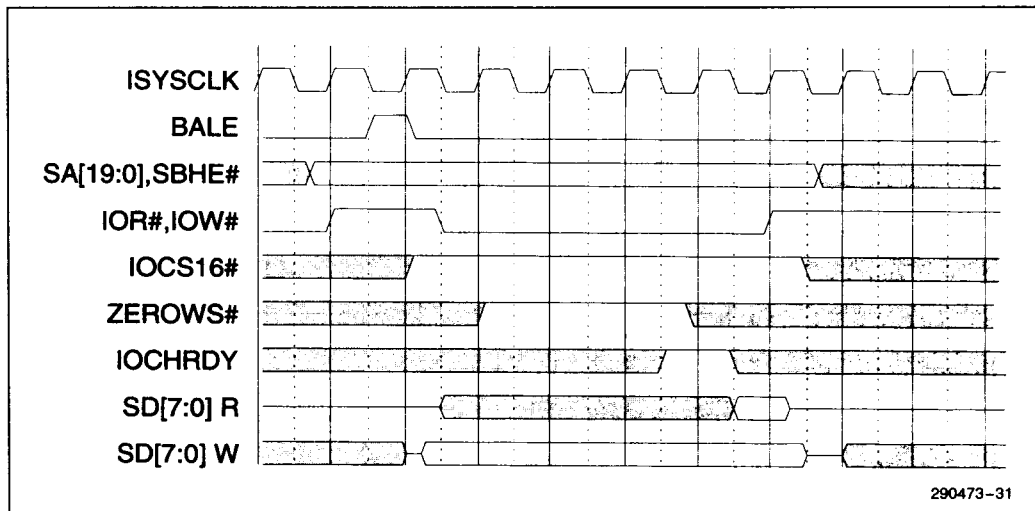


Figure 5-27. 8-Bit I/O Read/Write Standard ISA Cycle (6 SYSCLK)



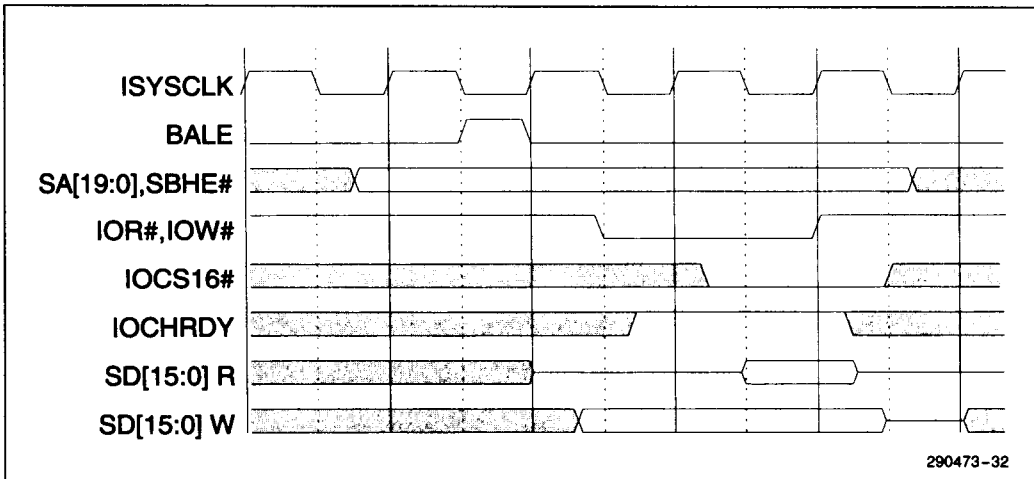


Figure 5-28. 16-Bit I/O Read/Write Standard ISA Cycle (3 SYSCLK)

5.3.2.5 I/O Read/Write Extended Cycles

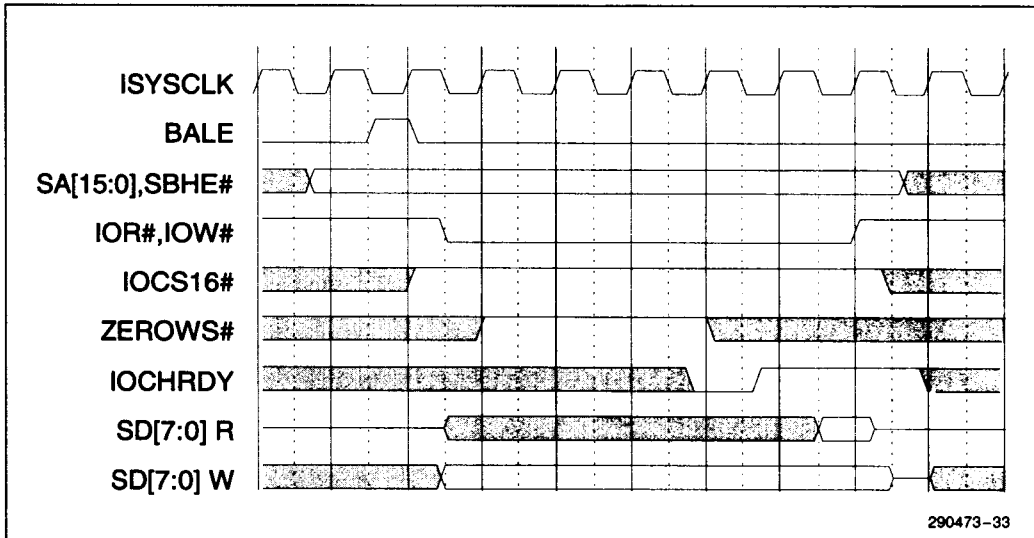


Figure 5-29. 8-Bit I/O Read/Write Extended ISA Cycle (7 SYSCLK shown)

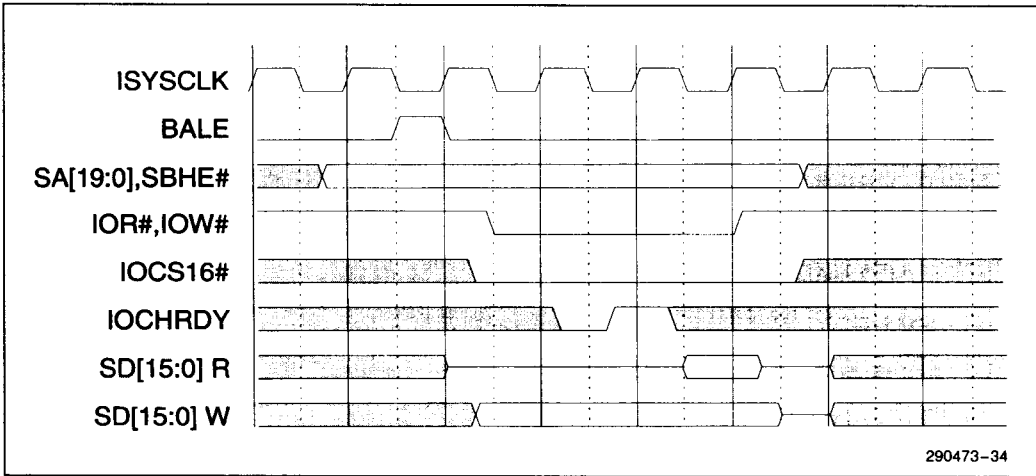


Figure 5-30. 16-Bit I/O Read/Write Extended ISA Cycle (4 SYSCLK shown)

5.3.2.6 I/O Read/Write Compressed Cycles

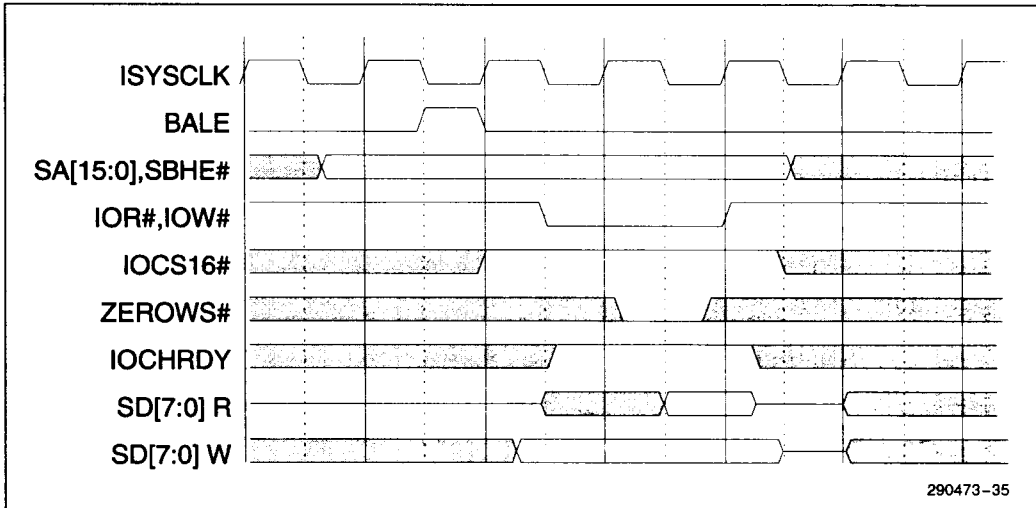


Figure 5-31. 8-Bit I/O Read/Write Compressed ISA Cycle (3 SYSCLK)

**5.3.3 SIO AS AN ISA SLAVE**

The SIO operates as an ISA slave when:

- An ISA master accesses SIO internal registers.
- An ISA master accesses PCI memory on the PCI Bus.

**5.3.3.1 ISA Master Accesses to SIO Registers**

An ISA Bus master has access to SIO internal registers as shown in table 5-14. An ISA master to SIO register cycle will always run as an 8-bit extended cycle (IOCHRDY will be held inactive until the cycle is completed).

**5.3.3.2 ISA Master Accesses to PCI Resource**

An ISA master can access PCI memory, but not I/O devices residing on the PCI Bus. The ISA/DMA address decoder determines which memory cycles should be directed towards the PCI Bus. During ISA master read cycles to the PCI Bus, the SIO will return all 1's if the PCI cycle is target-aborted or does not respond.

If the SIO is programmed for GAT mode, the SIO arbiter will not grant the ISA Bus before gaining ownership of both the PCI Bus and system memory. However, if the SIO is not programmed in this mode, the SIO does not need to arbitrate for the PCI Bus before granting the ISA Bus to the ISA master. For more details on the arbitration, refer to section 5.2.3.

All cycles forwarded to a PCI resource will run as 16 bit extended cycles (i.e. IOCHRDY will be held inactive until the cycle is completed).

Because the ISA bus size is different from the PCI bus size, the data steering logic inside the SIO is responsible for steering the data to the correct byte lanes on both busses, and assembling/disassembling the data as necessary.

**5.3.4 ISA MASTER TO ISA SLAVE SUPPORT**

During ISA master cycles to ISA slaves, the SIO drives several signals to support the transfer:

**BALE:** This signal is driven high while the ISA master owns the ISA Bus.

**AEN:** This signal is driven low while the ISA master owns the ISA Bus.

**SMEMR# and SMEMW#:** These signals are driven active by the SIO whenever the ISA master drives a memory cycle to an address below 1 Mb.

**Utility Bus Buffer Control Signals and Chip Select Signals:** These signals are driven active as appropriate whenever an ISA master accesses devices on the Utility Bus. For more details, see section 5.9.

**Data Swap Logic:** The data swap logic inside the SIO is activated as appropriate to swap data between the even and odd byte lanes. This is discussed in further detail in Section 5.3.5.

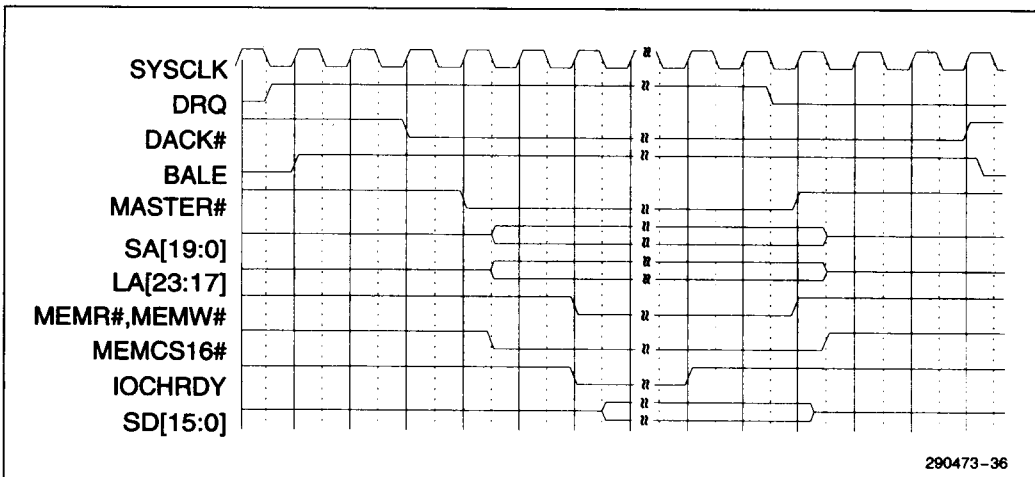


Figure 5-32. ISA Bus Master Access Cycle to PCI Memory

**5.3.5 DATA BYTE SWAPPING**

The data swap logic is integrated in the SIO. For slaves that reside on the ISA Bus, data swapping is performed if the slave (I/O or memory) and ISA bus master (or DMA) sizes differ and the upper (odd) byte of data is being accessed. Table 5-6 below

shows when data swapping is provided during DMA. Table 5-7 shows when data swapping is provided during ISA master cycles to 8-bit ISA slaves.

The SIO monitors the SBHE# and SA0 signals to determine when to swap the data. The SIO ensures that the data is placed on the appropriate byte lane.

**Table 5-6. DMA Data Swap**

DMA I/O Device Size	ISA Memory Slave Size	Swap	Comments (I/O) < = = = = > Memory
8-bit	8-bit	No	SD[7:0] == SD[7:0]
8-bit	16-bit	Yes	SD[7:0] == SD[7:0] SD[7:0] == SD[15:8]
16-bit	8-bit	No	Not Supported
16-bit	16-bit	No	SD[15:0] == SD[15:0]

**Table 5-7. 16-Bit Master to 8-Bit Slave Data Swap**

SBHE#	SA0	SD[15:8]	SD[7:0]	Comments
0	0	Odd	Even	Word Transfer (data swapping not required)
0	1	Odd	Odd	Byte Swap 1,2
1	0	-	Even	Byte Transfer (data swapping not required)
1	1	-	-	Not Allowed

**NOTES:**

- 1) For ISA master read cycles, the SIO swaps the data from the lower byte to the upper byte.
- 2) For ISA master write cycles, the SIO swaps the data from the upper byte to the lower byte.

**5.3.6 ISA CLOCK GENERATION**

The SIO generates the ISA system clock (SYSCLK). SYSCLK is a divided down version of the PCICLK (see Table 5-8). The clock divisor value is programmed through the ISA Clock Divisor Register.

**Table 5-8. SYSCLK Generation from PCICLK**

PCICLK (MHz)	DIVISOR (Programmable)	SYSCLK (MHz)
25	3	8.33
33	4 (default)	8.33

Note that for PCI frequencies less than 33 Mhz (not including 25 Mhz), a clock divisor value must be selected that ensures that the ISA Bus frequency does not violate the 6 Mhz to 8.33 Mhz SYSCLK specification.

**5.3.7 WAIT STATE GENERATION**

The SIO will add wait states to the following cycles, if IOCHRDY is sampled active low. Wait states will be added as long as IOCHRDY is low.

- During Refresh and SIO master cycles (not including DMA) to the ISA Bus.
- During DMA compatible transfers between ISA I/O and ISA memory only.

For ISA master cycles targeted for the SIO's internal registers or PCI memory, the SIO will always extend the cycle by driving IOCHRDY low until the transaction is complete.

The SIO will shorten the following cycles, if ZEROWS# is sampled active.

- During SIO master cycles (not including DMA) to 8-bit and 16-bit ISA memory.
- During SIO master cycles (not including DMA) to 8-bit ISA I/O only.

For ISA master cycles targeted for the SIO's internal registers or PCI memory, the SIO will not assert ZEROWS#.

**NOTE:**

If IOCHRDY and ZEROWS# are sampled active at the same time, IOCHRDY will take precedence and wait states will be added.

**5.3.8 I/O RECOVERY**

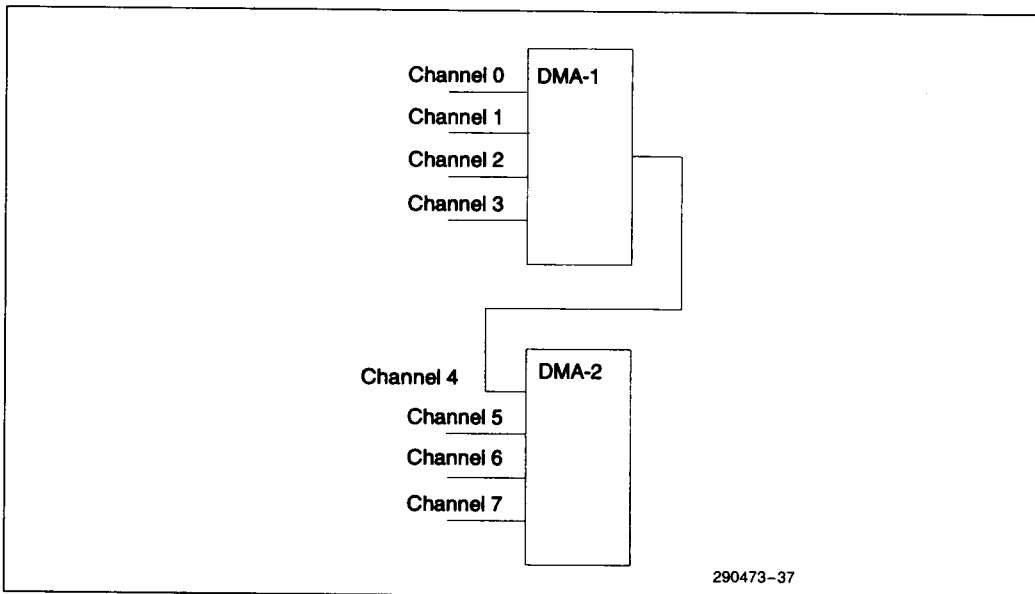
The I/O recovery mechanism in the SIO is used to add additional recovery delay between PCI originated 8-bit and 16-bit I/O cycles to the ISA Bus. The SIO automatically forces a minimum delay of four SYSCLKs between back-to-back 8 and 16 bit I/O cycles to the ISA Bus. This delay is measured from the rising edge of the I/O command (IOR# or IOW#) to the falling edge of the next BALE. If a delay of greater than four SYSCLKs is required, the ISA I/O Recovery Time Register can be programmed to increase the delay in increments of SYSCLKs. No additional delay is inserted for back-to-back I/O "sub cycles" generated as a result of byte assembly or disassembly.

**5.4 DMA Controller**

**5.4.1 DMA CONTROLLER OVERVIEW**

The DMA circuitry incorporates the functionality of two 82C37 DMA controllers with seven independently programmable channels (Channels 0-3 and Channels 5-7). DMA Channel 4 is used to cascade the two controllers and will default to cascade mode in the DMA Channel Mode (DCM) Register. In addition to accepting requests from DMA slaves, the DMA controller also responds to requests that are initiated by software. Software may initiate a DMA service request by setting any bit in the DMA Channel Request Register to a 1. The DMA controller for Channels 0-3 is referred to as "DMA-1" and the controller for Channels 4-7 is referred to as "DMA-2".

Each DMA channel may be programmed for 8 or 16 bit DMA device size and ISA-compatible, Type "A", Type "B", or Type "F" transfer timing. Each DMA channel defaults to the compatible settings for DMA device size: channels [3:0] default to 8-bit, count-by-bytes transfers, and channels [7:5] default to 16-bit, count-by-words (address shifted) transfers. The SIO provides the timing control and data size translation necessary for the DMA transfer between the PCI and the ISA Bus. ISA-compatible is the default transfer timing.



290473-37

**Figure 5-33. Internal DMA Controller**

Full 32-bit addressing is supported as an extension of the ISA-compatible specification. Each channel includes a 16-bit ISA compatible Current Register which holds the 16 least-significant bits of the 32-bit address, and an ISA compatible Low Page Register which contains the eight second most significant bits. An additional High Page Register contains the eight most significant bits of the 32-bit address.

The DMA controller also features refresh address generation, and auto-initialization following a DMA termination.

The DMA controller receives commands from the ISA Bus arbiter to perform either DMA cycles or refresh cycles. The arbiter determines which requester from among the requesting DMA slaves, the PCI Bus, and refresh should have the bus.

The DMA controller is at any time either in master mode or slave mode. In master mode, the DMA controller is either servicing a DMA slave's request for DMA cycles, or allowing a 16-bit ISA master to use the bus via a cascaded DREQ signal. In slave mode, the SIO monitors both the ISA Bus and the PCI, decoding and responding to I/O read and write commands that address its registers.

Note that a DMA device (I/O device) is always on the ISA Bus, but the memory device is either on the ISA or PCI Bus. If the memory is decoded to be on the ISA Bus, then the DMA cycle will run as a compatible cycle. If the memory is decoded to be on the PCI Bus, the cycle can run as compatible, "A", "B", or "F" type. The ISA controller will not drive a valid address for type "A", "B", and "F" DMA transfers on the ISA Bus.

When the SIO is running a DMA cycle in compatible timing mode, the SIO will drive the MEMR# or MEMW# strobes if the address is less than 16 Mbytes (00000000h - 00FFFFFFh). These memory strobes will be generated regardless of whether the cycle is decoded for PCI or ISA memory. The SMEMR# and SMEMW# will be generated if the address is less than 1 Mbytes (00000000h - 000FFFFh). If the address is greater than 16 Mbytes (01000000h - FFFFFFFFh) the MEMR# or MEMW# strobe will not be generated in order to avoid aliasing problems. For type A, B, and F timing mode DMA cycles, the SIO will only generate the MEMR# or MEMW# strobe when the address is decoded for ISA memory. When this occurs, the cycle converts to compatible mode timing.

During DMA cycles, the ISA controller drives AEN high to prevent the I/O devices from misinterpreting the DMA cycle as a valid I/O cycle. The BALE signal is also driven high during DMA cycles. Also, during DMA memory read cycles to the PCI Bus, the SIO will return all 1's to the ISA Bus if the PCI cycle is either target-aborted or does not respond.

## 5.4.2 DMA TRANSFER MODES

The channels can be programmed for any of four transfer modes. The transfer modes include single, block, demand, or cascade. Each of the three active transfer modes (single, block, and demand), can perform three different types of transfers (read, write, or verify). Note that Memory to Memory transfers are not supported by the SIO.

### 5.4.2.1 Single Transfer Mode

In single transfer mode, the DMA is programmed to make one transfer only. The byte/word count will be decremented and the address decremented or incremented following each transfer. When the byte/word count "rolls over" from zero to FFFFFFFh, or an external EOP is encountered, a Terminal Count (TC) will cause an auto-initialize, if the channel has been programmed to do so.

DREQ must be held active until DACK becomes active in order to be recognized. If DREQ is held active throughout the single transfer, the bus will be released after a single transfer. With DREQ asserted high, the DMA I/O device will re-arbitrate for the bus. Upon winning the bus, another single transfer will be performed. This allows other ISA bus masters a chance to acquire the bus.

### 5.4.2.2 Block Transfer Mode

In Block Transfer mode, the DMA is activated by DREQ to continue making transfers during the service until a TC, caused by either a byte/word count going to FFFFFFFh or an external EOP, is encountered. DREQ need only be held active until DACK becomes active. If the channel has been programmed for it, an autoinitialization will occur at the end of the service. In this mode, it is possible to lock out other devices for a period of time (including refresh) if the transfer count is programmed to a large number and ISA compatible timing is selected. Block transfer mode can effectively be used with Type "A", Type "B", or Type "F" timing since the channel can be interrupted through the 4-sec time-out mechanism, and other devices (or refresh) can arbitrate for and win the bus. See Section 5.4.5 on the ISA Bus Arbiter for a detailed description of the 4- $\mu$ sec time-out mechanism.

### 5.4.2.3 Demand Transfer Mode

In Demand Transfer mode, the DMA channel is programmed to continue making transfers until a TC (Terminal Count) is encountered or an external EOP is encountered, or until the DMA I/O device releases DREQ. Thus, transfers may continue until the I/O

device has exhausted its data capacity. After the I/O device catches up, the DMA service is re-established when the DMA I/O device reasserts the channel's DREQ. During the time between services when the system is allowed to operate, the intermediate values of address and byte/word count are stored in the DMA controller Current Address and Current Byte/Word Count Registers. A TC can cause an auto-initialize at the end of the service, if the channel has been programmed for it.

#### 5.4.2.4 Cascade Mode

This mode is used to cascade more than one DMA controller together for simple system expansion. This allows the DMA requests of the additional device to propagate through the priority network circuitry of the preceding device. The priority chain is preserved and the new device must wait for its turn to acknowledge requests. Within the SIO architecture, channel 0 of DMA controller two (DMA-2, Ch 4) is used to cascade DMA controller one (DMA-1) to provide a total of seven DMA channels. Channel 0 on DMA-2 (labeled Ch 4 in this document) connects the second half of the DMA system. This channel is not available for any other purpose.

In Cascade Mode, the DMA controller will respond to DREQ with DACK, but the SIO will not drive IOR#, IOW#, MEMR#, MEMW#, LA[23:17], SA[19:0], and SBHE#.

Cascade mode is also used to allow direct access of the system by 16-bit bus masters. These devices use the DREQ and DACK signals to arbitrate for the ISA Bus. The ISA master asserts its ISA master request line (DREQ[x]) to the DMA internal arbiter. If the ISA master wins the arbitration, the SIO responds with an ISA master acknowledge (DACK[x]) signal active. Upon sampling the DACK[x] line active, the ISA master asserts MASTER# and takes control of the ISA Bus. The ISA master has control of the ISA Bus and may run cycles until it negates the MASTER# and DREQ[x] signals.

#### 5.4.3 DMA TRANSFER TYPES

Each of the three active transfer modes (Single, Block, or Demand) can perform three different types of transfers. These are Read, Write and Verify.

##### 5.4.3.1 Write Transfers

Write transfers move data from an ISA I/O device to memory located either on the ISA Bus or the PCI Bus. The SIO will activate the IOR# command and the appropriate PCI and ISA control signals to indicate a memory write, depending on where the memory is located. If the memory is located on the ISA Bus, then the SIO will generate the MEMW# command. Data steering will be used to steer the data to the correct byte lane during these DMA transfers.

The DMA device (I/O device) is either an 8 or 16-bit device and is located on the ISA Bus. The DMA device size is programmable for each channel.

##### 5.4.3.2 Read Transfers

Read transfers move data from memory (on the ISA or PCI Buses) to an ISA I/O device. The SIO will activate the IOW# command and the appropriate PCI or ISA control signals to indicate a memory read, depending on where the memory is located. If the memory is on the ISA Bus, then the SIO will generate the MEMR# command signal. Data steering will be used to steer the data to the correct byte lane during these DMA transfers.

##### 5.4.3.3 Verify Transfer

Verify transfers are pseudo transfers. The DMA controller operates as in read or write transfers, generating addresses and producing TC, etc. However, the SIO does not activate the memory and I/O control lines. Only the DACK lines will go active. The SIO asserts the appropriate DACK signal for nine SYSCLKs. If Verify transfers are repeated during Block or Demand DMA requests, each additional pseudo transfer will add eight SYSCLKs. The DACK lines will not be toggled for repeated transfers.

#### 5.4.4 DMA TIMINGS

ISA Compatible timing is provided for DMA slave devices. Three additional timings are provided for I/O slaves capable of running at faster speeds. These timings are referred to as Type "A", Type "B", and Type "F".

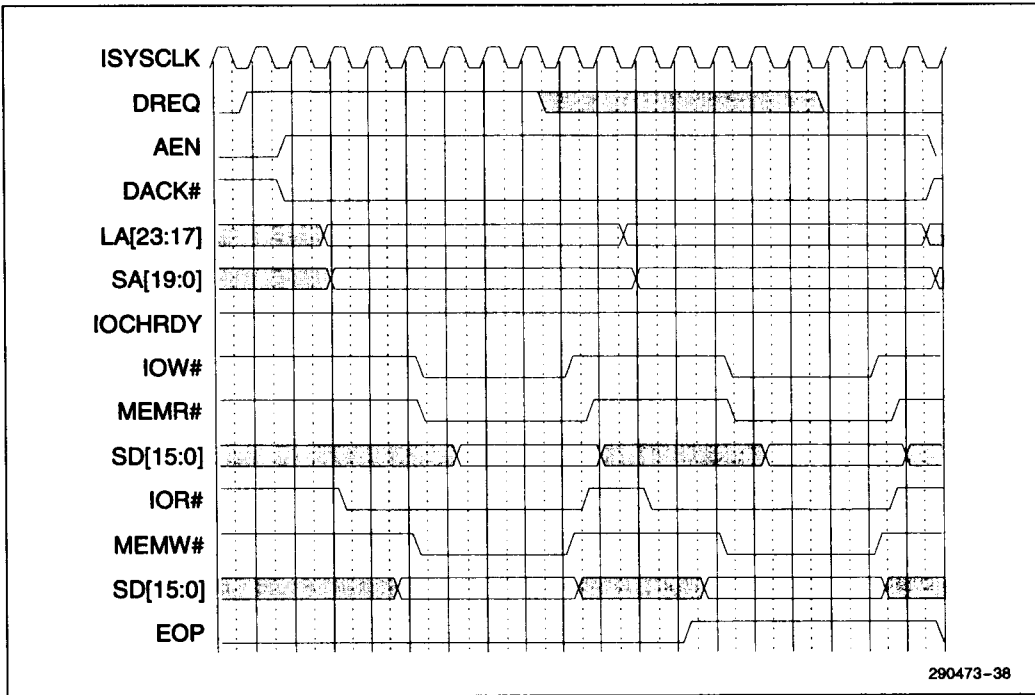


Figure 5-34. Compatible DMA Transfer (8 SYSCLK)

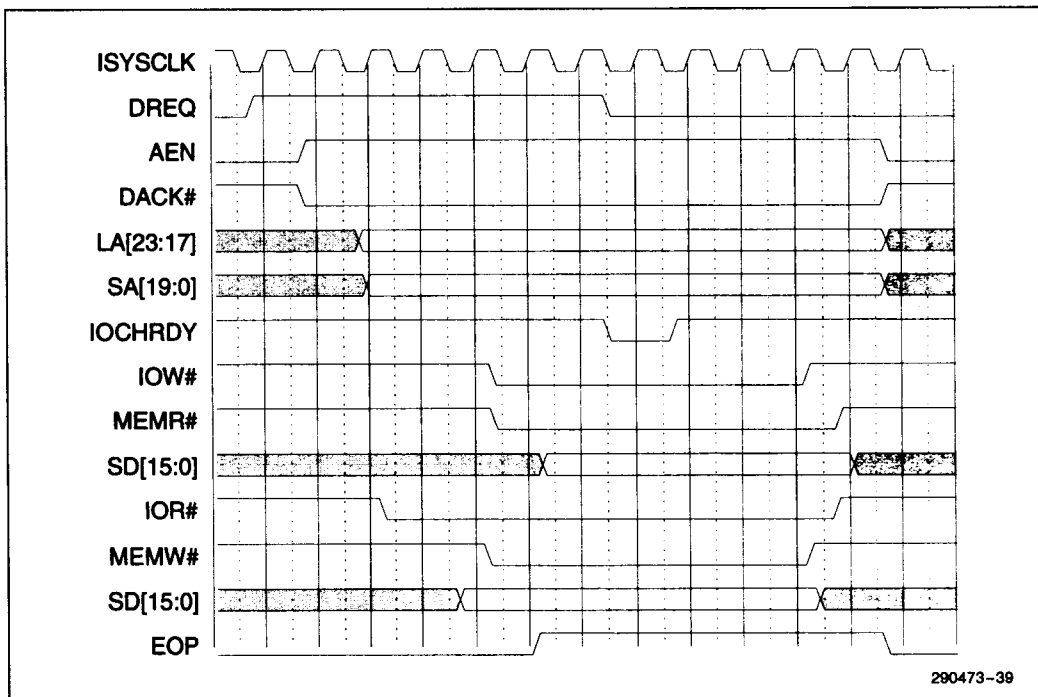


Figure 5-35. Compatible DMA Transfer (with 1 Wait State)



**5.4.4.1 Compatible Timing**

Compatible timing runs at 8 SYSCCLKs during the repeated portion of a Block or Demand mode transfer.

**5.4.4.2 Type "A" Timing**

Type "A" timing is provided to allow shorter cycles to PCI memory. Type "A" timing runs at 6 SYSCCLKs (720 nsec/cycle) during the repeated portion of a block or demand mode transfer. This timing assumes an 8.33 Mhz SYSCCLK. Type "A" timing varies

from compatible timing primarily in shortening the memory operation to the minimum allowed by system memory. The I/O portion of the cycle (data setup on write, I/O read access time) is the same as with compatible cycles. The actual active command time is shorter, but it is expected that the DMA devices which provide the data access time or write data setup time should not require excess IOR# or IOW# command active time. Because of this, most ISA DMA devices should be able to use type "A" timing.

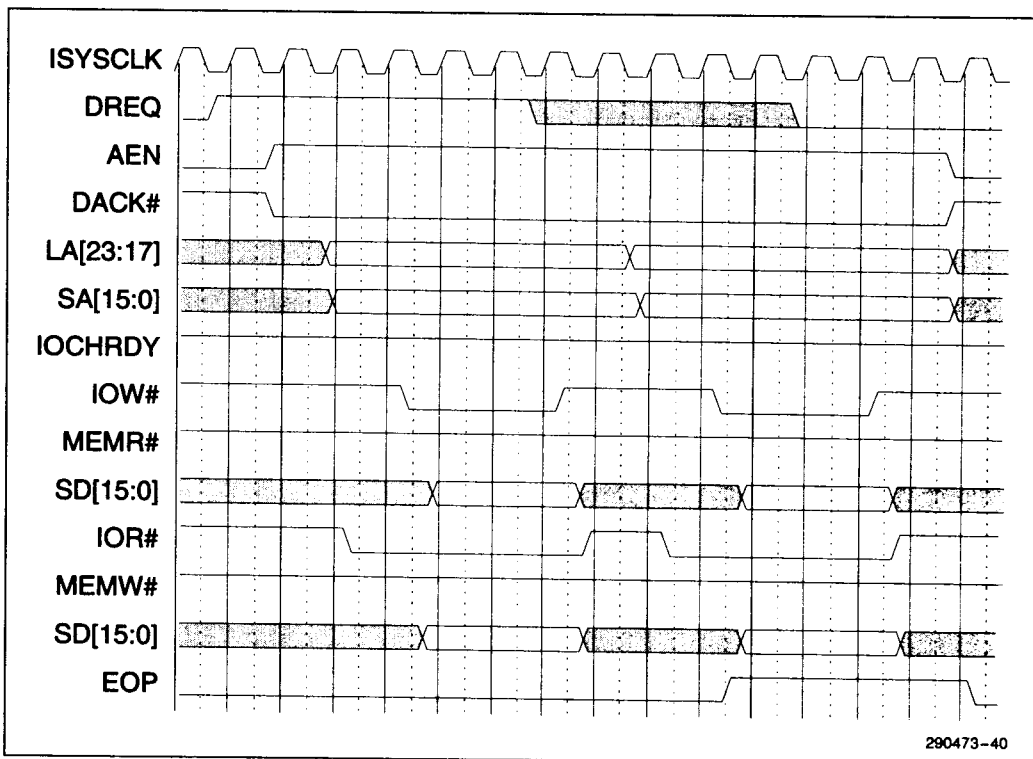


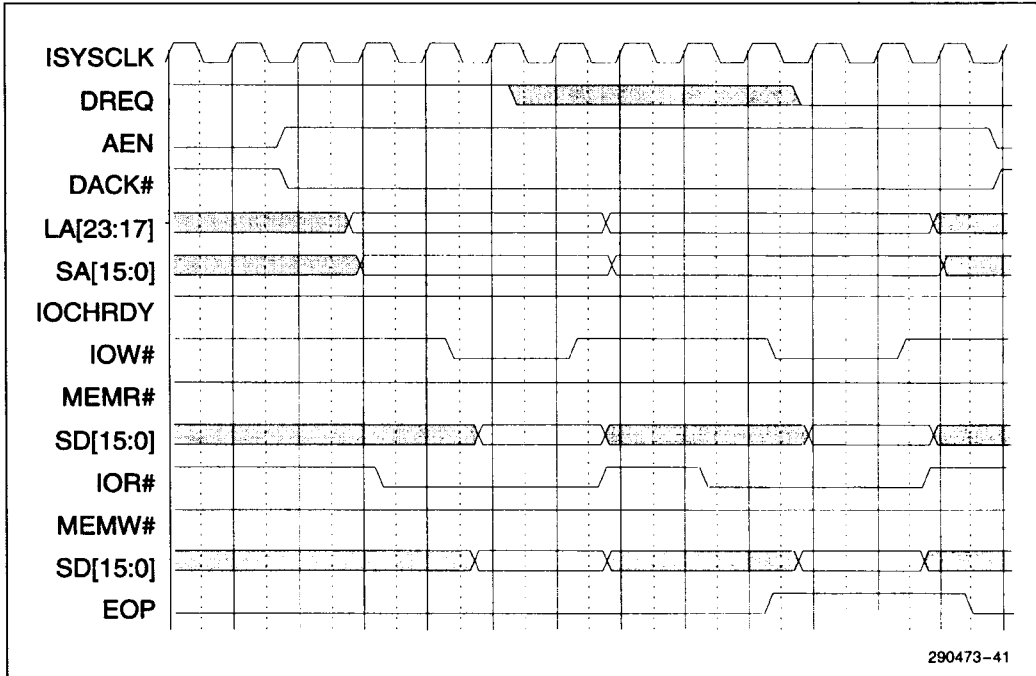
Figure 5-36. Type "A" DMA Transfer (6 SYSCCLK)

290473-40

**5.4.4.3 Type "B" Timing**

Type "B" timing is provided for 8/16-bit ISA DMA devices which can accept faster I/O timing. Type "B" only works with PCI memory. Type "B" timing runs at 5 SYCLKs (600 nsec/cycle) during the repeated portion of a Block or Demand mode transfer. This timing assumes an 8.33 Mhz SYCLK. Type

"B" timing requires faster DMA slave devices than compatible timing in that the cycles are shortened so that the data setup time on I/O write cycles is shortened and the I/O read access time is required to be faster. Some of the current ISA devices should be able to support type "B" timing, but these will probably be more recent designs using relatively fast technology.



290473-41

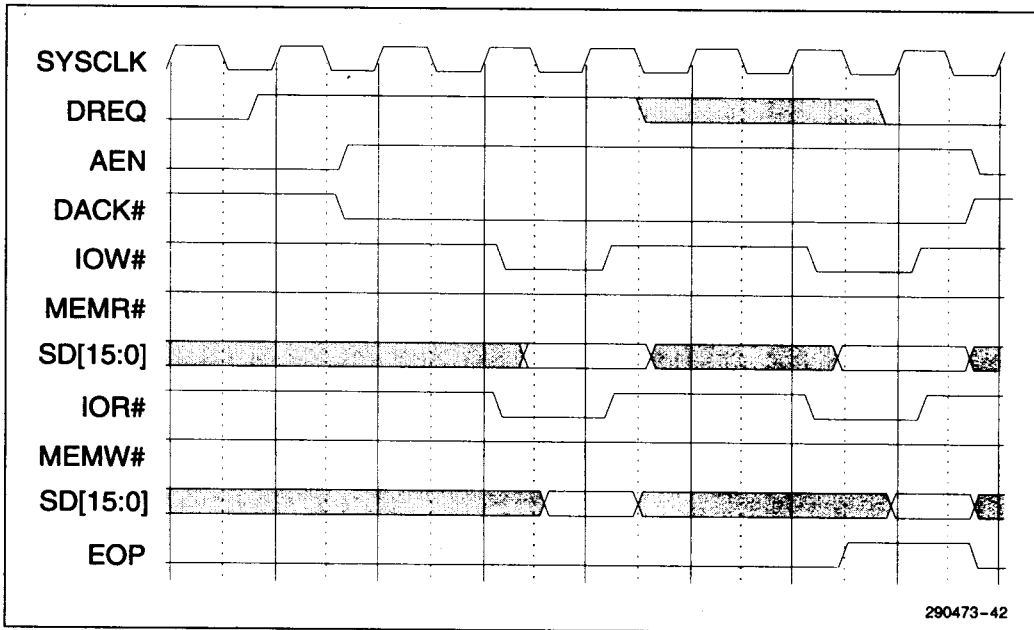
**Figure 5-37. Type "B" DMA Transfer (5 SYCLK)**

**5.4.4.4 Type "F" Timing**

Type "F" timing provides high performance DMA transfer capability. These transfers are mainly for fast I/O devices (i.e. IDE devices). Type "F" timing runs at 3 SYSCLKs (360 nsec/cycle) during the repeated portion of a Block or Demand mode transfer.

**5.4.4.5 DREQ And DACK# Latency Control**

The SIO DMA arbiter maintains a minimum DREQ to DACK# latency on DMA channels programmed to operate in compatible timing mode. This is to support older devices such as the 8272A. The DREQs are delayed by eight SYSCLKs prior to being seen by the arbiter logic. Software requests will not have this minimum request to DACK# latency.

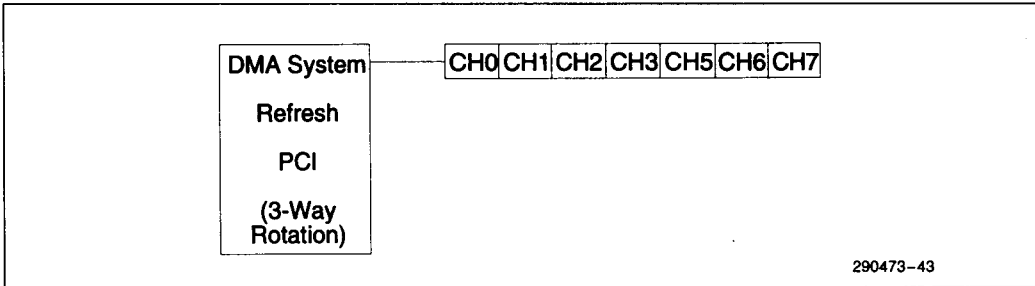


**Figure 5-38. Type "F" DMA Transfer (3 SYSCLK)**

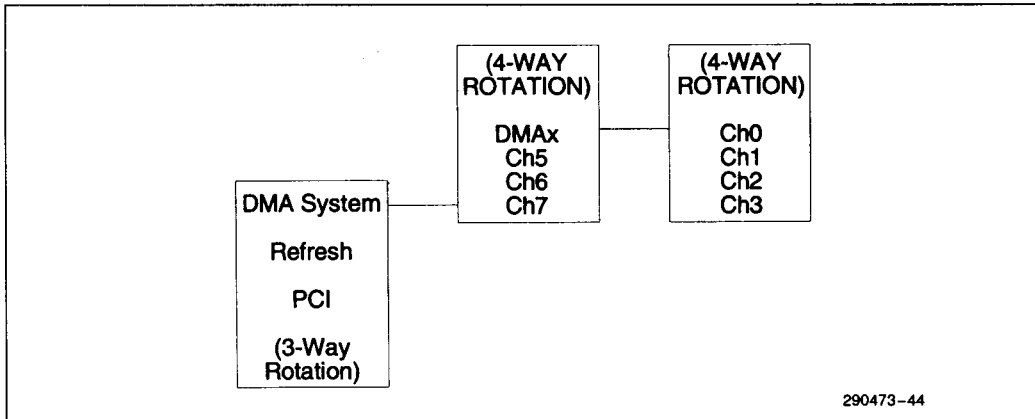
**5.4.5 ISA BUS/DMA ARBITRATION**

The ISA Bus arbiter evaluates requests for the ISA Bus coming from several different sources. The DMA unit, the refresh counter, and the PCI Bus (primarily the Host CPU) may all request access to the ISA Bus. Additionally, 16-bit ISA masters may request the bus through a cascaded DMA channel (see the Cascade Mode description in Section 5.4.2.4).

The SIO ISA arbiter uses a three-way rotating priority arbitration method. At each level, the devices which are considered equal are given a rotating priority. On a fully loaded bus, the order in which the devices are granted bus access is independent of the order in which they assert a bus request. This is because devices are serviced based on their position in the rotation. The arbitration scheme assures that DMA channels access the bus with minimal latency.



**Figure 5-39. ISA Arbiter with DMA in Fixed Priority**



**Figure 5-40. ISA Arbiter with DMA in Rotating Priority**

**5.4.5.1 Channel Priority**

For priority resolution the DMA consists of two logical channel groups: channels 0-3 and channels 4-7 (see Figure 5-33). Each group may be in either fixed or rotate mode, as determined by the DMA Command Register.

For prioritization purposes, the source of the DMA request is transparent. DMA I/O slaves normally assert their DREQ line to arbitrate for DMA service. However, a software request for DMA service can be presented through each channel's DMA Request Register. A software request is subject to the same prioritization as any hardware request. Please see the detailed register description in Section 3.5 for Request Register programming information.

**Fixed Priority**

The initial fixed priority structure is as follows:

**Table 5-9. Initial Fixed Priority Structure**

<b>High priority.....Low priority</b>
(0, 1, 2, 3) 5, 6, 7

The fixed priority ordering is 0, 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, and 7. In this scheme, Channel 0 has the highest priority, and channel 7 has the lowest priority. Channels [3:0] of DMA-1 assume the priority position of Channel 4 in DMA-2, thus taking priority over channels 5, 6, and 7.

**Rotating Priority**

Rotation allows for "fairness" in priority resolution. The priority chain rotates so that the last channel serviced is assigned the lowest priority in the channel group (0-3, 5-7).

Channels 0-3 rotate as a group of 4. They are always placed between Channel 5 and Channel 7 in the priority list.

Channel 5-7 rotate as part of a group of 4. That is, channels (5-7) form the first three positions in the rotation, while channel group (0-3) comprises the fourth position in the arbitration.

Table 5-10. demonstrates rotation priority.

**Table 5-10. Rotating Priority Example**

Programmed Mode	Action	Priority High.....Low
Group (0-3) is in rotation mode Group (4-7) is in fixed mode.	1) Initial Setting 2) After servicing channel 2 3) After servicing channel 3	(0, 1, 2, 3), 5, 6, 7 (3, 0, 1, 2), 5, 6, 7 (0, 1, 2, 3), 5, 6, 7
Group (0-3) in rotation mode Group (4-7) is in rotation mode  (note that the first servicing of channel 0 caused double rotation).	1) Initial Setting 2) After servicing channel 0 3) After servicing channel 5 4) After servicing channel 6 5) After servicing channel 7	(0, 1, 2, 3), 5, 6, 7 5, 6, 7, (1, 2, 3, 0) 6, 7, (1, 2, 3, 0), 5 7, (1, 2, 3, 0), 5, 6 (1, 2, 3, 0), 5, 6, 7

#### 5.4.5.2 DMA Preemption in Performance Timing Modes

A DMA slave device that is not programmed for compatible timing will be preempted from the bus by another device that requests use of the bus. This will occur, regardless of the priority of the pending request. For DMA devices not using compatible timing mode, the DMA controller stops the DMA transfer and releases the bus within 32 BCLK (4- $\mu$ sec) of a preemption. Upon the expiration of the 4- $\mu$ sec timer, the DACK will be inactivated after the current DMA cycle has completed. The bus will then be arbitrated for and granted to the highest priority requester. This feature allows flexibility in programming the DMA for long transfer sequences in a performance timing mode while guaranteeing that vital system services such as refresh are allowed access to the ISA Bus.

The 4- $\mu$ sec timer is not used in compatible timing mode. It is only used for DMA channels programmed for Type "A", Type "B", or Type "F" timing. It is also not used for 16-bit ISA masters cascaded through the DMA DREQ lines.

If the DMA channel that was preempted by the 4- $\mu$ sec timer was operating in Block Mode, an internal bit will be set so that the channel will be arbitrated for again, independent of the state of DREQ.

#### 5.4.5.3 Arbitration During Non-Maskable Interrupts

If a non-maskable interrupt (NMI) is pending, and the CPU is requesting the bus, then the DMA controller will be bypassed each time it comes up for rotation. This will give the CPU the bus bandwidth it requires to process the interrupt as fast as possible.

#### 5.4.5.4 Programmable Guaranteed Access Time Mode (GAT Mode)

The PCI Arbiter Register contains a bit for configuring the SIO in "Guaranteed Access Time Mode" (GAT Mode). This mode guarantees that the 2.5  $\mu$ sec CHRDY time-out specification for ISA masters running cycles to PCI will not be exceeded. When an ISA master or DMA slave arbitrates for the ISA Bus, and the SIO is configured in Guaranteed Access Time Mode, the MEMREQ# pin will be asserted by the PCI arbiter in order to gain ownership of main memory. The arbitration for the PCI and then the main memory bus must be completed prior to grant-

ing the DACK# to the ISA master or DMA slave. A MEMACK# signal to the SIO indicates that the SIO now owns main memory and can grant the DACK# to the ISA master or DMA slave. A detailed description is contained in Section 5.2.3.2.

### 5.4.6 REGISTER FUNCTIONALITY

Please see Section 4.2 for detailed information on register programming, bit definitions, and default values/functions of the DMA registers after a PCIRST#.

DMA Channel 4 is used to cascade the two DMA controllers together and should not be programmed for any mode other than cascade. The DMA Channel Mode Register for channel 4 will default to cascade mode. Special attention should also be taken when programming the Command and Mask Registers as related to channel 4.

#### 5.4.6.1 Address Compatibility Mode

Whenever the DMA is operating in address compatibility mode, the addresses do not increment or decrement through the High and Low Page Registers, and the High Page Register is set to 00h. This is compatible with the 82C37 and Low Page Register implementation used in the PC-AT. This mode is set when any of the lower three address bytes of a channel are programmed. If the upper byte of a channel's address is programmed last, the channel will go into extended address mode. In this mode, the high byte may be any value and the address will increment or decrement through the entire 32-bit address.

After PCIRST# is negated, all channels will be set to address compatibility mode. The DMA Master Clear command will also reset the proper channels to address compatibility mode.

#### 5.4.6.2 Summary of DMA Transfer Sizes

Table 5-11 lists each of the DMA device transfer sizes. The column labeled "Current Byte/Word Count Register" indicates that the register contents represents either the number of bytes to transfer or the number of 16-bit words to transfer. The column labeled "Current Address Increment/Decrement" indicates the number added to or taken from the Current Address register after each DMA transfer cycle. The DMA Channel Mode Register determines if the Current Address Register will be incremented or decremented.

Table 5-11. DMA Transfer Size

DMA Device Data Size And Word Count	Current Byte/Word Count Register	Current Address Increment/Decrement
8-Bit I/O, Count By Bytes	Bytes	1
16-Bit I/O, Count By Words (Address Shifted)	Words	1
16-Bit I/O, Count By Bytes	Bytes	2

#### 5.4.6.3 Address Shifting When Programmed for 16-Bit I/O Count by Words

To maintain compatibility with the implementation of the DMA in the PC AT which used the 82C37, the DMA will shift the addresses when the DMA Channel Extended Mode Register is programmed for, or defaulted to, transfers to/from a 16-bit device count-

by-words. Note that the least significant bit of the Low Page Register is dropped in 16-bit shifted mode. When programming the Current Address Register when the DMA channel is in this mode, the Current Address must be programmed to an even address with the address value shifted right by one bit. The address shifting is as follows:

Table 5-12. Address Shifting in 16-Bit I/O DMA Transfers

Output Address	8-Bit I/O Programmed Address	16-Bit I/O Programmed Address (Shifted)	16-Bit I/O Programmed Address (No Shift)
A0 A[16:1] A[31:17]	A0 A[16:1] A[31:17]	0 A[15:0] A[31:17]	A0 A[16:01] A[31:17]

Note that the least significant bit of the Low Page Register is dropped in 16-bit shifted mode.

#### 5.4.6.4 Autoinitialize

By programming a bit in the DMA Channel Mode Register, a channel may be set up as an autoinitialize channel. During Autoinitialize initialization, the original values of the Current Page, Current Address and Current Byte/Word Count Registers are automatically restored from the Base Page, Address, and Byte/Word Count Registers of that channel following TC. The Base Registers are loaded simultaneously with the Current Registers by the microprocessor and remain unchanged throughout the DMA service. The mask bit is not set when the channel is in autoinitialize. Following Autoinitialize, the channel is ready to perform another DMA service, without CPU intervention, as soon as a valid DREQ is detected.

#### 5.4.7 SOFTWARE COMMANDS

There are three additional special software commands which can be executed by the DMA controller. The three software commands are:

- 1) Clear Byte Pointer Flip-Flop
- 2) Master Clear
- 3) Clear Mask Register

They do not depend on any specific bit pattern on the data bus.

#### 5.4.7.1 Clear Byte Pointer Flip-Flop

This command is executed prior to writing or reading new address or word count information to/from the DMA controller. This initializes the flip-flop to a known state so that subsequent accesses to register contents by the microprocessor will address upper and lower bytes in the correct sequence.

When the Host CPU is reading or writing DMA registers, two Byte Pointer Flip-Flops are used; one for channels 0-3 and one for channels 4-7. Both of these act independently. There are separate software commands for clearing each of them (0Ch for channels 0-3, 0D8h for channels 4-7).

#### 5.4.7.2 DMA Master Clear

This software instruction has the same effect as the hardware reset. The Command, Status, Request, and Internal First/Last Flip-Flop Registers are cleared and the Mask Register is set. The DMA controller will enter the idle cycle.

There are two independent master clear commands, 0Dh which acts on channels 0-3, and 0DAh which acts on channels 4-7.

port 00Eh is used for channels 0-3 and I/O port 0DCh is used for channels 4-7.

**5.4.7.3 Clear Mask Register**

This command clears the mask bits of all four channels, enabling them to accept DMA requests. I/O

**5.4.8 TERMINAL COUNT/EOP SUMMARY**

This is a summary of the events that will happen as a result of a terminal count or external EOP when running DMA in various modes.

**Table 5-13. Terminal Count/EOP Summary Table**

Conditions AUTOINIT	No		Yes	
	<b>Event</b>			
Word Counter Expired	Yes	X	Yes	X
EOP Input	X	Asserted	X	Asserted
<b>Result</b>				
Status TC	set	set	set	set
Mask	set	set	-	-
SW Request	clr	clr	clr	clr
Current Register	-	-	load	load

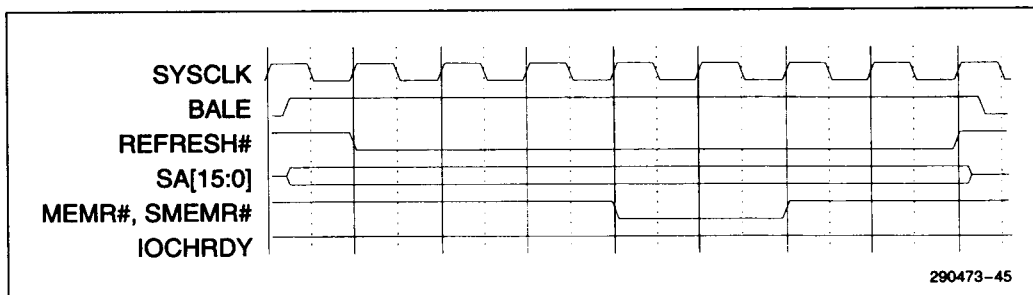
load = Load Current From Base  
 "-" = No Change  
 X = Don't Care  
 clr = Clear

**5.4.9 ISA REFRESH CYCLES**

Refresh cycles are generated by two sources: the refresh controller inside the SIO component or by ISA bus masters other than the SIO. The ISA bus controller will enable the address lines SA[15:0] so that when MEMR# goes active, the entire ISA sys-

tem memory is refreshed at one time. Memory slaves on the ISA Bus must not drive any data onto the data bus during the refresh cycle.

Counter 1 in the timer register set should be programmed to provide a request for refresh about every 15s. See section 5.7.1.2 for more details.



**Figure 5-41. SIO Initiated Default Refresh Cycle**



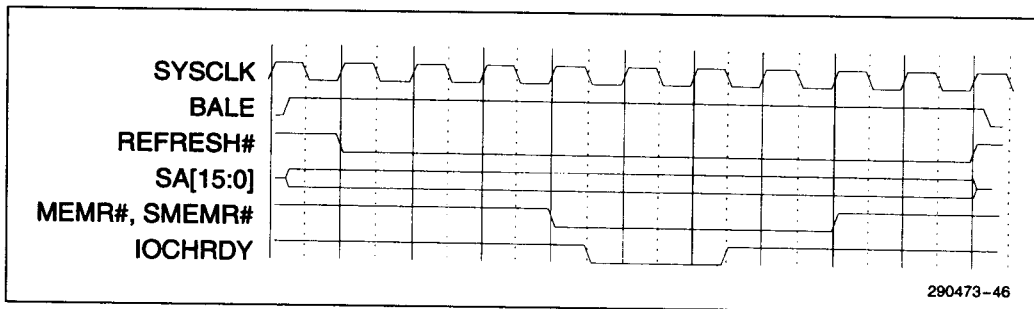


Figure 5-42. SIO Initiated Extended Refresh Cycle

5.4.9.1 Refresh Cycles Initiated By the SIO

This refresh cycle is initiated by the refresh logic inside the SIO. The SIO asserts REFRESH# to indicate a refresh cycle. The SIO then drives the address lines SA[15:0] onto the ISA Bus and generates MEMR# and SMEMR#.

The SIO drives AEN and BALE high for the entire refresh cycle. The memory device may extend this refresh cycle by pulling IOCHRDY low.

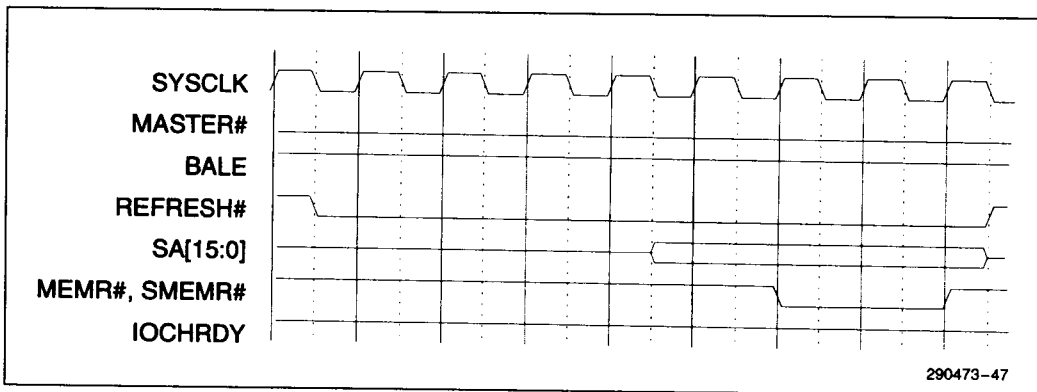


Figure 5-43. Bus Master-initiated Default Refresh Cycle

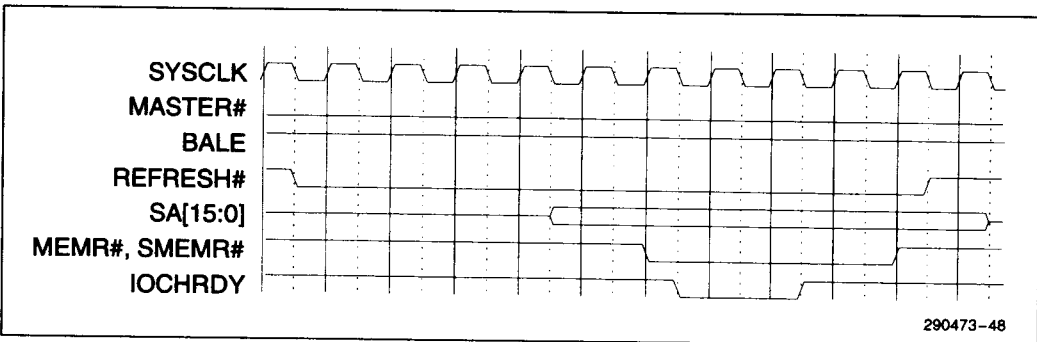


Figure 5-44. Bus Master-initiated Extended Refresh Cycle

**5.4.9.2 Refresh Cycles Initiated By an ISA Bus Master**

If an ISA Bus master holds the ISA Bus longer than 15  $\mu$ s, the ISA master must initiate memory refresh cycles. If the ISA Bus master initiates a refresh cycle before it relinquishes the bus, it floats the address lines and control signals and asserts the REFRESH# to the SIO. The SIO drives address lines SA[15:0] and MEMR# and SMEMR# onto the ISA Bus. BALE is driven high and AEN signal is driven low for the entire refresh cycle.

**5.4.10 SCATTER/GATHER DESCRIPTION**

**NOTE:**

The Base Registers and Current Registers described in the Scatter/Gather sections are hidden registers that are not accessible by software.

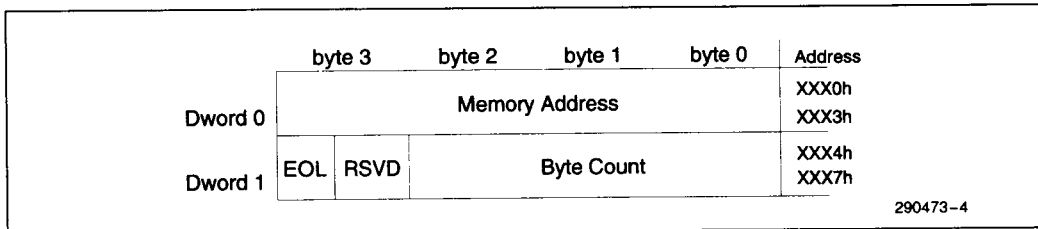
Scatter/Gather (S/G) provides the capability of transferring multiple buffers between memory and I/O without CPU intervention. In Scatter/Gather, the DMA can read the memory address and word count from an array of buffer descriptors, located in system memory (ISA or PCI), called the Scatter/Gather Descriptor (SGD) Table. This allows the DMA controller to sustain DMA transfers until all of the buffers in the SGD Table are transferred.

The S/G Command and Status Registers are used to control the operational aspect of S/G transfers. The SGD Table Pointer Register holds the address of the next buffer descriptor in the SGD Table.

The next buffer descriptor is fetched from the SGD Table by a DMA read transfer. DACK# will not be asserted for this transfer because the IO device is the SIO itself. The SIO will fetch the next buffer descriptor from either PCI memory or ISA memory, depending on where the SGD Table is located. If the SGD table is located in PCI memory, the memory read will use the line buffer to temporarily store the PCI read before loading it into the DMA S/G registers. The line buffer mode (8 byte or single transaction) for the S/G fetch operation will be the same as what is set for all DMA operations. If set in 8 byte mode, the SGD Table fetches will be PCI burst memory reads. The SGD Table PCI cycle fetches are subject to all types of PCI cycle termination (retry, disconnect, target-abort, master-abort). The fetched SGD Table data is subject to normal line buffer coherency management and invalidation. EOP will be asserted at the end of the complete link transfer.

To initiate a typical DMA Scatter/Gather transfer between memory and an I/O device, the following steps are required:

- 1) Software prepares a SGD Table in system memory. Each SGD is 8 bytes long and consists of an address pointer to the starting address and the transfer count of the memory buffer to be transferred. In any given SGD Table, two consecutive SGDs are offset by 8-bytes and are aligned on a 4-byte boundary. Each Scatter-Gather Descriptor for the linked list contains the following information:
  - a) Memory Address (buffer start) 4 bytes
  - b) Byte Count (buffer size) 3 bytes
  - c) End of Link List 1 bit (MSB)



**Figure 5-45. SGD Format**

- 2) Initialize the DMA Channel Mode and DMA Channel Extended Mode Registers with transfer specific information like 8/16 bit I/O device, Transfer Mode, Transfer Type, etc.
- 3) Software provides the starting address of the SGD Table by loading the SGD Table Pointer Register.
- 4) Engage the Scatter/Gather function by writing a Start command to the S/G Command Register.
- 5) The Mask register should be cleared as the last step of programming the DMA register set. This is to prevent the DMA from starting a transfer with a partially loaded command description.
- 6) Once the register set is loaded and the channel is unmasked, the DMA will generate an internal request to fetch the first buffer from the SGD Table.

After the above steps are finished, the DMA will then respond to DREQ or software requests. The first transfer from the first buffer moves the memory ad-

dress and word count from the Base register set to the Current register set. As long as S/G is active and the Base register set is not loaded and the last buffer has not been fetched, the channel will generate a request to fetch a reserve buffer into the Base register set. The reserve buffer is loaded to minimize latency problems going from one buffer to another. Fetching a reserve buffer has a lower priority than completing DMA transfers for the channel.

The DMA controller will terminate a Scatter/Gather cycle by detecting an End of List (EOL) bit in the SGD Table. After the EOL bit is detected, the channel transfers the buffers in the Base and Current register sets, if they are loaded. At terminal count the channel asserts EOP or IRQ13, depending on its programming and set the terminate bit in the S/G Status Register. If the channel asserted IRQ13, then the appropriate bit is set in the Scatter/Gather Interrupt Status Register. The active bit in the S/G Status Register will be reset and the channel's Mask bit will be set.

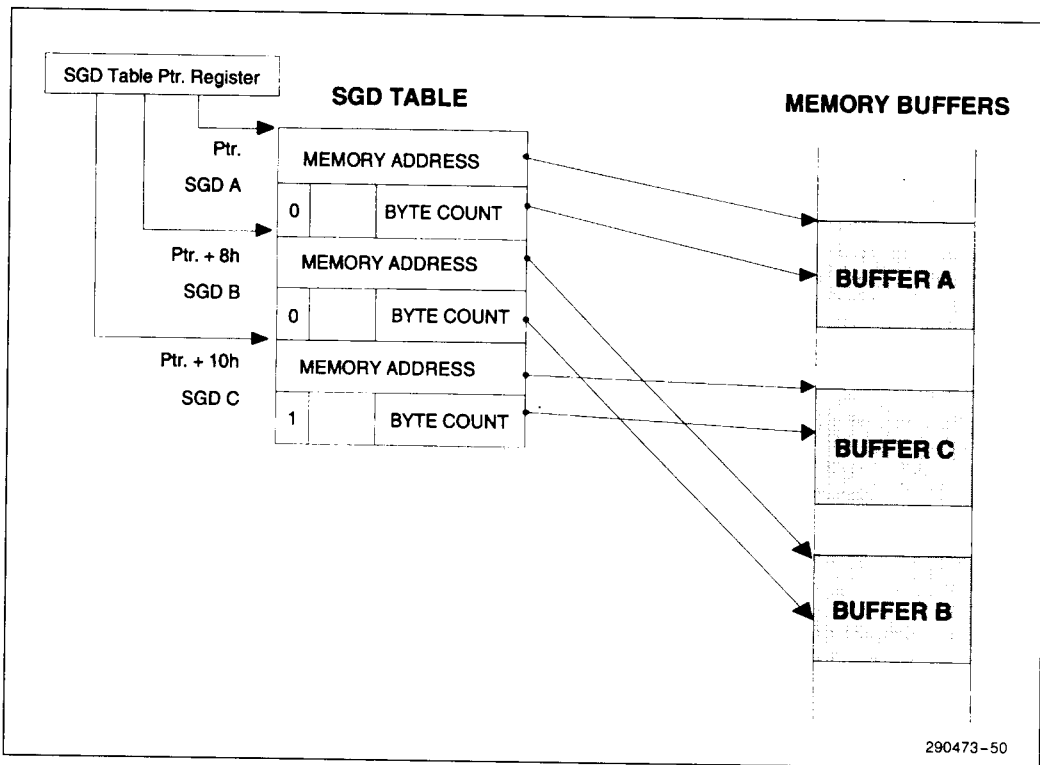


Figure 5-46. Link List Example

## 5.5 Address Decoding

The SIO contains two address decoders; one to decode PCI master cycles and one to decode DMA/ISA master cycles. Two decoders are required to support the PCI and ISA Busses running concurrently. The PCI address decoder decodes the address from the multiplexed PCI address/data bus. The DMA/ISA master address decoder decodes the address from the ISA address bus for DMA and ISA master cycles. The address decoders determine how the cycle is handled.

### 5.5.1 PCI ADDRESS DECODER

PCI address decoding is always a function of AD[31:2]. The information contained in the two low order bits (AD[1:0]) varies for memory, I/O, and configuration cycles.

For I/O cycles, AD[31:0] are all decoded to provide a byte address. The byte enables determine which byte lanes contain valid data. The SIO requires that PCI accesses to byte-wide internal registers must assert only one byte enable.

For memory cycles, accesses are decoded as dword accesses. This means that AD[1:0] are ignored for decoding memory cycles. The byte enables are used only to determine which byte lanes contain valid data.

For configuration cycles, DEVSEL# is a function of IDSEL# and AD[1:0]. DEVSEL# is generated only when AD[1:0] are both zero. If either AD[1:0] are non-zero, the cycle is ignored by the SIO. Individual bytes of a configuration register can be accessed with the byte enables. A particular configuration register is selected using AD[7:2]. Again, the byte enables determine which byte lanes contain valid data.

All PCI cycles decoded in one of the following ways result in the SIO generating DEVSEL#. The PCI master cycle decoder decodes the following addresses based on the settings of the relevant configuration registers:

**SIO I/O Addresses:** Positively decodes I/O addresses for registers contained within the SIO (exceptions : 60h, 92h, 3F2h, 372h, and F0h).

**BIOS Memory Space:** Positively decodes BIOS memory space.

**MEMCS# Address Decoding:** Decodes memory addresses that reside on the other side of the Host bridge and generates the MEMCS# signal. (SIO

does not generate DEVSEL# in this case). The address range(s) used for this decoding is selected via the MCSCON, MEMCSBOH, MEMCSTOH, MCSTOM, MAR1, MAR2, and MAR3 Registers (see Section 4.1).

**Subtractively Decoding Cycles to ISA:** Subtractively decodes cycles to the ISA Bus. Accesses to registers 60h, 92h, 3F2h, 372h, and F0h are also subtractively decoded to the ISA Bus.

One of the PCI requirements is that, upon power-up, PCI agents do not respond to any address. Typically, the only access to a PCI agent is through the IDSEL configuration mechanism until it is enabled through configuration. The SIO is an exception to this, since it controls access to the BIOS boot code. All addresses decoded by the PCI address decoder, that are enabled after chip reset, are accessible immediately after power-up.

#### 5.5.1.1 SIO I/O Addresses

These addresses are the internal, non-configuration SIO register locations and are shown in the SIO Address Decoding Table, Table 5-14. Note that the Configuration Registers, listed in Table 4-1, are accessed with PCI configuration cycles as described in section 5.1.2.5

In general, PCI accesses to the internal SIO registers will not be broadcast to the ISA Bus. However, PCI accesses to addresses 70h, 60h, 92h, 3F2h, 372h, and F0h are exceptions. Read and write accesses to these SIO locations are broadcast onto the ISA Bus. PCI master accesses to SIO registers will be retried if the ISA Bus is owned by an ISA master or the DMA controller. All of the registers are 8 bit registers. Accesses to these registers must be 8 bit accesses. Target-abort is issued by the SIO when the internal SIO non-configuration registers are the target of a PCI master I/O cycle and more than one byte enable is active. Refer to Table 5-14 for the SIO Address Decoding Map.

Accesses to the BIOS Timer Register (78h–7Bh) are broadcast to the ISA bus only if this register is disabled. If this register is enabled, the cycle is not broadcast to the ISA bus.

The address decoding logic includes the read/write cycle type. For example, read cycles to write only registers are not positively decoded and get forwarded to the ISA Bus via subtractive decoding.

Table 5-14. SIO Address Decoding

Address	Address				Type	Name	Block
	FEDC	BA98	7654	3210			
0000h	0000	0000	000x	0000	r/w	DMA1 CH0 Base and Current Address	DMA
0001h	0000	0000	000x	0001	r/w	DMA1 CH0 Base and Current Count	DMA
0002h	0000	0000	000x	0010	r/w	DMA1 CH1 Base and Current Address	DMA
0003h	0000	0000	000x	0011	r/w	DMA1 CH1 Base and Current Count	DMA
0004h	0000	0000	000x	0100	r/w	DMA1 CH2 Base and Current Address	DMA
0005h	0000	0000	000x	0101	r/w	DMA1 CH2 Base and Current Count	DMA
0006h	0000	0000	000x	0110	r/w	DMA1 CH3 Base and Current Address	DMA
0007h	0000	0000	000x	0111	r/w	DMA1 CH3 Base and Current Count	DMA
0008h	0000	0000	000x	1000	r/w	DMA1 Status(r) Command(w) register	DMA
0009h	0000	0000	000x	1001	wo	DMA1 Write Request register	DMA
000Ah	0000	0000	000x	1010	wo	DMA1 Write Single Mask Bit	DMA
000Bh	0000	0000	000x	1011	wo	DMA1 Write Mode register	DMA
000Ch	0000	0000	000x	1100	wo	DMA1 Clear Byte Pointer	DMA
000Dh	0000	0000	000x	1101	wo	DMA1 Master Clear	DMA
000Eh	0000	0000	000x	1110	wo	DMA1 Clear Mask register	DMA
000Fh	0000	0000	000x	1111	r/w	DMA1 Read/Write All Mask Register Bits	DMA
0020h	0000	0000	001x	xx00	r/w	INT 1 Control register	PIC
0021h	0000	0000	001x	xx01	r/w	INT 1 Mask register	PIC
0040h	0000	0000	010x	0000	r/w	Timer Counter 1 - Counter 0 Count	TC
0041h	0000	0000	010x	0001	r/w	Timer Counter 1 - Counter 1 Count	TC
0042h	0000	0000	010x	0010	r/w	Timer Counter 1 - Counter 2 Count	TC
0043h	0000	0000	010x	0011	wo	Timer Counter 1 Command Mode register	TC
0060h	0000	0000	0110	0000	r	Reset UBus IRQ12	Control
0061h	0000	0000	0110	0xx1	r/w	NMI Status and Control	Control
0070h	0000	0000	0111	0xx0	wo	CMOS RAM Address and NMI Mask reg.	Control
0078h <sup>1</sup>	0000	0000	0111	10xx	r/w	BIOS Timer	TC
0080h	0000	0000	100x	0000	r/w	DMA Page Register (Reserved)	DMA
0081h	0000	0000	100x	0001	r/w	DMA Channel 2 Page register	DMA
0082h	0000	0000	1000	0010	r/w	DMA Channel 3 Page register	DMA
0083h	0000	0000	100x	0011	r/w	DMA Channel 1 Page register	DMA
0084h	0000	0000	100x	0100	r/w	DMA Page Register (Reserved)	DMA
0085h	0000	0000	100x	0101	r/w	DMA Page Register (Reserved)	DMA
0086h	0000	0000	100x	0110	r/w	DMA Page Register (Reserved)	DMA
0087h	0000	0000	100x	0111	r/w	DMA Channel 0 Page register	DMA
0088h	0000	0000	100x	0100	r/w	DMA Page Register (Reserved)	DMA
0089h	0000	0000	100x	1001	r/w	DMA Channel 6 Page register	DMA

Table 5-14. SIO Address Decoding (Continued)

Address	Address				Type	Name	Block
	FEDC	BA98	7654	3210			
008Ah	0000	0000	100x	1010	r/w	DMA Channel 7 Page register	DMA
008Bh	0000	0000	100x	1011	r/w	DMA Channel 5 Page register	DMA
008Ch	0000	0000	100x	1100	r/w	DMA Page Register (Reserved)	DMA
008Dh	0000	0000	100x	1101	r/w	DMA Page Register (Reserved)	DMA
008Eh	0000	0000	100x	1110	r/w	DMA Page Register (Reserved)	DMA
008Fh	0000	0000	100x	1111	r/w	DMA low page Register Refresh	DMA
0090h	0000	0000	100x	0100	r/w	DMA Page Register (Reserved)	DMA
0092h	0000	0000	1001	0010	r/w	System Control Port	Control
0094h	0000	0000	100x	0100	r/w	DMA Page Register (Reserved)	DMA
0095h	0000	0000	100x	0101	r/w	DMA Page Register (Reserved)	DMA
0096h	0000	0000	100x	0110	r/w	DMA Page Register (Reserved)	DMA
0098h	0000	0000	100x	0100	r/w	DMA Page Register (Reserved)	DMA
009Ch	0000	0000	100x	1100	r/w	DMA Page Register (Reserved)	DMA
009Dh	0000	0000	100x	1101	r/w	DMA Page Register (Reserved)	DMA
009Eh	0000	0000	100x	1110	r/w	DMA Page Register (Reserved)	DMA
009Fh	0000	0000	100x	1111	r/w	DMA low page Register Refresh	DMA
00A0h	0000	0000	101x	xx00	r/w	INT 2 Control register	PIC
00A1h	0000	0000	101x	xx01	r/w	INT 2 Mask register	PIC
00C0h	0000	0000	1100	000x	r/w	DMA2 CH0 Base and Current Address	DMA
00C2h	0000	0000	1100	001x	r/w	DMA2 CH0 Base and Current Count	DMA
00C4h	0000	0000	1100	010x	r/w	DMA2 CH1 Base and Current Address	DMA
00C6h	0000	0000	1100	011x	r/w	DMA2 CH1 Base and Current Count	DMA
00C8h	0000	0000	1100	100x	r/w	DMA2 CH2 Base and Current Address	DMA
00CAh	0000	0000	1100	101x	r/w	DMA2 CH2 Base and Current Count	DMA
00CCh	0000	0000	1100	110x	r/w	DMA2 CH3 Base and Current Address	DMA
00CEh	0000	0000	1100	111x	r/w	DMA2 CH3 Base and Current Count	DMA
00D0h	0000	0000	1101	000x	r/w	DMA2 Status(r) Command(w) register	DMA
00D2h	0000	0000	1101	001x	wo	DMA2 Write Request register	DMA
00D4h	0000	0000	1101	010x	wo	DMA2 Write Single Mask Bit	DMA
00D6h	0000	0000	1101	011x	wo	DMA2 Write Mode register	DMA
00D8h	0000	0000	1101	100x	wo	DMA2 Clear Byte Pointer	DMA
00DAh	0000	0000	1101	101x	wo	DMA2 Master Clear	DMA
00DCh	0000	0000	1101	110x	wo	DMA2 Clear Mask register	DMA
00DEh	0000	0000	1101	111x	r/w	DMA2 Read/Write All Mask Register Bits	DMA
00F0h	0000	0000	1111	0000	wo	Coprocessor Error	Control
0372h	0000	0011	0111	0010	wo	Secondary Floppy Disk Digital Output Reg.	Control

Table 5-14. SIO Address Decoding (Continued)

Address	Address				Type	Name	Block
	FEDC	BA98	7654	3210			
03F2h	0000	0011	1111	0001	wo	Primary Floppy Disk Digital Output Register	Control
040Ah	0000	0100	0000	1010	ro	Scatter/Gather Interrupt Status Register	DMA
040Bh	0000	0100	0000	1011	wo	DMA1 Extended Mode register	DMA
0410h <sup>(1)</sup>	0000	0100	0001	0000	w	CH0 Scatter/Gather Command	DMA
0411h <sup>(1)</sup>	0000	0100	0001	0001	w	CH1 Scatter/Gather Command	DMA
0412h <sup>(1)</sup>	0000	0100	0001	0010	w	CH2 Scatter/Gather Command	DMA
0413h <sup>(1)</sup>	0000	0100	0001	0011	w	CH3 Scatter/Gather Command	DMA
0415h <sup>(1)</sup>	0000	0100	0001	0101	w	CH5 Scatter/Gather Command	DMA
0416h <sup>(1)</sup>	0000	0100	0001	0110	w	CH6 Scatter/Gather Command	DMA
0417h <sup>(1)</sup>	0000	0100	0001	0111	w	CH7 Scatter/Gather Command	DMA
0418h <sup>(1)</sup>	0000	0100	0001	1000	r	CH0 Scatter/Gather Status	DMA
0419h <sup>(1)</sup>	0000	0100	0001	1001	r	CH1 Scatter/Gather Status	DMA
041Ah <sup>(1)</sup>	0000	0100	0001	1010	r	CH2 Scatter/Gather Status	DMA
041Bh <sup>(1)</sup>	0000	0100	0001	1011	r	CH3 Scatter/Gather Status	DMA
041Dh <sup>(1)</sup>	0000	0100	0001	1101	r	CH5 Scatter/Gather Status	DMA
041Eh <sup>(1)</sup>	0000	0100	0001	1110	r	CH6 Scatter/Gather Status	DMA
041Fh <sup>(1)</sup>	0000	0100	0001	1111	r	CH7 Scatter/Gather Status	DMA
0420h <sup>(1)</sup>	0000	0100	0010	00xx	r/w	CH0 Scatter/Gather Descriptor Table Pointer	DMA
0424h <sup>(1)</sup>	0000	0100	0010	01xx	r/w	CH1 Scatter/Gather Descriptor Table Pointer	DMA
0428h <sup>(1)</sup>	0000	0100	0010	10xx	r/w	CH2 Scatter/Gather Descriptor Table Pointer	DMA
042C <sup>(1)</sup>	0000	0100	0010	11xx	r/w	CH3 Scatter/Gather Descriptor Table Pointer	DMA
0434h <sup>(1)</sup>	0000	0100	0011	01xx	r/w	CH5 Scatter/Gather Descriptor Table Pointer	DMA
0438h <sup>(1)</sup>	0000	0100	0011	10xx	r/w	CH6 Scatter/Gather Descriptor Table Pointer	DMA
043Ch <sup>(1)</sup>	0000	0100	0011	11xx	r/w	CH7 Scatter/Gather Descriptor Table Pointer	DMA
0481h	0000	0100	1000	0001	r/w	DMA CH2 High Page register	DMA
0482h	0000	0100	1000	0010	r/w	DMA CH3 High Page register	DMA
0483h	0000	0100	1000	0011	r/w	DMA CH1 High Page register	DMA
0487h	0000	0100	1000	0111	r/w	DMA CH0 High Page register	DMA
0489h	0000	0100	1000	1001	r/w	DMA CH6 High Page register	DMA
048Ah	0000	0100	1000	1010	r/w	DMA CH7 High Page register	DMA
048Bh	0000	0100	1000	1011	r/w	DMA CH5 High Page register	DMA
04D6h	0000	0100	1101	0010	wo	DMA2 Extended Mode register	DMA

**NOTE:**

1. The I/O address of this register is relocatable. The value shown in this table is the default address location.

### 5.5.1.2 BIOS Memory Space

The 128 KByte BIOS memory space is located at 000E0000h to 000FFFFFh (top of 1 MByte), and is aliased at FFFE0000h to FFFFFFFFh (top of 4 GByte) and FFEE0000h to FFEFFFFFFh (top of 4 Gb-1 Mb). The aliased regions account for the CPU reset vector and the uncertainty of the state of A20GATE when a software reset occurs. This 128 Kb block is split into two 64 Kb blocks. The top 64 Kb is always enabled while the bottom 64 Kb can be enabled or disabled (the aliases automatically match). Enabling the lower 64 Kb BIOS space (000E0000h to 000EFFFFh, 896 Kb-960 Kb) results in positively decoding this region and enables the BIOSCS# signal generation. The upper 64 Kb is positively decoded only if bit 6=1 in the ISA Clock Divisor Register. Otherwise this region is subtractively decoded. Positively decoding these cycles expedites BIOS cycles to the ISA Bus. Note that both of these regions are subtractively decoded if bit 4 in the MEMCS# Control Register is set to a 1.

When PCI master accesses to the 128 Kb BIOS space at 4 Gb-1 Mb are forwarded to the ISA Bus, the LA20 line is driven to a 1 to avoid aliasing at the 15 Mb area. The 4 Gb-1 Mb BIOS decode area accounts for the condition when A20M# is asserted and an ALT-CTRL-DEL reset is generated. The CPU's reset vector will access 4 Gb-1 Mb. When this gets forwarded to ISA, AD[32:24] are truncated and the access is aliased to 16 Mb-1 Mb = 15 Mb space.

If ISA memory is present at 15 Mb, there will be contention. Forcing LA20 high aliases this region to 16 Mb. The alias here is permissible since this is the 80286 reset vector location.

In addition to the normal 128 Kb byte BIOS space, the SIO supports an additional 384 Kb byte BIOS space. The SIO can support a total of 512 Kb byte BIOS space. The additional 384 Kb byte region can only be accessed by PCI masters and resides at FFF80000h to FFFDFFFFh. When enabled via the UBCSA Register, memory accesses within this region will be positively decoded, forwarded to the ISA Bus, and encoded BIOSCS# will be generated. When forwarded to the ISA Bus, the PCI AD[23:20] signals will be propagated to the ISA LA[23:20] lines as all 1's which will result in aliasing this 512 Kb byte region at the top of the 16 Mb space. To avoid contention, ISA add-in memory must not be present in this space.

All PCI cycles positively decoded in the enabled BIOS space will be broadcast to the ISA Bus. Since the BIOS device is 8 or 16 bits wide and typically has very long access times, PCI burst reads from the BIOS space will invoke "disconnect target termination" semantics after the first data transaction in order to meet the PCI incremental latency guidelines.

The following tables and diagrams describe the operation of the SIO in response to PCI BIOS space accesses.



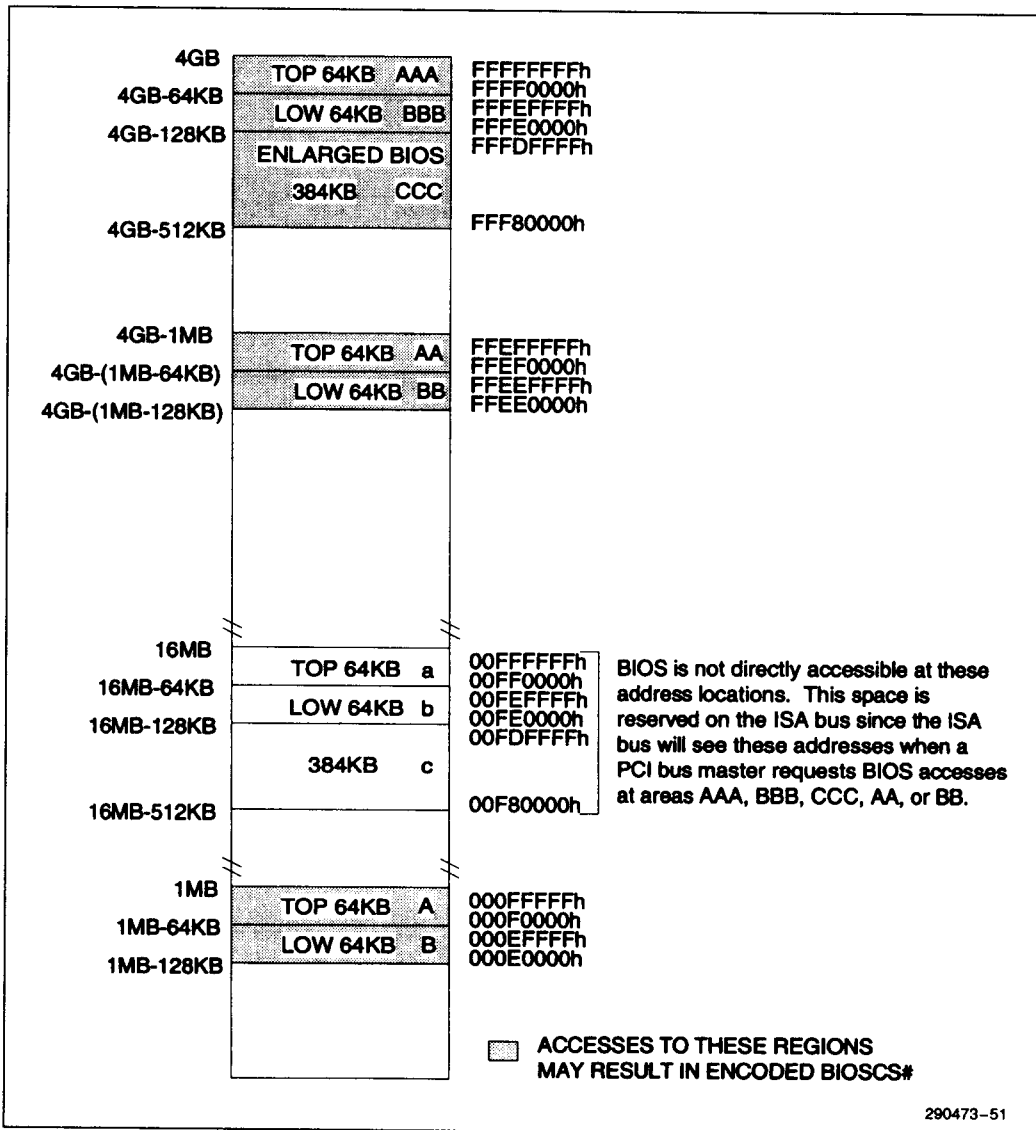


Figure 5-47. BIOS Space Decode Map

The BIOS space decode map, Figure 5-47, shows the possible BIOS spaces and the aliases throughout the memory space. The various regions are designated with code letters; "a's" for the top 64 Kb, "b's" for the low 64 Kb, and "c's" for the enlarged space.

Table 5-15 indicates the SIO's response to PCI BIOS space accesses based on its configuration state.

Table 5-15. PCI Master BIOS Space Decoding

CYCLE		SIO CONFIGURATION			SIO RESPONSE			
Master	Region	Top 64 Kb BIOS Positive Decode Enabled <sup>1</sup>	Low 64 Kb BIOS Enabled <sup>2</sup>	Enlarged BIOS Enabled <sup>3</sup>	Encoded BIOSCS# Generated	LA20	Positive PCI Decode	Subtractive PCI Decode
PCI	A	0	x	x	Yes	Pass (0)	No	Yes
PCI	A	1	x	x	Yes	Pass (0)	Yes <sup>5</sup>	No <sup>5</sup>
PCI	B	x	0	x	No	Pass (0)	No	Yes
PCI	B	x	1	x	Yes	Pass (0)	Yes <sup>5</sup>	No <sup>5</sup>
PCI	a	1	x	x	No	Pass (1)	No	Yes
PCI	b	x	0	x	No	Pass (1)	No	Yes
PCI	c	x	x	0	No	Pass (1)	No	Yes
PCI	AA	0	x	x	Yes	1	No	Yes <sup>4</sup>
PCI	AA	1	x	x	Yes	1	Yes <sup>4, 5</sup>	No <sup>5</sup>
PCI	BB	x	0	x	No	x	No	No
PCI	BB	x	1	x	Yes	1	Yes <sup>4, 5</sup>	No <sup>5</sup>
PCI	AAA	0	x	x	Yes	Pass (1)	No	Yes <sup>4</sup>
PCI	AAA	1	x	x	Yes	Pass (1)	Yes <sup>4, 5</sup>	No <sup>5</sup>
PCI	BBB	x	0	x	No	x	No	No
PCI	BBB	x	1	x	Yes	Pass (1)	Yes <sup>4, 5</sup>	No <sup>5</sup>
PCI	CCC	x	x	0	No	x	No	No
PCI	CCC	x	x	1	Yes	Pass (1)	Yes <sup>4</sup>	No

**NOTES:**

- 1) The column labeled "Top 64 Kb BIOS Positive Decode Enable" shows the value of the ISA Clock Register bit 6. This bit determines the decoding for memory regions A, AA, and AAA (1 = positive, 0 = negative decoding). Note that if bit 4 in the MEMCS# Control Register is set to a 1 (Global MEMCS# decode enabled), the positive decoding function enabled by having ISA Clock Register bit 6 = 1 is ignored. Subtractive decoding is provided, instead.
- 2) The column labeled "Low 64 Kb BIOS Enable" shows the value of the Utility Bus Chip Select Enable A Bit 6. This bit determines whether memory regions B, BB, and BB are enabled (bit = 1) or disabled (bit = 0).
- 3) The column labeled "Enlarged BIOS Enabled" shows the value of the Utility Bus Chip Select Enable A Bit 7. This bit determines whether memory region CCC is enabled (bit = 1) or disabled (bit = 0).
- 4) ISA memory is not allowed to be enabled at the corresponding aliased areas or contention will result.
- 5) When bit 4 in the MEMCS# Control Register is set to a 1 (Global MEMCS# decode enabled), positive decoding for these areas will be disabled. The SIO will only provide subtractive decoding in this case.

**5.5.1.3 MEMCS# Decoding**

For MEMCS# decoding, the SIO decodes sixteen ranges. Fourteen of these ranges can be enabled or disabled independently for both read and write cycles. The fifteenth range (0-512k) and sixteenth range (programmable from 1 Mb up to 512 Mb in 2 Mb increments) can be enabled or disabled only. Addresses within these enabled regions generate a MEMCS# signal that can be used by the host bridge to know when to forward PCI cycles to main memory. A seventeenth range is available that can be used to identify a "memory hole". Addresses within this hole will not generate a MEMCS#. The address regions are summarized.

- 0-to-512 Kb Memory (can only be disabled if MEMCS# is completely disabled)
- 512 Kb to 640 Kb Memory
- (1 Mb-64 Kb) -to- 1 Mb Memory (BIOS Area)
- 768 Kb -to- 918 Kb in 16 Kb sections (total of 8 sections)
- 918 Kb -to- 983 Kb in 16 Kb sections (total of 4 sections)
- 1M-to-programmable boundary on 2 Mb increments from 2 Mb up to 512 Mb
- programmable "memory hole" in 64 Kb increments between 1 Mb and 16 Mb

Table 5-16 and Figure 5-48 show the registers and decode areas for MEMCS#.

**Table 5-16. MEMCS# Decoding Register Summary**

MAR Registers	Attribute	Memory Segments	Comments
MCSCON[4] = 0	Disable	Disable MEMCS# function	Enable/Disable MEMCS# function
MCSCON[4] = 1	Enable	Enable MEMCS# function	When enabled, 0 to 512 KB range is also automatically enabled (RE/WE)
MCSTOH/MCSBOH	MEMCS# Hole	100000h - 0FFFFFFh	1 MB to 16 MB Hole in MEMCS# region
MCSTOM	MEMCS# Top	200000h - 1FFFFFFh	2 MB to 512 MB Top of MEMCS# region
MCSCON[1:0]	[0] = RE [1] = WE	080000h - 09FFFFh	512 KB to 640 KB R/W Enable
MCSCON[3:2]	[2] = RE [3] = WE	0F0000h - 0FFFFFFh	BIOS Area R/W Enable
MAR1[1:0]	[0] = RE [1] = WE	0C0000h - 0C3FFFh	ISA Add-on BIOS R/W Enable
MAR1[3:2]	[2] = RE [3] = WE	0C4000h - 0C7FFFh	ISA Add-on BIOS R/W Enable
MAR1[5:4]	[4] = RE [5] = WE	0C8000h - 0CBFFFh	ISA Add-on BIOS R/W Enable
MAR1[7:6]	[6] = RE [7] = WE	0CC000h - 0CFFFFh	ISA Add-on BIOS R/W Enable
MAR2[1:0]	[0] = RE [1] = WE	0D0000h - 0D3FFFh	ISA Add-on BIOS R/W Enable
MAR2[3:2]	[2] = RE [3] = WE	0D4000h - 0D7FFFh	ISA Add-on BIOS R/W Enable
MAR2[5:4]	[4] = RE [5] = WE	0D8000h - 0DBFFFh	ISA Add-on BIOS R/W Enable
MAR2[7:6]	[6] = RE [7] = WE	0DC000h - 0DFFFFh	ISA Add-on BIOS R/W Enable
MAR3[1:0]	[0] = RE [1] = WE	0E0000h - 0E3FFFh	BIOS Extension R/W Enable
MAR3[3:2]	[2] = RE [3] = WE	0E4000h - 0E7FFFh	BIOS Extension R/W Enable
MAR3[5:4]	[4] = RE [5] = WE	0E8000h - 0EBFFFh	BIOS Extension R/W Enable
MAR3[7:6]	[6] = RE [7] = WE	0EC000h - 0EFFFFh	BIOS Extension R/W Enable

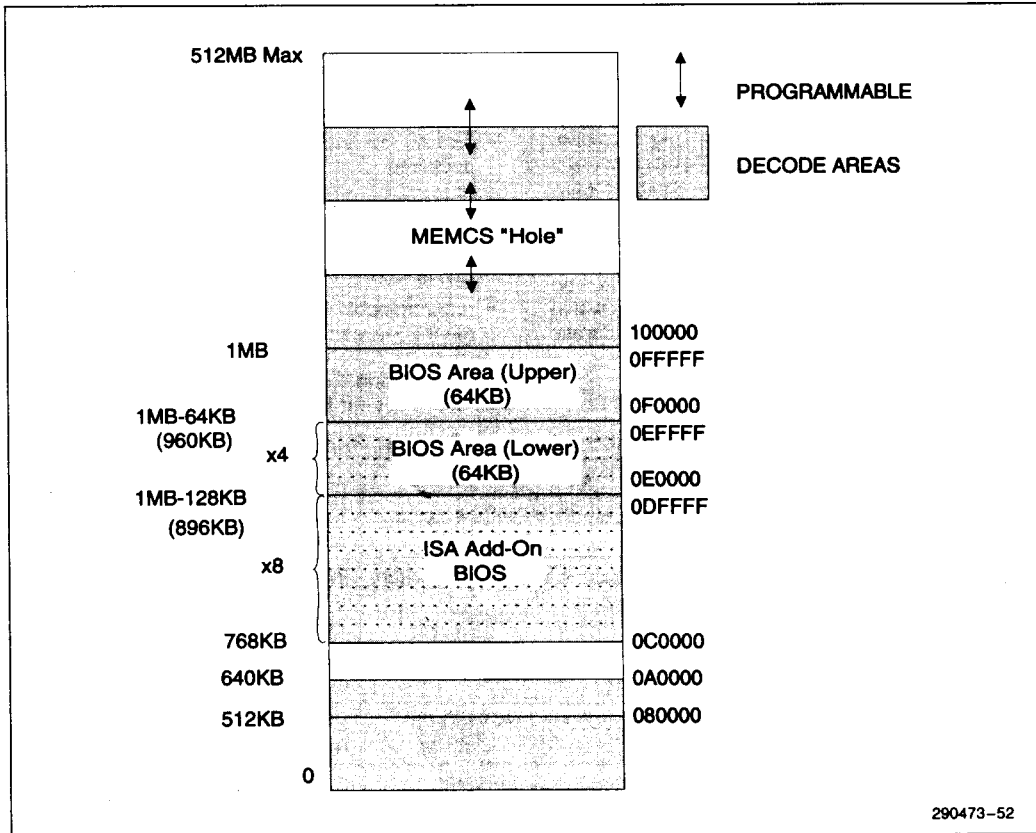


Figure 5-48. MEMCS# Decode Areas

The SIO generates MEMCS# from the PCI address. MEMCS# is generated from the clock edge after FRAME# is sampled active. MEMCS# will only go active for one PCI clock period. The SIO does not take any other action as a result of this decode other than generating MEMCS# . It is the responsibility of

the device using the MEMCS# signal to generate DEVSEL#, TRDY# and any other cycle response. The device using MEMCS# will always generate DEVSEL# on the next clock. This fact can be used to avoid an extra clock delay in the subtractive decoder described in the next section.

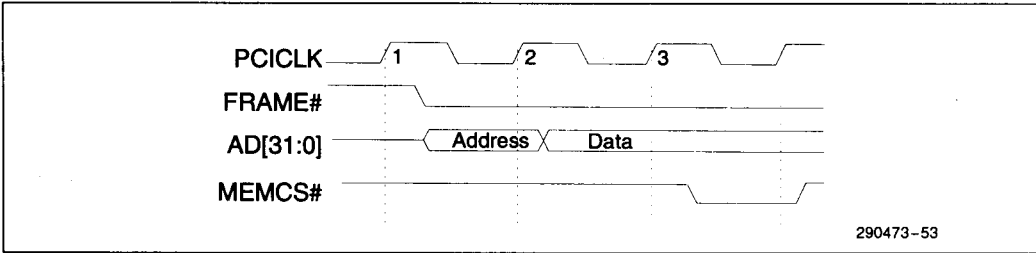


Figure 5-49. MEMCS# Generation

5.5.1.4 Subtractively Decoded Cycles to ISA

The addresses that reside on the ISA Bus could be highly fragmented. For this reason, subtractive decoding is used to forward PCI cycles to the ISA Bus. An inactive DEVSEL# will cause the SIO to forward the PCI cycle to the ISA Bus. The DEVSEL# sample point can be configured for three different settings. If the "fast" point is selected, the cycle will be forwarded to ISA when DEVSEL# is inactive at the F sample point as shown in Figure 5-50. If the "typical" point is selected, DEVSEL# will be sampled on both F and T, and if inactive, will be forwarded to the ISA Bus. Likewise, if the "slow" point is selected, DEVSEL# will be sampled at F, T, and S. The sample point should be configured to match the slowest PCI device in the system. This capability reduces the latency to ISA slaves when all PCI devices are "fast" and also allows for devices with slow decoding. Note that when these unclaimed cycles are forwarded to the ISA Bus, the SIO will drive the DEVSEL# active.

Since an active MEMCS# will always result in an active DEVSEL# at the "Slow" sample point, MEMCS# is used as an early indication of DEVSEL#. In this case, if the device using MEMCS# is the only "slow" agent in the system,

the sample point can be moved in to the "typical" edge.

Unclaimed PCI cycles with memory addresses above 16M and I/O addresses above 64K will not be forwarded to the ISA Bus. The SIO will not respond with DEVSEL# (BIOS accesses are an exception to this). This is required to avoid the possibility of aliasing. Under this condition, these unclaimed cycles will be recognized as such by the originating master and the master will use "master-abort" semantics to terminate the PCI cycle.

5.5.2 DMA/ISA MASTER CYCLE ADDRESS DECODER

The SIO also contains a decoder which is used to determine the destination of ISA master and DMA master cycles. This decoder provides:

**Positive Decode to PCI:** Positively decodes addresses to be forwarded to the PCI Bus. This includes addresses residing directly on PCI as well as addresses that reside on the back side of PCI bridges (Host Bridges).

**Access to SIO Internal Registers:** Positively decodes addresses to registers within the SIO.

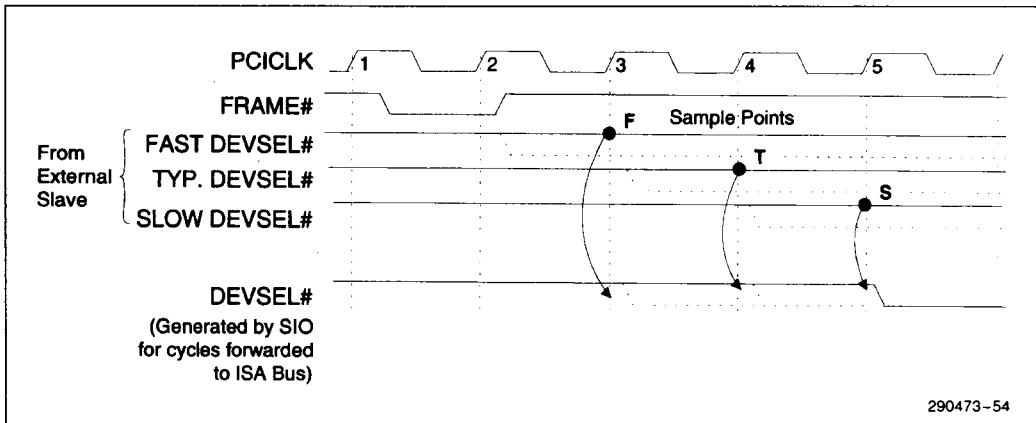


Figure 5-50. DEVSEL# Generation

**BIOS Accesses:** Positively decodes BIOS memory accesses and generates encoded BIOSCS#.

**Utility Bus Chip Selects:** Positively decodes utility bus chip selects.

**Subtractive Decode:** Subtractively decodes cycles to be contained to the ISA Bus.

**5.5.2.1 Positive Decode to PCI**

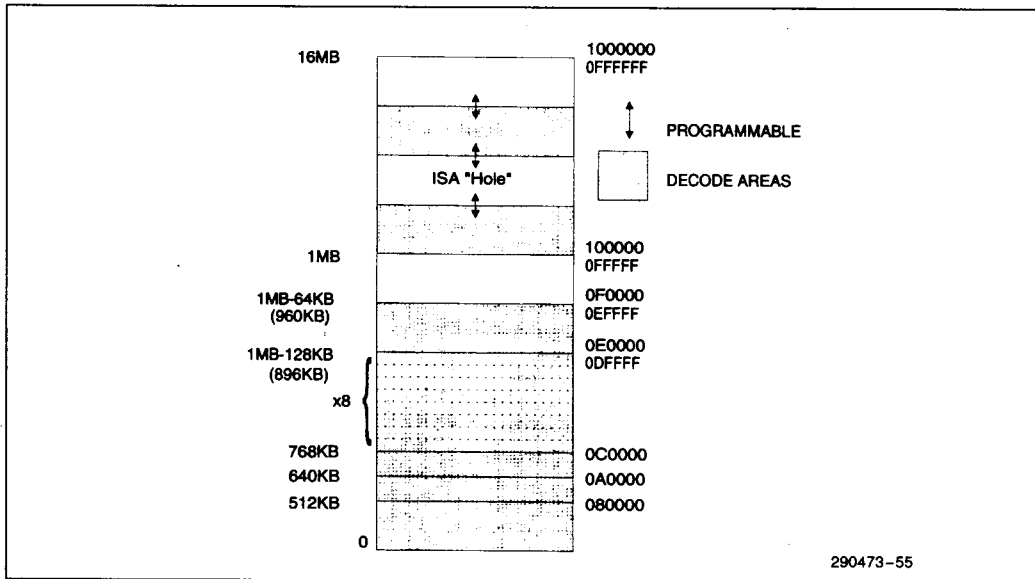
ISA master or DMA addresses that are positively decoded by this decoder will be propagated to the PCI Bus. This is the only way to forward a cycle from an ISA master or the DMA to the PCI Bus. If the cycle is not decoded by this decoder it will not be forwarded to the PCI Bus.

This decoder has several memory address regions to positively decode cycles that should be forwarded to the PCI Bus. These regions are listed below. Regions "a" through "e" are fixed and can be enabled or disabled independently. Region "f" defines a space starting at 1M with a programmable upper boundary up to 16 Mb. Within this region a hole can be opened. Its size and location are programmable to allow a hole to be opened in the memory space. A

memory address above 16 Mb will be forwarded to the PCI Bus automatically. This is possible only during DMA cycles in which the DMA has been programmed for 32 bit addressing above 16 Mb.

- a. Memory: 0-512 Kb
- b. Memory: 512 Kb-640 Kb
- c. Memory: 640 Kb- 768 Kb (Video buffer)
- d. Memory: 768 Kb - 896 Kb in eight 16K sections (Expansion ROM)
- e. Memory: 896 Kb - 960 Kb (lower BIOS area)
- f. Memory: 1 Mb-to-X Mb (up to 16 Mb) within which a hole can be opened. Accesses to the hole are not forwarded to PCI. The top of the region can be programmed on 64 KByte boundaries up to 16 Mb. The hole can be between 64 Kb and 8 Mb in size in 64 Kb increments located on any 64 Kb boundary. (Refer to the ISA Address Decoder Register in the register description section, section 5.5.2)
- g. Memory: > 16 Mb automatically forwarded to PCI

Figure 5-47 shows a map of the ISA master/DMA decode regions and Table 5-17 summarizes the registers used to configure the decoder.



**Figure 5-51. ISA Master/DMA to PCI Bus Decoder Regions**

Table 5-17. ISA Master/DMA to PCI Bus Decoding Register Summary

MAR Registers	Attribute	Memory Segments	Comments
IADCON[7:4]	ISA Memory Top	100000h - 0FFFFFFh	1 MB to 16 MB Top of ISA region
IADTOH/IADBOH	ISA Hole	100000h - 0FFFFFFh	1 MB to 16 MB Hole in ISA region
IADCON[0]	Enable/Disable	000000h - 07FFFFh	0 to 512 KB Enable / Disable
IADCON[1]	Enable/Disable	080000h - 09FFFFh	512 KB to 640 KB Enable/Disable
IADCON[2]	Enable/Disable	0A0000h - 0BFFFFh	640 KB to 768 KB Enable/Disable
IADCON[3] *	Enable/Disable	0E0000h - 0EFFFFh	896 KB to 960 KB Lower BIOS Enable/Disable
IADRBE[0]	Enable/Disable	0C0000h - 0C3FFFh	ISA Add-on BIOS (Expansion ROM) Enable
IADRBE[1]	Enable/Disable	0C4000h - 0C7FFFh	ISA Add-on BIOS (Expansion ROM) Enable
IADRBE[2]	Enable/Disable	0C8000h - 0CBFFFh	ISA Add-on BIOS (Expansion ROM) Enable
IADRBE[3]	Enable/Disable	0CC000h - 0CFFFFh	ISA Add-on BIOS (Expansion ROM) Enable
IADRBE[4]	Enable/Disable	0D0000h - 0D3FFFh	ISA Add-on BIOS (Expansion ROM) Enable
IADRBE[5]	Enable/Disable	0D4000h - 0D7FFFh	ISA Add-on BIOS (Expansion ROM) Enable
IADRBE[6]	Enable/Disable	0D8000h - 0DBFFFh	ISA Add-on BIOS (Expansion ROM) Enable
IADRBE[7]	Enable/Disable	0DC000h - 0DFFFFh	ISA Add-on BIOS (Expansion ROM) Enable

\* This can be overridden by bit 6 of the UBCSA Register being set to a 1.

### 5.5.2.2 SIO Internal Registers

Most of the internal SIO registers are accessible by ISA masters. Table 5-14 lists the registers that are not accessible by ISA masters. Registers accessed by ISA masters are run as 8-bit extended I/O cycles.

### 5.5.2.3 BIOS Accesses

The 128K BIOS memory space is located at 000E0000h to 000FFFFFFh, and is aliased at FFFE0000h to FFFFFFFFh (top of 4 Gb) and FFEE0000h to FFEFFFFFFh (top of 4 Gb-1 Mb). The aliased regions account for the CPU reset vector and the uncertainty of the state of A20GATE when a

software reset occurs. This 128K block is split into two 64K blocks. The top 64K is always enabled while the bottom 64K can be enabled or disabled (the aliases automatically match). ISA masters can only access BIOS in the 000E0000 to 000FFFFFFh region.

ISA originated accesses to the enabled 64K sections of the BIOS space (000E0000h-000FFFFFFh) will activate the encoded BIOSCS# signal. ISA originated cycles will not be forwarded to the PCI Bus. Encoded BIOSCS# is combinatorially generated from the ISA SA and LA address bus. Encoded BIOSCS# is disabled during refresh and DMA cycles. The ISA Master/DMA BIOS Decoding Table indicates the SIO's response to BIOS accesses based on the configuration state.

Table 5-18. ISA Master/DMA BIOS Decoding

CYCLE		SIO CONFIGURATION			SIO RESPONSE		
Master	Region <sup>1</sup>	Top 64 Kb PCI Positive Decode Enabled <sup>2</sup>	Low 64 Kb BIOS Enabled <sup>3</sup>	Forward Low 64 Kb to PCI Enabled <sup>4</sup>	Encoded BIOSCS# Generated	Forward to PCI	Contain to ISA
ISA/DMA	A	x	x	x	Yes	No	Yes
ISA/DMA	B	x	0 <sup>5</sup>	0	No	No	Yes
ISA/DMA	B	x	0 <sup>5</sup>	1	No	Yes	No
ISA/DMA	B	x	1	x	Yes	No	Yes
ISA/DMA ISA/DMA ISA/DMA	a b c	These cycles will be forwarded to PCI dependent on the state of the ISA Address Decoder Configuration Registers. Encoded BIOSCS# will not be generated for any of these cycles					

**NOTES:**

- 1) The memory sections referenced can be found in Figure 5-47.
- 2) The column labeled "Top 64 Kb BIOS Positive Decode Enabled" shows the value of the ISA Clock Divisor Configuration Register bit 6. This bit determines how the memory regions is decode (0=subtractively decoded, 1=positively decoded).
- 3) The column labeled "Low 64 Kb BIOS Enable" shows the value of the Utility Bus Chip Select Enable A Configuration Register bit 6. This bit determines if the memory regions is enabled (bit= 1) or disabled (bit=0).
- 4) The column labeled "Forward Low 64 Kb to PCI Enables" shows the value of the ISA Address Decoder Control Configuration Register Bit 3. This bit determines whether PCI Bus forwarding is enabled (bit= 1) or disabled (bit=0).
- 5) Forward to PCI if IADCON Bit 6= 1.

**5.5.2.4 Utility Bus Encoded Chip Selects**

The SIO generates encoded chip selects for certain functions that are located on the utility bus (formerly X-bus). The encoded chip selects are generated combinatorially from the ISA SA[15:0] address bus. The encoded chip selects are decoded externally (see Figure 5-57).

The encoded chip select table (Table 5-19) shows the addresses that result in encoded chip select generation. Chip selects can be enabled or disabled

via configuration registers. In general, the addresses shown in Table 5-19 do not reside in the SIO itself. Write only addresses 70h, 372h, 3F2h are exceptions since particular bits from these registers reside in the SIO. For ISA master cycles, the SIO will respond to writes to address 70h, 372h, and 3F2h by generating !OCHRDY and writing to the appropriate bits.

Note that the SIO monitors read accesses to address 60h to support the mouse function. In this case, !OCHRDY is not generated.



Table 5-19. Encoded Chip Select Table

Address	Address				Type	Name	Encoded Chip Select
	FEDC	BA98	7654	3210			
0060h	0000	0000	0110	00x0	r/w	Keyboard Controller	KEYBRDCS#
0064h	0000	0000	0110	01x0	r/w	Keyboard Controller	KEYBRDCS#
0070h	0000	0000	0111	0xx0	w	Real Time Clock Address	RTCALE#
0071h	0000	0000	0111	0xx1	r/w	Real Time Clock Data	RTCCS#
0170h	0000	0001	0111	0000	r/w	Secondary Data Register	IDECS0#
0171h	0000	0001	0111	0001	r/w	Secondary Error Register	IDECS0#
0172h	0000	0001	0111	0010	r/w	Secondary Sector Count Register	IDECS0#
0173h	0000	0001	0111	0011	r/w	Secondary Sector Number Register	IDECS0#
0174h	0000	0001	0111	0100	r/w	Secondary Cylinder Low Register	IDECS0#
0175h	0000	0001	0111	0101	r/w	Secondary Cylinder High Register	IDECS0#
0176h	0000	0001	0111	0110	r/w	Secondary Drive/head Register	IDECS0#
0177h	0000	0001	0111	0111	r/w	Secondary Status Register	IDECS0#
01F0h	0000	0001	1111	0000	r/w	Primary Data Register	IDECS0#
01F1h	0000	0001	1111	0001	r/w	Primary Error Register	IDECS0#
01F2h	0000	0001	1111	0010	r/w	Primary Sector Count Register	IDECS0#
01F3h	0000	0001	1111	0011	r/w	Primary Sector Number Register	IDECS0#
01F4h	0000	0001	1111	0100	r/w	Primary Cylinder Low Register	IDECS0#
01F5h	0000	0001	1111	0101	r/w	Primary Cylinder High Register	IDECS0#
01F6h	0000	0001	1111	0110	r/w	Primary Drive/head Register	IDECS0#
01F7h	0000	0001	1111	0111	r/w	Primary Status Register	IDECS0#
0278h	0000	0010	0111	1x00	r/w	LPT3 PP Data Latch	LPTCS#
0279h	0000	0010	0111	1x01	r	LPT3 PP Status	LPTCS#
027Ah	0000	0010	0111	1x10	r/w	LPT3 PP Control	LPTCS#
027Bh	0000	0010	0111	1x11	r/w		LPTCS#
02F8h	0000	0010	1111	1000	r/w	COM2 SP Transmit/ Receive register	COM2CS#
02F9h	0000	0010	1111	1001	r/w	COM2 SP Interrupt Enable register	COM2CS#
02FAh	0000	0010	1111	1010	r	COM2 SP Interrupt Enable register	COM2CS#
02FBh	0000	0010	1111	1011	r/w	COM2 SP Line Control Register	COM2CS#
02FCh	0000	0010	1111	1100	r/w	COM2 SP Modem Control Register	COM2CS#
02FDh	0000	0010	1111	1101	r	COM2 SP Line Status Register	COM2CS#
02FEh	0000	0010	1111	1110	r	COM2 SP Modem Status Register	COM2CS#
02FFh	0000	0010	1111	1111	r/w	COM2 SP Scratch Register	COM2CS#
0370h	0000	0011	0111	0000	r/w	Secondary Floppy Disk Extended Mode Register	FLOPPYCS#
0371h	0000	0011	0111	0001	r/w	Secondary Floppy Disk Extended Mode Register	FLOPPYCS#
0372	0000	0011	0111	0010	w	Secondary Floppy Disk Digital Output Register	FLOPPYCS#

Table 5-19. Encoded Chip Select Table (Continued)

Address	Address				Type	Name	Encoded Chip Select
	FEDC	BA98	7654	3210			
0373h	0000	0011	0111	0011	r/w	Reserved	FLOPPY CS#
0374h	0000	0011	0111	0100	r/w	Secondary Floppy Disk Status Register	FLOPPYCS#
0375h	0000	0011	0111	0101	r/w	Secondary Floppy Disk Data Register	FLOPPYCS#
0376h	0000	0011	0111	0110	r/w	Secondary Alternate Status Register	IDECS1#
0377h	0000	0011	0111	0111	r	Secondary Drive Address Register	IDECS1#
0377h *	0000	0011	0111	011x	r/w	Secondary Floppy Disk Digital Input Register	FLOPPYCS#
0378h	0000	0011	0111	1x00	r/w	LPT2 PP Data Latch	LPTCS#
0379h	0000	0011	0111	1x01	r	LPT2 PP Status	LPTCS#
037Ah	0000	0011	0111	1x10	r/w	LPT2 PP Control	LPTCS#
037Bh	0000	0011	0111	1x11	r/w		LPTCS#
03BCh	0000	0011	1011	1100	r/w	LPT1 PP Data Latch	LPTCS#
03BDh	0000	0011	1011	1101	r	LPT1 PP Status	LPTCS#
03BEh	0000	0011	1011	1110	r/w	LPT1 PP Control	LPTCS#
03BFh	0000	0011	1011	1111	r/w		LPTCS#
03F0h	0000	0011	1111	0000	r/w	Primary Floppy Disk Extended Mode Register	FLOPPYCS#
03F1h	0000	0011	1111	0001	r/w	Primary Floppy Disk Extended Mode register	FLOPPYCS#
03F2h	0000	0011	1111	0010	w	Primary Floppy Disk Digital Output Register	FLOPPYCS#
03F3h	0000	0011	1111	0011	r/w	Reserved	FLOPPY CS#
03F4h	0000	0011	1111	0100	r/w	Primary Floppy Disk Status Register	FLOPPYCS#
03F5h	0000	0011	1111	0101	r/w	Primary Floppy Disk Data Register	FLOPPYCS#
03F6h	0000	0011	1111	0110	r/w	Primary Drive Alternate Status Register	IDECS1#
03F7h	0000	0011	1111	0111	r	Primary Drive Address Register	IDECS1#
03F7h *	0000	0011	1111	011x	r/w	Primary Floppy Disk Digital Input Register	FLOPPYCS#
03F8h	0000	0011	1111	1000	r/w	COM1 SP Transmit/Receive Register	COM1CS#
03F9h	0000	0011	1111	1001	r/w	COM1 SP Interrupt Enable Register	COM1CS#
03FAh	0000	0011	1111	1010	r	COM1 SP Interrupt Identification Register	COM1CS#
03FBh	0000	0011	1111	1011	r/w	COM1 SP Line Control Register	COM1CS#
03FCh	0000	0011	1111	1100	r/w	COM1 SP Modem Control Register	COM1CS#
03FDh	0000	0011	1111	1101	r	Register	COM1CS#
03FEh	0000	0011	1111	1110	r	COM1 SP Modem Status Register	COM1CS#
03FFh	0000	0011	1111	1111	r/w	COM1 SP Scratch Register	COM1CS#
0800h-08FFh	0000	1000	xxxx	xxxx	r/w		CFIEMEMCS#
0C00h	0000	1100	0000	0000	r/w		CPAGECS#

\* If both the IDE and Floppy Drive are located on the UBUS, FLOPPYCS# will not be generated, IDECS1# will be generated.

**5.5.2.5 Subtractive Decode to ISA**

ISA master and DMA cycles not positively decoded by the ISA decoder are contained to the ISA Bus.

**5.6 Data Buffering**

The SIO contains data buffers to isolate the PCI Bus from the ISA Bus. The buffering is described from two perspectives: PCI master accesses to the ISA Bus (Posted Write Buffer) and DMA/ISA master accesses to the PCI Bus (Line Buffer). Temporarily buffering the data requires buffer management logic to ensure that the data buffers remain coherent.

**5.6.1 DMA/ISA MASTER LINE BUFFER**

An 8-byte Line Buffer is used to isolate the ISA Bus's slower I/O devices from the PCI Bus. The Line Buffer is bi-directional and is used by ISA masters and the DMA controller to assemble and disassemble data. Only memory data written to or read from the PCI Bus by an ISA master or DMA is assembled/disassembled using this 8 byte line buffer. I/O cycles do not use the buffer.

Bits 0 and 1 of the PCI Control Register set the buffer to operate in either single transaction mode (bit=0) or 8 byte mode (bit=1). Note that ISA masters and DMA controllers can have their buffer modes configured separately.

In single transaction mode, the buffer will store only one transaction. For DMA/ISA master writes, this single transaction buffer looks like a posted write buffer. As soon as the ISA cycle is complete, a PCI cycle is scheduled. Subsequent DMA/ISA master

writes are held off in wait states until the buffer is empty. For DMA/ISA master reads, only the data requested is read over the PCI Bus. For instance, if the DMA channel is programmed in 16-bit mode, 16 bits of data will be read from PCI. As soon as the requested data is valid on the PCI bus, it is latched into the Line Buffer and the ISA cycle is then completed, as timing allows. Single transaction mode will guarantee strong read and write ordering through the buffers.

In 8-byte mode, for write data assembly, the Line Buffer acts as two individual 4 byte buffers working in ping pong fashion. For read data disassembly, the Line Buffer acts as one 8 byte buffer.

**5.6.2 PCI MASTER POSTED WRITE BUFFER**

PCI master memory write cycles destined to ISA memory are buffered in a 32-bit Posted Write Buffer. The PCI Memory Write and Memory Write and Invalidate commands are all treated as a memory write and can be posted, subject to the Posted Write Buffer status. The Posted Write Buffer has an address associated with it. A PCI master memory write can be posted any time the posted write buffer is empty and write posting is enabled (bit 2 of the PCI Control Configuration Register is set to a 1). Also, the ISA Bus must not be occupied. If the posted write buffer contains data, the PCI master write cycle is retried. If the posted write buffer is disabled, the SIO's response to a PCI master memory write is dependent on the state of the ISA Bus. If the ISA Bus is available and the posted write buffer is disabled, the cycle will immediately be forwarded to the ISA Bus (TRDY# will not be asserted until the ISA cycle has completed). If the ISA Bus is busy and the posted write buffer is disabled, the cycle is retried.

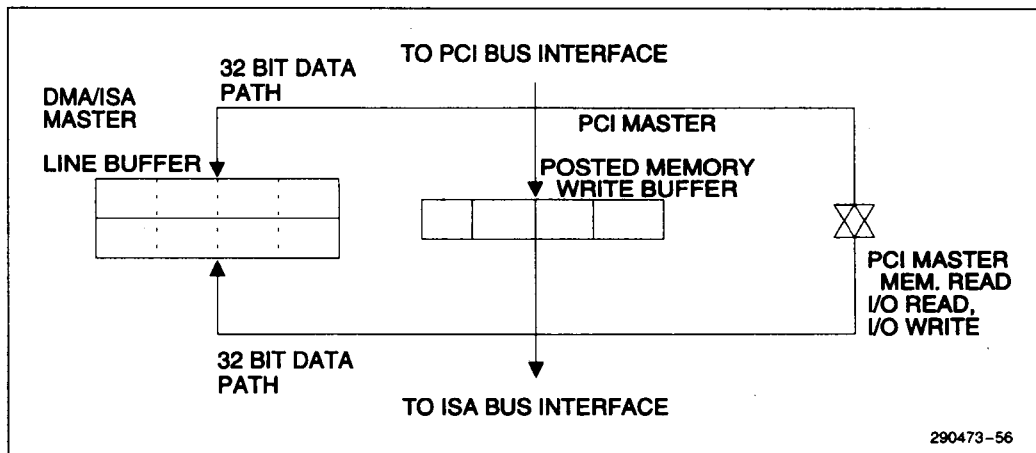


Figure 5-52. SIO Buffer Diagram

290473-56

Memory read and I/O read and I/O write cycles do not use the 32-bit Posted Write Buffer.

### 5.6.3 BUFFER MANAGEMENT

Any time data is temporarily stored in the buffers between the ISA Bus and the PCI Bus, there are potential data coherency problems.

The SIO contains buffer management circuitry which guarantees data coherency by intercepting synchronization protocol between the busses and managing the buffers before synchronization communication between the busses is complete. The buffers are flushed or invalidated as appropriate before a bus cycle is allowed to occur in cases where data coherency could be lost.

#### 5.6.3.1 DMA/ISA Master Line Buffer - Write State

When the DMA/ISA Master Line Buffer contains data that is to be written to the PCI Bus, it is in the Write State. The 8-byte line buffer is flushed when the line becomes full, when a subsequent write is a line miss, when a subsequent write would overwrite an already valid byte, or when a subsequent cycle is a read. The ISA master or DMA cycle that triggers the buffer flush will be held in wait states until the flush is complete. The buffer is also flushed whenever there is a change in ISA Bus ownership as indicated by any DACK# signal going inactive.

Once the buffer is scheduled to be flushed to PCI, any PCI cycle to the SIO or ISA Bus will get retried by the SIO.

#### 5.6.3.2 DMA/ISA Master Line Buffer - Read State

When the DMA/ISA Master Line Buffer contains data that has been read from the PCI Bus, it is in the Read State. The data in the buffer will be invalidated when the SIO accepts a PCI memory or I/O write cycle. The line buffer in the read state is also invalidated when a subsequent read is a line miss, or when a subsequent cycle is a write. The line buffer in the read state is not invalidated on a change of ISA ownership. Note that as bytes are disassembled from the line buffer they are invalidated so that subsequent reads to the same byte will cause a line buffer miss.

#### 5.6.3.3 PCI Master Posted Write Buffer

As soon as a PCI master has posted a memory write into the posted write buffer, the buffer is scheduled to be written to the ISA Bus. Any subsequent PCI master cycles to the SIO (including ISA Bus) will be retried until the posted write buffer is empty.

Prior to granting the ISA Bus to an ISA master or the DMA, the PCI master posted memory write buffer is flushed. Also, as long as the ISA master or DMA owns the ISA Bus, the posted write buffer is disabled. A PCI master write can not be posted while an ISA master or the DMA owns the ISA Bus.

## 5.7 SIO Timers

### 5.7.1 INTERVAL TIMERS

The SIO contains three counters that are equivalent to those found in the 82C54 programmable interval timer. The three counters are contained in one SIO timer unit, referred to as Timer-1. Each counter output provides a key system function. Counter 0 is connected to interrupt controller IRQ0 and provides a system timer interrupt for a time-of-day, diskette time-out, or other system timing functions. Counter 1 generates a refresh request signal and Counter 2 generates the tone for the speaker. Note that the 14.31818 Mhz counters use OSC for a clock source.

Full details of this counter can be found in the 82C54 data sheet.

Table 5-20. Interval Timer Functions Table

Interval Timer Functions	
<b>Function</b>	<b>Counter 0 - System Timer</b>
Gate	Always On
Clock In	1.193 Mhz(OSC/12)
Out	INT-1 IRQ0
<b>Function</b>	<b>Counter 1 - Refresh Request</b>
Gate	Always On
Clock In	1.193 MHz(OSC/12)
Out	Refresh Request
<b>Function</b>	<b>Counter 2 - Speaker Tone</b>
Gate	Programmable - Port 61h
Clock In	1.193 MHz(OSC/12)
Out	Speaker

#### 5.7.1.1 Interval Timer Address Map

The table below shows the I/O address map of the interval timer counters.

Table 5-21. Interval Timer Counters I/O Address Map

I/O Address	Register Description
040h	System Timer (Counter 0)
041h	Refresh Request (Counter 1)
042h	Speaker Tone (Counter 2)
043h	Control Word Register

**Counter 0, System Timer**

This counter functions as the system timer by controlling the state of IRQ0 and is typically programmed for Mode 3 operation. The counter produces a square wave with a period equal to the product of the counter period (838 ns) and the initial count value. The counter loads the initial count value one counter period after software writes the count value to the counter I/O address. The counter initially asserts IRQ0 and decrements the count value by two each counter period. The counter negates IRQ0 when the count value reaches 0. It then reloads the initial count value and again decrements the initial count value by two each counter period. The counter then asserts IRQ0 when the count value reaches 0, reloads the initial count value, and repeats the cycle, alternately asserting and negating IRQ0.

**Counter 1, Refresh Request Signal**

This counter provides the refresh request signal and is typically programmed for Mode 2 operation. The counter negates refresh request for one counter period (833 ns) during each count cycle. The initial count value is loaded one counter period after being written to the counter I/O address. The counter initially asserts refresh request, and negates it for 1 counter period when the count value reaches 1. The counter then asserts refresh request and continues counting from the initial count value.

**Counter 2, Speaker Tone**

This counter provides the speaker tone and is typically programmed for Mode 3 operation. The counter provides a speaker frequency equal to the counter clock frequency (1.193 Mhz) divided by the initial count value. The speaker must be enabled by a write to port 061h (see Section 4.5.1 on the NMI Status and Control ports).

**5.7.1.2 Programming the Interval Timer**

The counter/timers are programmed by I/O accesses and are addressed as though they are contained in one 82C54 interval timer. A single Control Word Register controls the operation of all three counters.

The interval timer is an I/O-mapped device. Several commands are available:

- The Control Word Command specifies:
  - which counter to read or write
  - the operating mode
  - the count format (binary or BCD)

- The Counter Latch Command latches the current count so that it can be read by the system. The countdown process continues.
- The Read Back Command reads the count value, programmed mode, the current state of the OUT pins, and the state of the Null Count Flag of the selected counter.

The Read/Write Logic selects the Control Word Register during an I/O write when address lines A[1:0]=11. This condition occurs during an I/O write to port address 043h, the address for the Control Word Register on Timer 1. If the CPU writes to port 043h, the data is stored in the Control Word Register and is interpreted as the Control Word used to define the operation of the Counters.

The Control Word Register is write-only. Counter status information is available with the read back Command.

The following table lists the six operating modes for the interval counters.

**Table 5-22. Counter Operating Modes**

Mode	Function
0	Out signal on end of count (= 0)
1	Hardware retriggerable one-shot
2	Rate generator (divide by n counter)
3	Square wave output
4	Software triggered strobe
5	Hardware triggered strobe

Because the timer counters wake up in an unknown state after power up, multiple refresh requests may be queued. To avoid possible multiple refresh cycles after power up, program the timer counter immediately after power up.

**Write Operations**

Programming the interval timer is a simple process:

1. Write a control word.
2. Write an initial count for each counter.
3. Load the least and/or most significant bytes (as required by Control Word bits 5, 4) of the 16-bit counter.

The programming procedure for the SIO timer is very flexible. Only two conventions need to be observed. First, for each counter, the control word must be written before the initial count is written. Second, the initial count must follow the count format specified in the control word (least significant byte only, most significant byte only, or least significant byte and then most significant byte).

Since the Control Word Register and the three counters have separate addresses (selected by the A1, A0 inputs), and each control word specifies the counter it applies to (SC0, SC1 bits), no special instruction sequence is required. Any programming sequence that follows the conventions above is acceptable.

A new initial count may be written to a counter at any time without affecting the counter's programmed mode. Counting will be affected as described in the mode definitions. The new count must follow the programmed count format.

If a counter is programmed to read/write two-byte counts, the following precaution applies: A program must not transfer control between writing the first and second byte to another routine which also writes into that same counter. Otherwise, the counter will be loaded with an incorrect count.

#### Interval Timer Control Word Format

The control word specifies the counter, the operating mode, the order and size of the count value, and whether it counts down in a 16-bit or binary-coded decimal (BCD) format. After writing the control word, a new count may be written at any time. The new value will take effect according to the programmed mode.

If a counter is programmed to read/write two-byte counts, the following precaution applies: A program must not transfer control between writing the first and second byte to another routine which also writes into that same counter. Otherwise, the counter will be loaded with an incorrect count. The count must always be completely loaded with both bytes.

#### Read Operations

It is often desirable to read the value of a counter without disturbing the count in progress. This is easily done in the SIO timer unit.

There are three possible methods for reading the counters: a simple read operation, the Counter Latch Command, and the Read-Back Command. Each is explained below.

#### Counter I/O Port Read

The first method is to perform a simple read operation. To read the counter, which is selected with the A1, A0 inputs (port 040h, 041h, or 042h), the CLK input of the selected counter must be inhibited by using either the GATE input or external logic. Otherwise, the count may be in the process of changing when it is read, giving an undefined result. When reading the count value directly, follow the format programmed in the control register: read LSB, read MSB, or read LSB then MSB. Within the SIO timer unit, the GATE input on Counter 0 and Counter 1 is tied high. Therefore, the direct register read should not be used on these two counters. The GATE input of Counter 2 is controlled through I/O port 061h. If the GATE is disabled through this register, direct I/O reads of port 042h will return the current count value.

#### Counter Latch Command

The Counter Latch Command latches the count at the time the command is received. This command is used to ensure that the count read from the counter is accurate (particularly when reading a two-byte count). The count value is then read from each counter's Count Register as was programmed by the Control Register.

The selected counter's output latch (OL) latches the count at the time the Counter Latch Command is received. This count is held in the latch until it is read by the CPU (or until the Counter is reprogrammed). The count is then unlatched automatically and the OL returns to "following" the counting element (CE). This allows reading the contents of the counters "on the fly" without affecting counting in progress. Multiple Counter Latch Commands may be used to latch more than one counter. Each latched counter's OL holds its count until it is read. Counter Latch Commands do not affect the programmed mode of the counter in any way. The Counter Latch Command can be used for each counter in the SIO timer unit.

If a Counter is latched and then, some time later, latched again before the count is read, the second Counter Latch Command is ignored. The count read will be the count at the time the first Counter Latch Command was issued.

With either method, the count must be read according to the programmed format; specifically, if the counter is programmed for two byte counts, two bytes must be read. The two bytes do not have to be read one right after the other. Read, write, or programming operations for other counters may be inserted between them.

Another feature of the SIO timer is that reads and writes of the same counter may be interleaved. For example, if the Counter is programmed for two byte counts, the following sequence is valid:

1. Read least significant byte.
2. Write new least significant byte.
3. Read most significant byte.
4. Write new most significant byte.

If a counter is programmed to read/write two-byte counts, a program must not transfer control between reading the first and second byte to another routine which also reads from that same counter. Otherwise, an incorrect count will be read.

### Read Back Command

The third method uses the Read Back Command. The Read Back Command is used to determine the count value, programmed mode, and current states of the OUT pin and Null Count flag of the selected counter or counters. The Read Back Command is written to the Control Word Register, which causes the current states of the above mentioned variables to be latched. The value of the counter and its status may then be read by I/O access to the counter address.

The Read Back Command may be used to latch multiple counter output latches (OL) by setting the COUNT# bit D5=0 and selecting the desired counter(s). This single command is functionally equivalent to several counter latch commands, one for each counter latched. Each counter's latched count is held until it is read (or the counter is reprogrammed). Once read, a counter is automatically unlatched. The other counters remain latched until they are read. If multiple count Read-Back Commands are issued to the same counter without reading the count, all but the first are ignored (i.e. the count which will be read is the count at the time the first Read-Back Command was issued).

The Read Back Command may also be used to latch status information of selected counter(s) by setting STATUS# bit D4=0. Status must be latched to be read. The status of a counter is accessed by a read from that counter's I/O port address.

If multiple counter status latch operations are performed without reading the status, all but the first are ignored. The status returned from the read is the counter status at the time the first status Read Back Command was issued.

Both count and status of the selected counter(s) may be latched simultaneously by setting both the COUNT# and STATUS# bits [5:4]=00. This is functionally the same as issuing two consecutive,

separate Read Back Commands. The above discussions apply here also. Specifically, if multiple count and/or status Read Back Commands are issued to the same counter(s) without any intervening reads, all but the first are ignored.

If both count and status of a counter are latched, the first read operation from that counter will return the latched status, regardless of which was latched first. The next one or two reads (depending on whether the counter is programmed for one or two type counts) return the latched count. Subsequent reads return unlatched count.

## 5.7.2 BIOS TIMER

### 5.7.2.1 Overview

The SIO provides a system BIOS Timer that decrements at each edge of its 1.04 MHz clock (derived by dividing the 8.33MHz SYSCLOCK by 8). Since the state of the counter is undefined at power-up, it must be programmed before it can be used. Accesses to the BIOS Timer are enabled and disabled through the BIOS Timer Base Address Register. The timer continues to count even if accesses are disabled.

A BIOS Timer Register is provided to start the timer counter by writing an initial clock value. The BIOS Timer Register can be accessed as a single 16-bit I/O port or as a 32-bit port with the upper 16-bits being don't care (reserved). It is up to the software to access the I/O register in the most convenient way. The I/O address of the BIOS Timer Register is software relocatable. The I/O address is determined by the value programmed into the BIOS Timer Base Address Register.

The BIOS Timer clock has a value of 1.04 MHz using an 8.33 Mhz SYSCLOCK input (an 8 to 1 ratio will always exist between SYSCLOCK and the timer clock). This allows the counting of time intervals from 0 to approximately 65 milliseconds. Because of the PCI clock rate, it is possible to start the counter and read the value back in less than 1 msec. The expected value of the expired interval is 0, but depending on the state of the internal clock divisor, the BIOS Timer might indicate that 1 msec has expired. Therefore, accuracy of the counter is  $\pm 1$  msec.

### 5.7.2.2 BIOS Timer Operations

A write operation to the BIOS Timer Register will initiate the counting sequence. The timer can be initiated by writing either the 16-bit data portion or the whole 32-bit register (upper 16 bits are "don't care"). After initialization, the BIOS timer will start

decrementing until it reaches zero. Then it will stop decrementing (and hold a zero value) until initialized again.

After the timer is initialized, the current value can be read at any time and the timer can be reprogrammed (new initial value written), even before it reaches zero.

All write and read operations to the BIOS timer Register should include all 16 counter bits. Separate accesses to the individual bytes of the counter must be avoided since this can cause unexpected results (wrong count intervals).

### 5.8 Interrupt Controller

The SIO provides an ISA compatible interrupt controller which incorporates the functionality of two 82C59 interrupt controllers. The two controllers are cascaded so that 14 external and two internal interrupts are possible. The master interrupt controller provides IRQ [7:0] and the slave interrupt controller provides IRQ [15:8] (see Figure 5-53). The two internal interrupts are used for internal functions only and are not available to the user. IRQ2 is used to cascade the two controllers together and IRQ0 is used

as a system timer interrupt and is tied to Interval Timer 1, Counter 0. The remaining 14 interrupt lines (IRQ1, IRQ3-IRQ15) are available for external system interrupts. Edge or level sense selection is programmable on a by-controller basis.

The Interrupt Controller consists of two separate 82C59 cores. Interrupt Controller 1 (CNTRL-1) and Interrupt Controller 2 (CNTRL-2) are initialized separately and can be programmed to operate in different modes. The default settings are: 80x86 Mode, Edge Sensitive (IRQ0-15) Detection, Normal EOI, Non-Buffered Mode, Special Fully Nested Mode disabled, and Cascade Mode. CNTRL-1 is connected as the Master Interrupt Controller and CNTRL-2 is connected as the Slave Interrupt Controller.

Note that IRQ13 is generated internally (as part of the coprocessor error support) by the SIO when bit 5 in the ISA Clock Divisor Register is set to a 1. When this bit is set to a 0, then the FERR#/IRQ13 signal is used as an external IRQ13 signal and has the same functionality as the normal IRQ13 signal. IRQ12/M is generated internally (as part of the mouse support) by the SIO when bit 4 in the ISA Clock Divisor Register is set to a 1. When set to a 0, the standard IRQ12 function is provided.

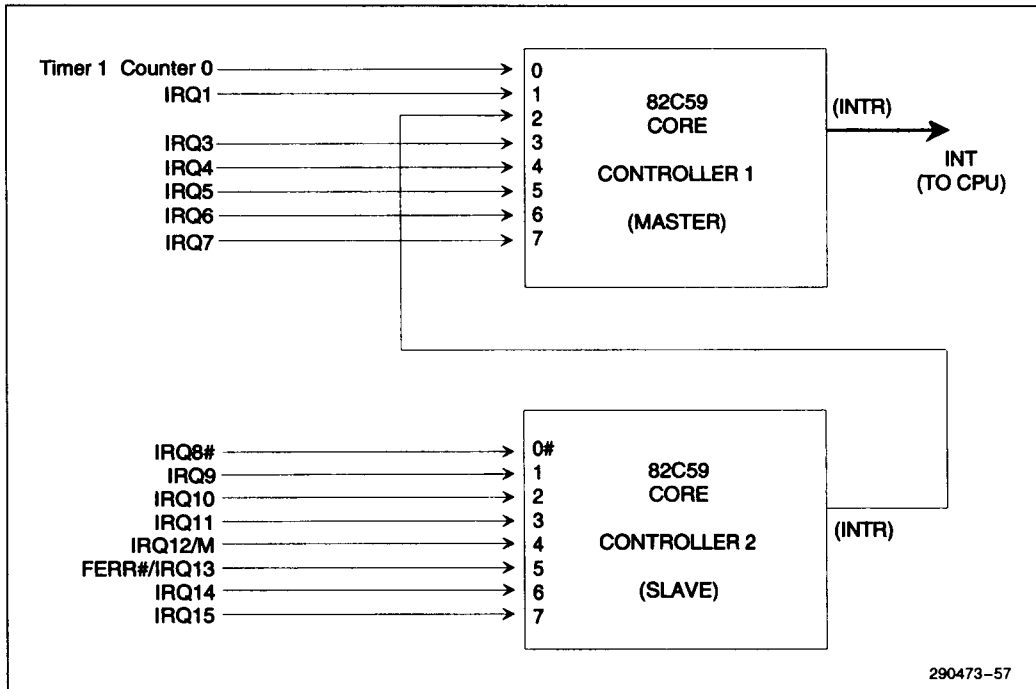


Figure 5-53. Block Diagram Of The Interrupt Controller



Table 5-23 lists the I/O port address map for the interrupt registers:

**Table 5-23. Interrupt Registers I/O Port Address Map**

Interrupts	I/O Address	# of bits	Register
IRQ[7:0]	0020h	8	CNTRL-1 Control Register
IRQ[7:0]	0021h	8	CNTRL-1 Mask Register
IRQ[15:8]	00A0h	8	CNTRL-2 Control Register
IRQ[15:8]	00A1h	8	CNTRL-2 Mask Register

IRQ0, IRQ2, (and possibly IRQ13 and IRQ12 if the "mouse" or floating point error logic is disabled in the ISA Clock Divisor Register), are connected to

the interrupt controllers internally. The other interrupts are always generated internally and their typical functions are shown in Table 5-24.

**Table 5-24. Typical Interrupt Functions**

Priority	Label	Controller	Typical Interrupt Source
1	IRQ0	1	Interval timer 1, counter 0 OUT
2	IRQ1	1	Keyboard
3-10	IRQ2	1	Interrupt from controller 2
3	IRQ8 #	2	Real Time Clock
4	IRQ9	2	Expansion Bus pin B04
5	IRQ10	2	Expansion Bus pin D03
6	IRQ11	2	Expansion Bus pin D04
7	IRQ12/M	2	Mouse interrupt
8	FERR # /IRQ13	2	Coprocessor Error
9	IRQ14	2	Fixed Disk Drive Controller Expansion Bus pin D07
10	IRQ15	2	Expansion Bus pin D06
11	IRQ3	1	Serial Port 2, Exp bus B25
12	IRQ4	1	Serial Port 1, Exp bus B24
13	IRQ5	1	Parallel port 2, Exp bus B23
14	IRQ6	1	Diskette controller, Exp bus B22
15	IRQ7	1	Parallel port 1, Exp bus B21

### 5.8.1 INTERRUPT CONTROLLER INTERNAL REGISTERS

Several registers are contained internally within each 82C59. The interrupts at the IRQ input lines are handled by two registers in cascade, the Interrupt Request Register (IRR) and the In-Service Register (ISR). The IRR is used to store all the interrupt levels which are requesting service and the ISR is used to store all the interrupt levels which are being serviced.

Internal circuitry determines the priorities of the bits set in the IRR. The highest priority is selected and strobed into the corresponding bit of the ISR during Interrupt Acknowledge Cycles.

The Interrupt Mask Register (IMR) stores the bits which mask the incoming interrupt lines. The IMR operates on the IRR. Masking of a higher priority input will not affect the interrupt request lines of lower priority inputs.

### 5.8.2 INTERRUPT SEQUENCE

The powerful features of the Interrupt Controller in a microcomputer system are its programmability and the interrupt routine addressing capability. The latter allows direct or indirect jumping to the specific interrupt routine requested without any polling of the interrupting devices. The following list shows the interrupt sequence for an x86 type system (the 8080 mode of the interrupt controller must never be selected when programming the SIO).

Note that externally, the interrupt acknowledge cycle sequence appears different than in a traditional discrete 82C59 implementation. However, the traditional interrupt acknowledge sequence is generated within the SIO and is an ISA compatible implementation. Also, if bit 5 in the PCI Control Register is set to a 0, the SIO will ignore the INTA cycles generated on the PCI Bus.

- One or more of the Interrupt Request lines (IRQx) are raised high, setting the corresponding IRR bit(s).
- The Interrupt Controller evaluates these requests, and sends an INT to the CPU, if appropriate.
- The CPU acknowledges the INT and responds with an interrupt acknowledge cycle. This cycle is translated into a PCI Bus command. This PCI command is broadcast over the PCI Bus as a single cycle as opposed to the two cycle method typically used.
- Upon receiving an interrupt acknowledge cycle from the CPU over the PCI, the SIO converts the single cycle into the two cycles that the internal 8259 pair can respond to with the expected interrupt vector. The cycle conversion is performed by a functional block in the SIO Interrupt Controller Unit. The internally generated interrupt acknowledge cycle is completed as soon as possible as the PCI Bus is held in wait states until the interrupt vector data is returned. Each cycle appears as an interrupt acknowledge pulse on the INTA# pin of the cascaded interrupt controllers. These two pulses are not observable at the SIO periphery.
- Upon receiving the first internally generated interrupt acknowledge, the highest priority ISR bit is set and the corresponding IRR bit is reset. The Interrupt Controller does not drive the data bus during this cycle. On the trailing edge of the first cycle pulse, a slave identification code is broadcast by the master to the slave on a private, internal three bit wide bus. The slave controller uses these bits to determine if it must respond with an interrupt vector during the second INTA# cycle.
- Upon receiving the second internally generated interrupt acknowledge, the interrupt Controller releases an 8-bit pointer (the interrupt vector) onto the Data Bus where it is read by the CPU.
- This completes the interrupt cycle. In the AEOI mode the ISR bit is reset at the end of the second interrupt acknowledge cycle pulse. Otherwise, the ISR bit remains set until an appropriate EOI command is issued at the end of the interrupt subroutine.

If no interrupt request is present at step four of the sequence (i.e., the request was too short in duration), the Interrupt Controller will issue an interrupt level 7.

### 5.8.3 80x86 MODE

When initializing the control registers of the 82C59, an option exists in the Initialization Control Word Four (ICW4) to select either an 80x86 or an MSC-85 microprocessor based system. The interrupt acknowledge cycle is different in an MSC-85 based system than in the 80x86 based system. The interrupt acknowledge takes three INTA# pulses with the MSC-85, rather than the two pulses with the 80x86. The SIO is used only in an 80x86 based system. Each interrupt controller's ICW4 bit 0 must be programmed to a 1 to indicate that the interrupt controller is operating in an 80x86 based system. This setting ensures proper operation during an interrupt acknowledge.

**5.8.4 SIO INTERRUPT ACKNOWLEDGE CYCLE**

As discussed, the CPU generates an interrupt acknowledge cycle that is translated into a single PCI command and broadcast across the PCI Bus to the SIO. Note: If bit 5 in the PCI Control Register is set to a 0, the SIO will ignore the interrupt acknowledge cycle generated on the PCI Bus. The SIO Interrupt controller translates this command into the two INTA# pulses expected by the interrupt controller subsystem. The Interrupt Controller uses the first interrupt acknowledge cycle to internally freeze the state of the interrupts for priority resolution. The first controller (CNTRL-1), as a master, issues a three bit

interrupt code on the cascade lines to CNTRL-2 (internal to the SIO) at the end of the INTA# pulse. On this first cycle the interrupt controller block does not issue any data to the processor and leaves its data bus buffers disabled. CNTRL-2 decodes the information on the cascade lines, compares the code to the byte stored in Initialization Command Word Three (ICW3), and determines if it will have to broadcast the interrupt vector during the second interrupt acknowledge cycle. On the second interrupt acknowledge cycle, the master (CNTRL-1) or slave (CNTRL-2), will send a byte of data to the processor with the acknowledged interrupt code composed as follows:

**Table 5-25. Content of Interrupt Vector Byte for 80x86 System Mode**

	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
IRQ7,15	T7	T6	T5	T4	T3	1	1	1
IRQ6,14	T7	T6	T5	T4	T3	1	1	0
IRQ5,13	T7	T6	T5	T4	T3	1	0	1
IRQ4,12	T7	T6	T5	T4	T3	1	0	0
IRQ3,11	T7	T6	T5	T4	T3	0	1	1
IRQ2,10	T7	T6	T5	T4	T3	0	1	0
IRQ1,9	T7	T6	T5	T4	T3	0	0	1
IRQ0,8	T7	T6	T5	T4	T3	0	0	0

T7 - T3 represent the interrupt vector address (refer to the ICW2 Register description).

The byte of data released by the interrupt controller onto the data bus is referred to as the "interrupt vector". The format for this data is illustrated on a per-interrupt basis in the table above.

**5.8.5 PROGRAMMING THE INTERRUPT CONTROLLER**

The Interrupt Controller accepts two types of command words generated by the CPU or bus master:

**1. Initialization Command Words (ICWs):** Before normal operation can begin, each Interrupt Controller in the system must be initialized. In the 82C59, this is a two to four byte sequence. However, for the SIO, each controller must be initialized with a four byte sequence. This four byte sequence is required to configure the interrupt controller correctly for the SIO implementation. This implementation is ISA-compatible.

The four initialization command words are referred to by their acronyms: ICW1, ICW2, ICW3, and ICW4.

The base address for each interrupt controller is a fixed location in the I/O memory space, at 0020h for CNTRL-1 and at 00A0h for CNTRL-2.

An I/O write to the CNTRL-1 or CNTRL-2 base address with data bit 4 equal to 1 is interpreted as ICW1. For SIO-based ISA systems, three I/O writes to "base address + 1" (021h for CNTRL-1 and 0A1h for CNTRL-2) must follow the ICW1. The first write to "base address + 1" (021h/0A1h) performs ICW2, the second write performs ICW3, and the third write performs ICW4.

ICW1 starts the initialization sequence during which the following automatically occur:

1. Following initialization, an interrupt request (IRQ) input must make a low-to-high transition to generate an interrupt.
2. The Interrupt Mask Register is cleared.
3. IRQ7 input is assigned priority 7.
4. The slave mode address is set to 7.
5. Special Mask Mode is cleared and Status Read is set to IRR.

ICW2 is programmed to provide bits [7:3] of the interrupt vector that will be released onto the data bus by the interrupt controller during an interrupt acknowledge. A different base [7:3] is selected for each interrupt controller. Suggested values for a typical ISA system are listed in Table 5-26.

ICW3 is programmed differently for CNTRL-1 and CNTRL-2, and has a different meaning for each controller.

For CNTRL-1, the master controller, ICW3 is used to indicate which IRQx input line is used to cascade CNTRL-2, the slave controller. Within the SIO interrupt unit, IRQ2 on CNTRL-1 is used to cascade the INT output of CNTRL-2. Consequently, bit-2 of ICW3 on CNTRL-1 is set to a 1, and the other bits are set to 0's.

For CNTRL-2, ICW3 is the slave identification code used during an interrupt acknowledge cycle. CNTRL-1 broadcasts a code to CNTRL-2 over three internal cascade lines if an IRQ[x] line from CNTRL-2 won the priority arbitration on the master controller and was granted an interrupt acknowledge by the CPU. CNTRL-2 compares this identification code to the value stored in ICW3, and if the code is equal to bits [2:0] of ICW3, CNTRL-2 assumes responsibility for broadcasting the interrupt vector during the second interrupt acknowledge cycle pulse.

ICW4 must be programmed on both controllers. At the very least, bit 0 must be set to a 1 to indicate that the controllers are operating in an 80x86 system.

**2. Operation Command Words (OCWs):** These are the command words which dynamically reprogram the Interrupt Controller to operate in various interrupt modes.

Any interrupt lines can be masked by writing an OCW1. A 1 written in any bit of this command word will mask incoming interrupt requests on the corresponding IRQx line.

OCW2 is used to control the rotation of interrupt priorities when operating in the rotating priority mode and to control the End of Interrupt (EOI) function of the controller.

OCW3 is used to set up reads of the ISR and IRR, to enable or disable the Special Mask Mode (SMM), and to set up the interrupt controller in polled interrupt mode.

The OCWs can be written into the Interrupt Controller any time after initialization. Table 5-26 shows an example of typical values programmed by the BIOS at power-up for the SIO interrupt controller.

**Table 5-26. Suggested Default Values for ICW Registers**

Port	Value	Description of Contents
020h	11h	CNTRL-1, ICW1
021h	08h	CNTRL-1, ICW2 Vector Address for 000020h
021h	04h	CNTRL-1, ICW3 Indicates Slave Connection
021h	01h	CNTRL-1, ICW4 8086 Mode
021h	B8h	CNTRL-1, Interrupt Mask (may vary)
0A0h	11h	CNTRL-2, ICW1
0A1h	70h	CNTRL-2, ICW2 Vector Address for 0001C0h
0A1h	02h	CNTRL-2, ICW3 Indicates Slave ID
0A1h	01h	CNTRL-2, ICW4 8086 Mode
0A1h	BDh	CNTRL-2, Interrupt Mask (may vary)

The following flow chart illustrates the sequence software must follow to load the interrupt controller Initialization Command Words (ICWs). The sequence must be executed for CNTRL-1 and CNTRL-2. After writing ICW1, ICW2, ICW3, and ICW4 must be written in order. Any divergence from this sequence, such as an attempt to program an OCW, will result in improper initialization of the interrupt con-

troller and unexpected, erratic system behavior. It is suggested that CNTRL-2 be initialized first, followed by CNTRL-1.

In the SIO, it is required that all four Initialization Command Words (ICWs) be initialized. Also, as shown in Figure 5-54, all ICWs must be programmed prior to programming the OCWs.

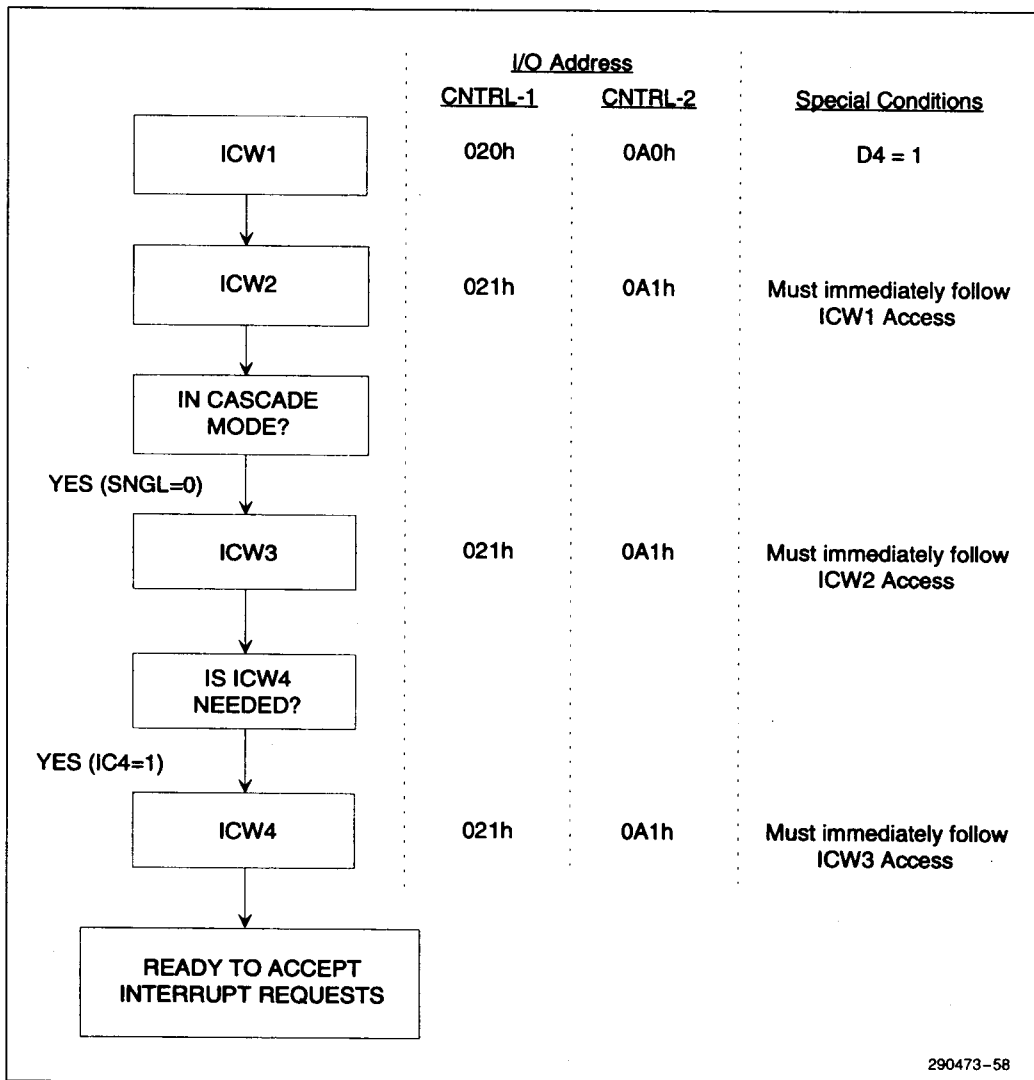


Figure 5-54. Initialization Sequence for SIO Initialization Command Words (ICWs)

290473-58

## 5.8.6 END-OF-INTERRUPT OPERATION

### 5.8.6.1 End of Interrupt (EOI)

The In Service (IS) bit can be set to 0 automatically following the trailing edge of the second INTA# pulse (when AEOI bit in ICW1 is set to 1) or by a command word that must be issued to the Interrupt Controller before returning from a service routine (EOI command). An EOI command must be issued twice with this cascaded interrupt controller configuration, once for the master and once for the slave.

There are two forms of EOI commands: Specific and Non-Specific. When the Interrupt Controller is operated in modes which preserve the fully nested structure, it can determine which IS bit to set to 0 on EOI. When a Non-Specific EOI command is issued, the Interrupt Controller will automatically set to 0 the highest IS bit of those that are set to 1, since in the fully nested mode the highest IS level was necessarily the last level acknowledged and serviced. A non-specific EOI can be issued with OCW2 (EOI=1, SL=0, R=0).

When a mode is used which may disturb the fully nested structure, the Interrupt Controller may no longer be able to determine the last level acknowledged. In this case a Specific End of Interrupt must be issued which includes as part of the command the IS level to be reset. A specific EOI can be issued with OCW2 (EOI=1, SL=1, R=0, and LO-L2 is the binary level of the IS bit to be set to 0).

It should be noted that an IS bit that is masked by an IMR bit will not be cleared by a non-specific EOI if the Interrupt Controller is in the Special Mask Mode.

### 5.8.6.2 Automatic End of Interrupt (AEOI) Mode

If AEOI=1 in ICW4, then the Interrupt Controller will operate in AEOI mode continuously until reprogrammed by ICW4. Note that reprogramming ICW4 implies that ICW1, ICW2, and ICW3 must be reprogrammed first, in sequence. In this mode, the Interrupt Controller will automatically perform a non-specific EOI operation at the trailing edge of the last interrupt acknowledge pulse. Note that from a system standpoint, this mode should be used only when a nested multi-level interrupt structure is not required within a single Interrupt Controller. The AEOI mode can only be used in a master Interrupt Controller and not a slave (on CNTRL-1 but not CNTRL-2).

## 5.8.7 MODES OF OPERATION

### 5.8.7.1 Fully Nested Mode

This mode is entered after initialization unless another mode is programmed. The interrupt requests are ordered in priority from 0 through 7 (0 being the highest). When an interrupt is acknowledged, the highest priority request is determined and its vector placed on the bus. Additionally, a bit of the Interrupt Service Register (IS[0:7]) is set. This IS bit remains set until the microprocessor issues an End of Interrupt (EOI) command immediately before returning from the service routine. Or, if the AEOI (Automatic End of Interrupt) bit is set, this IS bit remains set until the trailing edge of the second INTA#. While the IS bit is set, all further interrupts of the same or lower priority are inhibited, while higher levels will generate an interrupt (which will be acknowledged only if the microprocessor internal interrupt enable flip-flop has been re-enabled through software).

After the initialization sequence, IRQ0 has the highest priority and IRQ7 the lowest. Priorities can be changed, as will be explained, in the rotating priority mode.

### 5.8.7.2 The Special Fully Nested Mode

This mode will be used in the case of a system where cascading is used, and the priority has to be conserved within each slave. In this case, the special fully nested mode will be programmed to the master (using ICW4). This mode is similar to the normal nested mode with the following exceptions:

- When an interrupt request from a certain slave is in service, this slave is not locked out from the master's priority logic and further interrupt requests from higher priority IRQs within the slave will be recognized by the master and will initiate interrupts to the processor. (In the normal nested mode, a slave is masked out when its request is in service and no higher requests from the same slave can be serviced.)
- When exiting the Interrupt Service routine, the software has to check whether the interrupt serviced was the only one from that slave. This is done by sending a non-specific End of Interrupt (EOI) command to the slave and then reading its In-Service Register and checking for zero. If it is empty, a non-specific EOI can be sent to the master too. If not, no EOI should be sent.

**5.8.7.3 Automatic Rotation (Equal Priority Devices)**

In some applications, there are a number of interrupting devices of equal priority. Automatic rotation mode provides for a sequential 8-way rotation. In this mode, a device receives the lowest priority after being serviced. In the worst case, a device requesting an interrupt will have to wait until each of seven other devices are serviced at most once. Figure 5-55 shows an example of automatic rotation.

There are two ways to accomplish automatic rotation using OCW2; the Rotation on Non-Specific EOI Command (R = 1, SL = 0, EOI = 1) and the Rotate in Automatic EOI Mode which is set by (R = 1, SL = 0, EOI = 0) and cleared by (R = 0, SL = 0, EOI = 0).

**5.8.7.4 Specific Rotation (Specific Priority)**

The programmer can change priorities by programming the bottom priority and thus fixing all other priorities. For example, if IRQ5 is programmed as the bottom priority device, then IRQ6 will be the highest priority device.

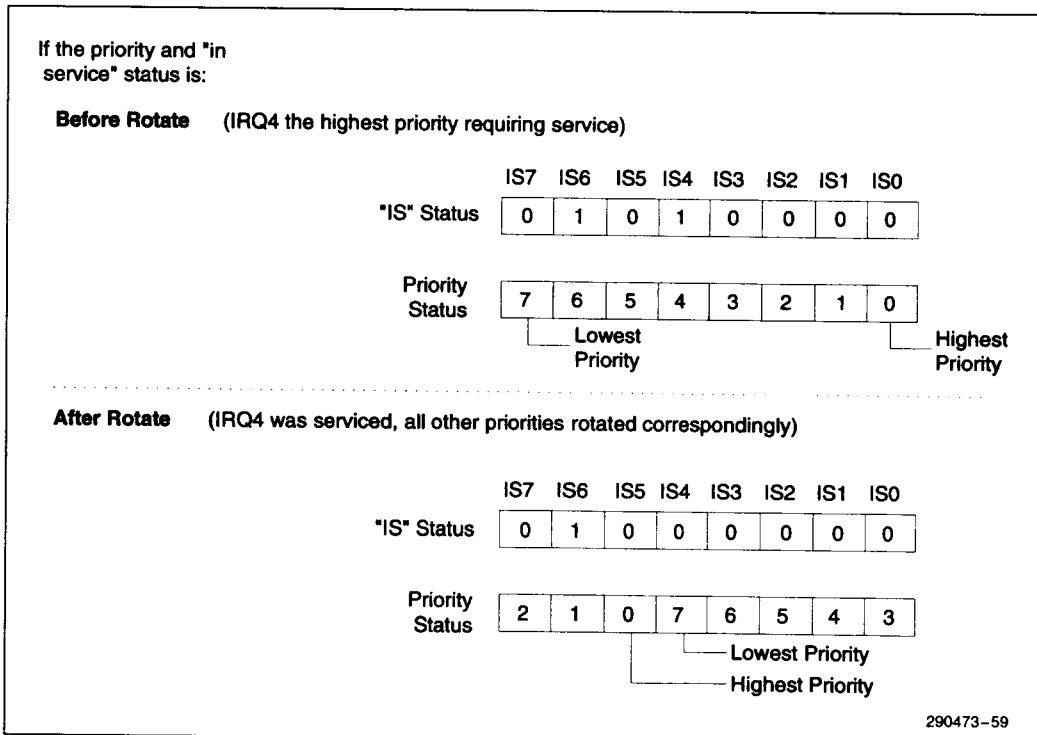
The Set Priority Command is issued in OCW2 where: R = 1, SL = 1; LO-L2 is the binary priority level code of the bottom priority device. See the register description for the bit definitions.

Note that, in this mode, internal status is updated by software control during OCW2. However, it is independent of the End of Interrupt (EOI) command (also executed by OCW2). Priority changes can be executed during an EOI command by using the Rotate on Specific EOI Command in OCW2 (R = 1, SL = 1, EOI = 1 and LO-L2 = IRQ level to receive bottom priority).

**5.8.7.5 Poll Command**

The Polled Mode can be used to conserve space in the interrupt vector table. Multiple interrupts that can be serviced by one interrupt service routine do not need separate vectors if the service routine uses the poll command.

The Polled Mode can also be used to expand the number of interrupts. The polling interrupt service routine can call the appropriate service routine, instead of providing the interrupt vectors in the vector table.



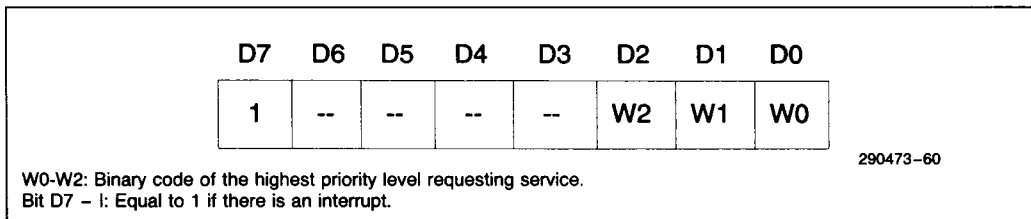
**Figure 5-55. Automatic Rotation Mode Example**

In this mode, the INT output is not used and the microprocessor internal Interrupt Enable flip-flop is reset, disabling its interrupt input. Service to devices is achieved by software using a Poll Command.

The Poll command is issued by setting P=1 in OCW3. The Interrupt Controller treats the next I/O read pulse to the Interrupt Controller as an interrupt

acknowledge, sets the appropriate IS bit if there is a request, and reads the priority level. Interrupts are frozen from the I/O write to the I/O read.

The word enabled onto the data bus during I/O read is:



**Figure 5-56. Polled Mode**

This mode is useful if there is a routine command common to several levels so that the INTA# sequence is not needed (saves ROM space).

**5.8.7.6 Cascade Mode**

The Interrupt Controllers in the SIO are interconnected in a cascade configuration with one master and one slave. This configuration can handle up to 15 separate priority levels.

The master controls the slaves through a three line internal cascade bus. When the master drives 010b on the cascade bus, this bus acts like a chip select to the slave controller.

In a cascade configuration, the slave interrupt outputs are connected to the master interrupt request inputs. When a slave request line is activated and afterwards acknowledged, the master will enable the corresponding slave to release the interrupt vector address during the second INTA# cycle of the interrupt acknowledge sequence.

Each Interrupt Controller in the cascaded system must follow a separate initialization sequence and can be programmed to work in a different mode. An

EOI Command must be issued twice: once for the master and once for the slave.

**5.8.7.7 Edge and Level Triggered Modes**

Edge/level sensitivity is programmed per controller. Every IRQ input for a given bank (CNTRL-1 or CNTRL-2) is either edge or level triggered. Bit 3 of ICW1 selects either edge or level triggered interrupts for CNTRL-1 and CNTRL-2.

If an LTIM bit = 0, an interrupt request will be recognized by a low to high transition on the corresponding IRQ input. The IRQ input can remain high without generating another interrupt.

If an LTIM bit = 1, an interrupt request will be recognized by a high level on the corresponding IRQ input and there is no need for an edge detection. The interrupt request must be removed before the EOI command is issued or the CPU interrupt is enabled to prevent a second interrupt from occurring.

In both the edge and level triggered modes, the IRQ inputs must remain active until after the falling edge of the first INTA#. If the IRQ input goes inactive before this time, a default IRQ7 will occur when the CPU acknowledges the interrupt. This can be a use-



ful safeguard for detecting interrupts caused by spurious noise glitches on the IRQ inputs. To implement this feature, the IRQ7 routine is used for "clean up" simply executing a return instruction, thus ignoring the interrupt. If IRQ7 is needed for other purposes, a default IRQ7 can still be detected by reading the ISR. A normal IRQ7 interrupt will set the corresponding ISR bit; a default IRQ7 will not set this bit. If a default IRQ7 routine occurs during a normal IRQ7 routine, however, the ISR will remain set. In this case, it is necessary to keep track of whether or not the IRQ7 routine was previously entered. If another IRQ7 occurs, it is a default.

## 5.8.8 REGISTER FUNCTIONALITY

For a detailed description of the Interrupt Controller register set, please see Section 4.4, Interrupt Controller Register Description.

### 5.8.8.1 Initialization Command Words

Four initialization command words (ICWs) are used to initialize each interrupt controller. Each controller is initialized separately. Following this initialization sequence, the interrupt controller is ready to accept interrupts.

### 5.8.8.2 Operation Control Words (OCWS)

After the Initialization Command Words (ICWs) are programmed into the Interrupt Controller, the SIO is ready to accept interrupt requests at its input lines. However, Interrupt Controller operation can be dynamically modified to fit specific software/hardware expectations. Different modes of operation are dynamically selected following initialization through the use of Operation Command Words (OCWs).

## 5.8.9 INTERRUPT MASKS

### 5.8.9.1 Masking on an Individual Interrupt Request Basis

Each interrupt request input can be masked individually by the Interrupt Mask Register (IMR). This register is programmed through OCW1. Each bit in the IMR masks one interrupt channel, if it is set to a 1. Bit 0 masks IRQ0, Bit 1 masks IRQ1 and so forth. Masking an IRQ channel does not affect the other channel's operation, with one exception. Masking IRQ2 on CNTRL-1 will mask off all requests for service from CNTRL-2. The CNTRL-2 INT output is physically connected to the CNTRL-1 IRQ2 input.

### 5.8.9.2 Special Mask Mode

Some applications may require an interrupt service routine to dynamically alter the system priority structure during its execution under software control. For example, the routine may wish to inhibit lower priority requests for a portion of its execution but enable some of them for another portion.

The difficulty is that if an Interrupt Request is acknowledged and an End of Interrupt command did not reset its IS bit (i.e., while executing a service routine), the Interrupt Controller would have inhibited all lower priority requests with no easy way for the routine to enable them.

The Special Mask Mode enables all interrupts not masked by a bit set in the Mask Register. Interrupt service routines that require dynamic alteration of interrupt priorities can take advantage of the Special Mask Mode. For example, a service routine can inhibit lower priority requests during a part of the interrupt service, then enable some of them during another part.

In the Special Mask Mode, when a mask bit is set to 1 in OCW1, it inhibits further interrupts at that level and enables interrupts from all other levels (lower as well as higher) that are not masked.

Thus, any interrupts may be selectively enabled by loading the Mask Register with the appropriate pattern.

Without Special Mask Mode, if an interrupt service routine acknowledges an interrupt without issuing an EOI to clear the IS bit, the interrupt controller inhibits all lower priority requests. The Special Mask Mode provides an easy way for the interrupt service routine to selectively enable only the interrupts needed by loading the Mask register.

The special Mask Mode is set by OCW3 where: SSMM = 1, SMM = 1, and cleared where SSMM = 1, SMM = 0.

## 5.8.10 READING THE INTERRUPT CONTROLLER STATUS

The input status of several internal registers can be read to update the user information on the system. The Interrupt Request Register (IRR) and In-Service Register (ISR) can be read via OCW3, as discussed in Section 3.7. The Interrupt Mask Register (IMR) is read via a read of OCW1, as discussed in Section 3.7. Here are brief descriptions of the ISR, the IRR, and the IMR.

**Interrupt Request Register (IRR):** 8-bit register which contains the status of each interrupt request line. Bits that are clear indicate interrupts that have not requested service. The Interrupt Controller clears the IRR's highest priority bit during an interrupt acknowledge cycle. (Not affected by IMR).

**In-Service Register (ISR):** 8-bit register indicating the priority levels currently receiving service. Bits that are set indicate interrupts that have been acknowledged and their interrupt service routine started. Bits that are cleared indicate interrupt requests that have not been acknowledged, or interrupt request lines that have not been asserted. Only the highest priority interrupt service routine executes at any time. The lower priority interrupt services are suspended while higher priority interrupts are serviced. The ISR is updated when an End of Interrupt Command is issued.

**Interrupt Mask Register (IMR):** 8-bit register indicating which interrupt request lines are masked.

The IRR can be read when, prior to the I/O read cycle, a Read Register Command is issued with OCW3 (RR = 1, RIS = 0).

The ISR can be read when, prior to the I/O read cycle, a Read Register Command is issued with OCW3 (RR = 1, RIS = 1).

The interrupt controller retains the ISR/IRR status read selection following each write to OCW3. Therefore, there is no need to write an OCW3 before every status read operation, as long as the current status read corresponds to the previously selected register. For example, if the ISR is selected for status read by an OCW3 write, the ISR can be read over and over again without writing to OCW3 again. However, to read the IRR, OCW3 will have to be

reprogrammed for this status read prior to the OCW3 read to check the IRR. This is not true when poll mode is used. Polling Mode overrides status read when P = 1, RR = 1 in OCW3.

After initialization the Interrupt Controller is set to read the IRR.

As stated, OCW1 is used for reading the IMR. The output data bus will contain the IMR status whenever I/O read is active the address is 021h or 061h (OCW1).

**5.8.11 NON-MASKABLE INTERRUPT (NMI)**

An NMI is an interrupt requiring immediate attention and has priority over the normal interrupt lines (IRQx). The SIO indicates error conditions by generating a non-maskable interrupt.

NMI interrupts are caused by the following conditions:

1. System Errors on the PCI Bus. SERR# is driven low by a PCI resource when this error occurs.
2. Parity errors on the add-in memory boards on the ISA expansion bus. IOCHK# is driven low when this error occurs.

The NMI logic incorporates two different 8-bit registers. These registers are addressed at locations 061h and 070h. The status of Port (061h) is read by the CPU to determine which source caused the NMI. Bits set to 1 in these ports show which device requested an NMI interrupt. After the NMI interrupt routine processes the interrupt, the NMI status bits are cleared by the software. This is done by setting the corresponding enable/disable bit high. Port (070H) is the mask register for the NMI interrupts. This register can mask the NMI signal and also disable or enable all NMI sources.

**Table 5-27. NMI Source Enable/Disable And Status Port Bits**

NMI Source	IO Port Bit for status reads	IO Port Bit for enable/disable
IOCHK #	Port 061h, Bit 6	Port 061h, Bit 3
SERR #	Port 061h, Bit 7	Port 061h, Bit 2

The individual enable/disable bits clear the NMI detect flip-flops when disabled.

All NMI sources can be enabled or disabled by setting Port 070h bit 7 to a 0 or 1. This disable function does not clear the NMI detect flip-flops. This means, if NMI is disabled then enabled via Port 070h, then an NMI will occur when Port 070h is re-enabled if one of the NMI detect flip-flops had been previously set.

To ensure that all NMI requests are serviced, the NMI service routine software needs to incorporate a few very specific requirements. These requirements are due to the edge detect circuitry of the host microprocessor, 80386 or 80486. The software flow would need to be the following:

1. NMI is detected by the processor on the rising edge of the NMI input.
2. The processor will read the status stored in port 061h to determine what sources caused the NMI. The processor may then set to 0 the register bits controlling the sources that it has determined to be active. Between the time the processor reads the NMI sources and sets them to a 0, an NMI may have been generated by another source. The level of NMI will then remain active. This new NMI source will not be recognized by the processor because there was no edge on NMI.
3. The processor must then disable all NMI's by setting bit 7 of port 070H to a 1 and then enable all NMI's by setting bit 7 of port 070H to a 0. This will cause the NMI output to transition low then high if there are any pending NMI sources. The CPU's NMI input logic will then register a new NMI.

Section 4.5.1, under Interrupt Control Registers, contains a detailed description of the NMI Status and control register (port 061h) and the NMI Enable/Disable function at port 070h.

## 5.9 Utility Bus Peripheral Support

The Utility Bus is a secondary bus buffered from the ISA Bus used to interface with peripheral devices that do not require a high speed interface. The buffer control for the lower 8 data signals is provided by the SIO via two control signals; UBUSOE# and UBUSTR. Figure 5-57 shows a block diagram of the external logic required as part of the decode and Utility Bus buffer control.

The SIO provides the address decode and three encoded chip selects to support:

1. Floppy Controller
2. Keyboard Controller
3. Real Time Clock
4. IDE drive
5. 2 Serial Ports (COM1 and COM2)
6. 1 Parallel Port (LPT1, 2, or 3)
7. BIOS memory
8. Configuration Memory (8k I/O mapped)

The SIO also supports the following functions:

1. Floppy DSKCHG function
2. Port 92 Function (Alternate A20 and Alternate Reset)
3. Coprocessor logic (FERR# and IGNNE# function)

The binary code formed by the three Encoded Chip Selects determines which Utility Bus device is selected. The SIO also provides an encoded chip select enable signal (ECSEN#) that is used to select between the two external decoders. A zero selects decoder 1 and a one selects decoder 2. The table below shows the address decode for each of the Utility Bus devices.

Table 5-28. Encoded Chip Select Summary Table

ECS2	ECS1	ECS0	ECSEN #	Address Decoded	External Chip Select	Note	Cycle Type
<b>Decoder 1</b>							
0	0	0	0	70h, 72h, 74, 76h	RTCALE #		I/O W
0	0	1	0	71h, 73h, 75h, 77h	RTCCS #		I/O R/W
0	1	0	0	60h, 62h, 64h, 66h	KEYBRDCS #		I/O R/W
0	1	1	0	000E0000h-000FFFFFh FFFE0000h-FFFFFFFh FFF80000h-FFFDFFFh	BIOSCS #	1	MEM R/W
1	0	0	0	3F0h-3F7h (primary) 370h-377h (secondary)	FLOPPYCS #	2	I/O R/W
1	0	1	0	1F0h-1F7h (primary) 170h-177h (secondary)	IDECS0 #	2	I/O R/W
1	1	0	0	3F6h-3F7h (primary) 376h-377h (secondary)	IDECS1 #	2	I/O R/W
1	1	1	0	Reserved			
<b>Decoder 2</b>							
0	0	0	1	Reserved			
0	0	1	1	0C00h	CPAGECS #	3	I/O R/W
0	1	0	1	0800h-08FFh	CFIGMEMCS #	3	I/O R/W
0	1	1	1	3F8h-3FFh (COM1) -or- 2F8h-37Fh (COM2)	COMACS #	4	I/O R/W
1	0	0	1	3F8h-3FFh (COM1) -or- 2F8h-37Fh (COM2)	COMBCS #	4	I/O R/W
1	0	1	1	3BCh-3BFh (LPT1) 378h-37Fh (LPT2) 278h-27Fh (LPT3)	LPTCS #	5	I/O R/W
1	1	0	1	Reserved			
1	1	1	1	Idle State			

**NOTES:**

- 1) The encoded chip select signals for BIOSCS# will always be generated for accesses to the upper 64 KB at the top of 1 MByte (F0000h-FFFFFFh) and its aliases at the top of the 4 GB and 4 GB-1 MByte. Access to the lower 64 KByte (E0000h - EFFFFh) and its aliases at the top of 4 GB and 4GB - 1MB can be enabled or disabled through the SIO. An additional 384 KB of BIOS memory at the top of 4 GB (FFFD0000h-FFFDFFFh) can be enabled for BIOS use.
- 2) The primary and secondary locations are programmable through the SIO. Only one location range can be enabled at any one time. The floppy and IDE share the same enable and disable bit (i.e. if the floppy is set for primary, the IDE is also set for primary).
- 3) These signals can be used to select additional configuration RAM.
- 4) COM1 and COM2 address ranges can be programmed for either port A (COMACS#) or port B (COMBCS#).
- 5) Only one address range (LPT1, LPT2, or LPT3) can be programmed at any one time.

**Port 92h Function:**

The SIO integrates the Port 92h Register. This register provides the alternate reset (ALTRST) and alternate A20 (ALT—A20) functions. Figure 5-57 shows how these functions are tied into the system.

**DSKCHG Function:**

DSKCHG is tied directly to the DSKCHG signal of the floppy controller. This signal is inverted and driven onto system data line 7 (SD7) during I/O read cycles to floppy address locations 3F7h (primary) or 377 (secondary) as indicated by the table below.

**Table 5-29. DSKCHG Summary Table**

FLOPPYCS# Decode	IDECSx# Decode	State of SD7 (output)	State of UBUSOE#
Enabled	Enabled	Tri-stated	Enabled
Enabled	Disabled	Driven via DSKCHG	Disabled
Disabled	Enabled	Tri-stated	Disabled 1
Disabled	Disabled	Tri-stated	Disabled

**NOTE:**

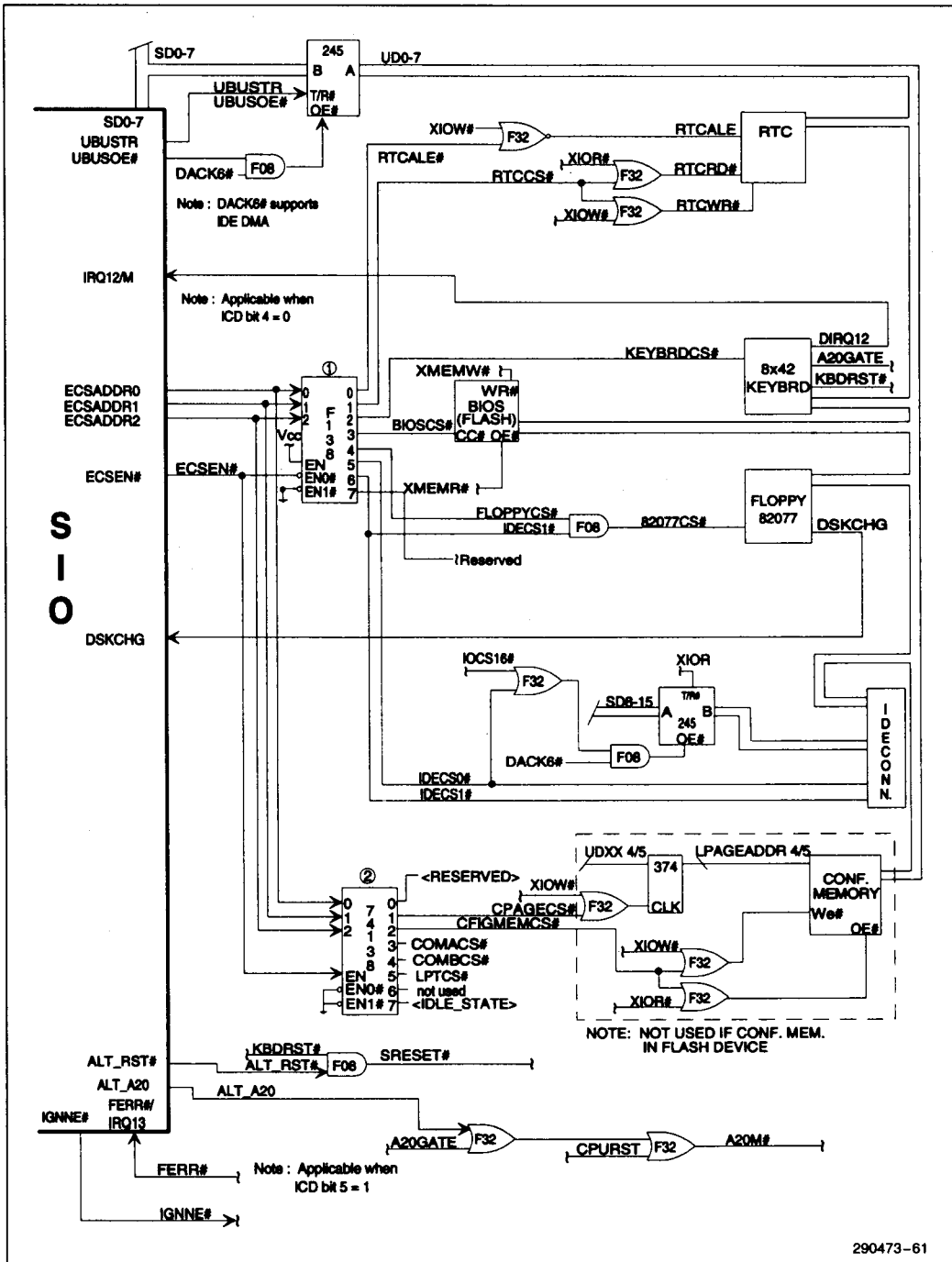
1. This mode is not supported because of potential contention between the Utility bus buffer and a floppy on the ISA Bus driving the system bus at the same time during shared I/O accesses.

**Coprocessor Error Support:**

If bit 5 in the ISA Clock Divisor Register is set to a one, the SIO will support coprocessor error reporting through the FERR#/IRQ13 signal.

FERR# is tied directly to the Coprocessor error signal of the CPU. If FERR# is driven active in this

mode (coprocessor error detected by the CPU), an internal IRQ13 is generated and the INT output from the SIO is driven active. When a write to I/O location F0h is detected, the SIO negates IRQ13 and drives IGNNE# active. IGNNE# remains active until FERR# is driven inactive. Note that IGNNE# is not generated unless FERR# is active.



290473-61

Figure 5-57. Utility Bus External Support Logic

Utility Bus accesses by the SIO, by an ISA master, and by the DMA is shown in Figure 5-58 and 5-59. UBUSOE# and UBUSTR are driven differently for DMA cycles as shown in figure 5-59.

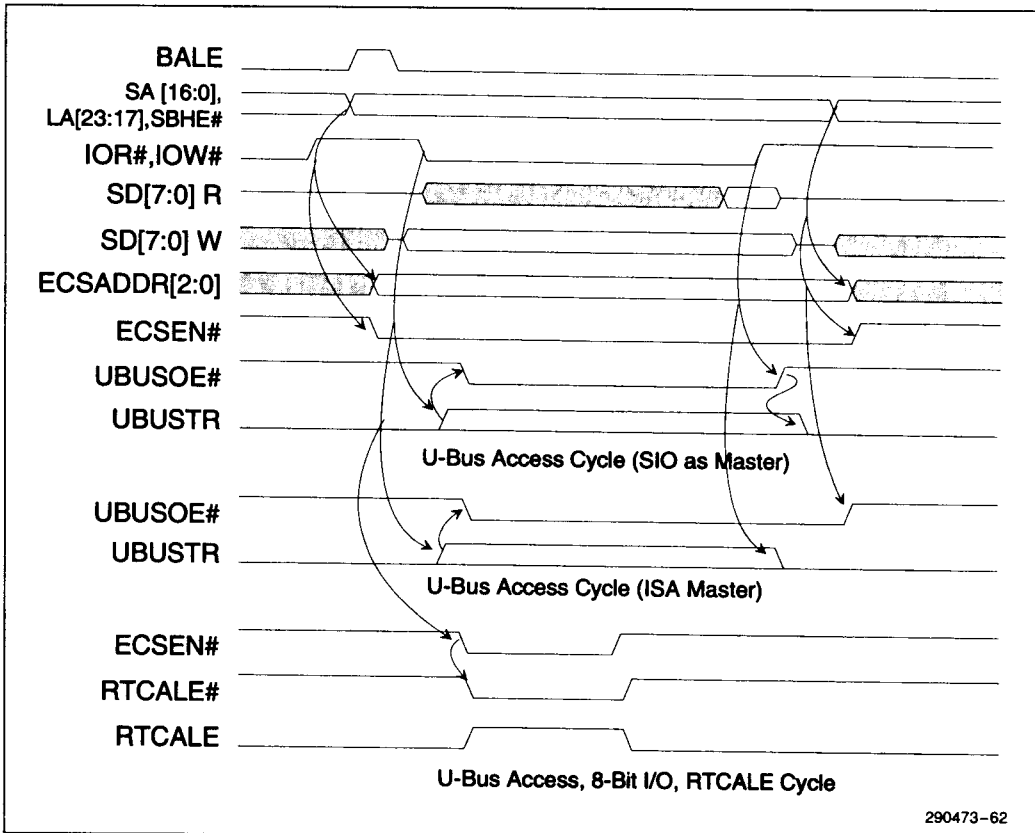


Figure 5-58. Utility Bus Access (SIO and ISA Master)

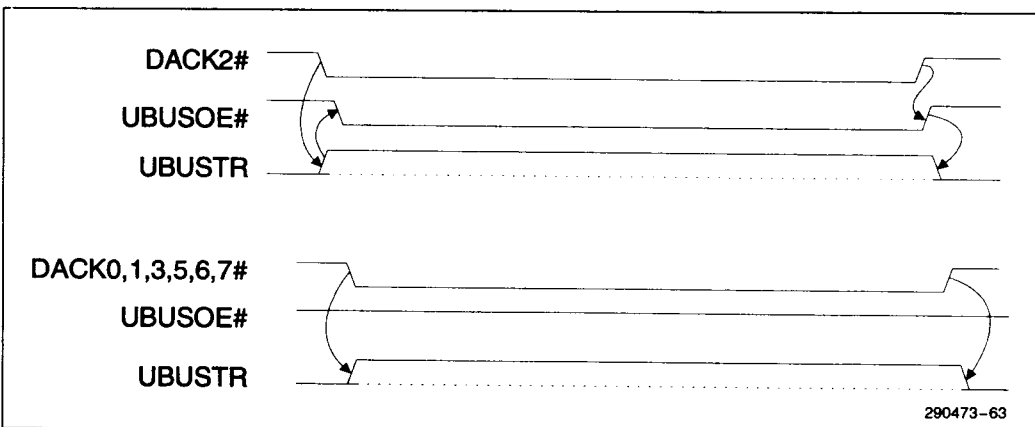


Figure 5-59. Utility Bus Access (DMA)

**6.0 ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS**

*WARNING: Stressing the device beyond the "Absolute Maximum Ratings" may cause permanent damage. These are stress ratings only. Operation beyond the "Operating Conditions" is not recommended and extended exposure beyond the "Operating Conditions" may affect reliability.*

**6.1 Maximum Ratings**

Case Temperature Under Bias . . . . -65°C to 110°C.  
 Storage Temperature . . . . . -65°C to 150°C.  
 Supply Voltages with Respect to Ground -0.5V to V<sub>CC</sub> + 0.5V  
 Voltage On Any Pin . . . . . -0.5V to V<sub>CC</sub> + 0.5V

**6.2 DC Characteristics**

**6.2.1 ISA AND UTILITY BUS DC SPECIFICATIONS**

**ISA Signals**

SD[15:0] (I/O), SA[19:0] (I/O), LA[23:17] (I/O), SBHE (I/O), MEMR# (I/O), AEN (O), BALE (O), SYSCLK (O), IOR# (I/O), IOW# (I/O), SMEMR# (O), SMEMW# (O), RSTDRV (O), REFRESH# (I/O), IOCS16# (I/O), IOCHRDY (I/O), MEMCS16# (I/O), EOP (I/O), DACK[7:5, 3:0] (O), OSC (I), IOCHK# (I), MASTER# (I), ZEROWS# (I), DREQ[3:0, 7:5] (I), INT (O), NMI (O), IRQ [15,14,11:3,1] (I)

**Utility Bus Signals**

UBUSTR (O), UBUSOE# (O), ECSADDR[2:0] (O), ECSEN# (O), ALT\_RST# (O), ALT\_A20 (O), DSKCHG (I), IGNNE# (O), SPKR (O), FERR#/IRQ13 (I), TEST (I), IRQ12/M (I)

**Table 6-1. ISA and Utility Bus D.C. Characteristics (V<sub>DD</sub> = 5V ± 5%, T<sub>case</sub> = 0 to 85°C)**

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Max	Units	Test Conditions	Notes
V <sub>IL</sub>	Input Low Voltage		0.8	V		
V <sub>IH</sub>	Input High Voltage	2.0		V		
V <sub>OL1</sub>	Output Low Voltage		0.45	V	I <sub>OL</sub> = 24mA	1
V <sub>OH1</sub>	Output High Voltage	2.4		V	I <sub>OH</sub> = -4.0mA	1
V <sub>OL2</sub>	Output Low Voltage		0.45	V	I <sub>OL</sub> = 8.0mA	2
V <sub>OH2</sub>	Output High Voltage	2.4		V	I <sub>OH</sub> = -2.0mA	2
V <sub>OL3</sub>	Output Low Voltage		0.45	V	I <sub>OL3</sub> = 4mA	3
V <sub>OH3</sub>	Output High Voltage	2.4		V	I <sub>OH3</sub> = -2mA	3
I <sub>LI1</sub>	Input Leakage Current		± 15	µA	0V < V <sub>IN</sub> < V <sub>CC</sub>	
I <sub>LI2</sub>	Input Leakage Current		-350	µA	0V < V <sub>IN</sub> < V <sub>CC</sub>	4
I <sub>LO</sub>	Output Leakage		± 15	µA	0.45 < V <sub>IN</sub> < V <sub>CC</sub>	
C <sub>IN</sub>	Capacitance Input		8	pF		
C <sub>OUT</sub>	Capacitance Output or I/O		15	pF	@1MHz	
C <sub>CLK</sub>	SYSCLK Capacitance		15	pF	@1MHz	
I <sub>CC</sub>	V <sub>CC</sub> Supply Current		200	ma	TBD	

**NOTE:**

1. V<sub>OL1</sub>, V<sub>OH1</sub> = SD[15:0], SA[19:0], LA[23:17], SBHE#, MEMR#, MEMW#, AEN, SPKR, BALE, SYSCLK, IOR#, IOW#, SMEMR#, SMEMW#, RSTDRV, REFRESH#, IOCS16#, IOCHRDY, MEMCS16#, EOP
2. V<sub>OL2</sub>, V<sub>OH2</sub> = DACK#[7:5,3:0]
3. V<sub>OL3</sub>, V<sub>OH3</sub> = UBUSTR, UBUSOE#, ECSADDR[2:0], ECSEN#, ALT\_RST#, ALT\_A20, IGNNE#, INT, NMI
4. This applies to pins that include a weak internal pull-up (IRQ#).



**6.2.2 PCI INTERFACE DC SPECIFICATIONS**

**PCI System Signal Group**

PCICLK (I), PCIRST # (I)

**PCI Shared Signal Group**

AD[31:0] (I/O), C/BE#[3:0] (I/O), FRAME # (I/O), TRDY # (I/O), IRDY # (I/O), STOP # (I/O), LOCK # (I), IDSEL (I), DEVSEL # (I/O), PAR (O), SERR # (I)

**PCI Sideband Signal Group**

MEMREQ # (O), MEMACK # (I), FLSHREQ # (O), MEMCS # (O), GNT1 #/RESUME # (O), GNT0 #/SIOREQ (O), CPUGNT # (O), REQ1 # (I), REQ0 #/SIOGNT # (I), CPUREQ # (I)

**Table 6-2. D.C. Characteristics (V<sub>DD</sub> = 5V ± 5%, T<sub>case</sub> = 0 to 85°C)**

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Max	Units	Test Conditions	Notes
V <sub>IL</sub>	Low-level Input Voltage		0.8	V		
V <sub>IH</sub>	High-level Input Voltage	2.0	5.5	V		
I <sub>IL</sub>	Low-level Input Current		-70	μA	V <sub>IN</sub> = 0.5V	1
I <sub>IH</sub>	High-level Input Current		70	μA	V <sub>IN</sub> = 2.7V	1
V <sub>OH</sub>	High Level Output Voltage	2.4		V	I <sub>OH</sub> = -2mA	
V <sub>OL</sub>	Low-level Output Voltage		.55	V	I <sub>OL1</sub> = 3mA I <sub>OL2</sub> = 6mA	2
C <sub>I/O</sub>	Input/Output Capacitance		10	pF	Frequency = 1MHz	3
C <sub>PCICLK</sub>	PCICLK Signal Input Capacitance		17	pF	Frequency = 1MHz	
I <sub>CC</sub>	V <sub>CC</sub> Supply Current		200	ma		

**NOTE:**

- For the bi-directional signals, these parameters also include any leakage current from a tri-state output, IOZL or IOZH.
- I<sub>OL2</sub> Applies to those signals requiring external pull-ups: FRAME #, TRDY #, IRDY #, STOP #, LOCK #, DEVSEL #, PAR, CPUGNT #, GNT0 #/SIOREQ #, GNT1 #/RESUME, MEMREQ # and FLSHREQ #.
- Does not include PCICLK.

**6.3 A.C. Characteristics**

**6.3.1 ISA AND UTILITY BUS AC SPECIFICATIONS**

Type: M = Memory Cycle, I/O = I/O Cycle  
 Size: 8 = 8-Bit Transfer, 16 = 16-Bit Transfer

**Table 6-3. ISA and Utility Bus A.C. Characteristics (V<sub>DD</sub> = 5V ± 5%, T<sub>case</sub> = 0 to 85 °C)**

Sym	Parameter	8.33 MHz		Units	Type	Size	Notes	Fig.
		Min	Max					
<b>ISA CLOCK TIMINGS</b>								
<b>SYSCLK</b>								
t1a	Period (0.8V to 0.8V)	120		ns				6-2
t1b	High time (2.0V)	56		ns				6-2
t1c	Low time (0.8V)	56		ns				6-2
t1d	Rise/Fall time (0.8V <=> 2.0V)		4	ns				6-2
t1e	PCICLK to SYSCLK valid delay		25	ns				6-3

Table 6-3. ISA and Utility Bus A.C. Characteristics ( $V_{DD} = 5V \pm 5\%$ ,  $T_{case} = 0$  to  $85^\circ C$ ) (Continued)

Sym	Parameter	8.33 MHz		Units	Type	Size	Notes	Fig.
		Min	Max					
<b>ISA CLOCK TIMINGS (Continued)</b>								
	<b>OSC</b>							
t3a	Period (0.8V to 0.8V)	65	70	ns				6-2
t3b	High time (2.0V)	20		ns				6-2
t3c	Low time (0.8V <=> 2.0V)	20		ns				6-2
<b>SIO AS MASTER TIMINGS</b>								
	<b>BALE</b>							
t4a	BALE pulse width	52		ns	M,I/O	8,16		6-4,5,6,7
t4b	BALE driven active from MEMx#, IOx# inactive	44		ns	M,I/O	8,16		6-4,5,6,7
	<b>LA[23:17]</b>							
t5a	LA[23:17] valid setup to BALE inactive	104		ns	M	8,16		6-4,5
t5b	LA[23:17] valid hold from BALE inactive	26		ns	M	8,16		6-4,5
t5c	LA[23:17] valid setup to MEMx# active	113		ns	M	16		6-5
t5d	LA[23:17] valid setup to MEMx# active	173		ns	M	8		6-4
t5e	LA[23:17] invalid from MEMx# active	39		ns	M	16		6-5
t5f	LA[23:17] invalid from MEMx# active	39		ns	M	8		6-4
	<b>SA[19:0],SBHE#</b>							
t6a	SA[19:0],SBHE# valid setup to MEMx# active	34		ns	M	16		6-5
t6b	SA[19:0],SBHE# valid setup to IOx# active	100		ns	I/O	16		6-7
t6c	SA[19:0],SBHE# setup to MEMx#, IOx# active	100		ns	M,I/O	8		6-4,6
t6d	SA[19:0],SBHE# valid setup to BALE inactive	37		ns	M,I/O	8,16		6-4,5,6,7
t6e	SA[19:0],SBHE# valid hold from MEMx#, IOx# inactive	51		ns	M,I/O	8,16		6-4,5,6,7
	<b>MEMR#, MEMW#, IOR# AND IOW#</b>							
t7a	MEMx# active pulse width (std)	225		ns	M	16		6-5
t7b	IOx# active pulse width (std)	160		ns	I/O	16		6-7
t7c	MEMx# active pulse width (nws)	105		ns	M	16	1	6-5
t7d	MEMx# or IOx# active pulse width (std)	520		ns	M,I/O	8		6-4,6
t7e	MEMx# or IOx# active pulse width (nws)	160		ns	M,I/O	8	1	6-4,6
t7f	MEMx# inactive pulse width	103		ns	M	16		6-5

Table 6-3. ISA and Utility Bus A.C. Characteristics ( $V_{DD} = 5V \pm 5\%$ ,  $T_{case} = 0$  to  $85^{\circ}C$ ) (Continued)

Sym	Parameter	8.33 MHz		Units	Type	Size	Notes	Fig.
		Min	Max					
<b>SIO AS MASTER TIMINGS (Continued)</b>								
t7g	MEMx# inactive pulse width	163		ns	M	8		6-4
t7h	IOx# inactive pulse width	163		ns	I/O	8,16		6-6,7
t7i	MEMx#, IOx# driven inactive from IOCHRDY active	120		ns	M,I/O	8,16		6-4,5,6,7
<b>SMEMR# and SMEMW#</b>								
t8a	SMEMR# & SMEMW# propagation delay from MEMR# and MEMW#		5	ns	M	8,16		6-4,5
<b>READ DATA</b>								
t9a	Read data driven from MEMR#, IOR# active	0		ns	M,I/O	8,16		6-4,5,6,7
t9b	Read data valid setup to MEMR#, IOR#	20		ns	M,I/O	8,16		6-4,5,6,7
t9c	Read data valid hold from MEMR#, IOR# inactive	0		ns	M,I/O	8,16		6-4,5,6,7
t9d	Read data tri-stated from MEMR# and IOR# inactive		41	ns	M,I/O	8,16		6-4,5,6,7
<b>WRITE DATA</b>								
t10a	Write data valid setup to MEMW#, IOW# active	26		ns	M,I/O	8,16		6-4,5,6,7
t10b	Write data valid hold from MEMW#, IOW# inactive	45		ns	M,I/O	8,16		6-4,5,6,7
t10c	Write data tri-stated from MEMW#, IOW# inactive		75	ns	M,I/O	8,16		6-4,5,6,7
t10d	Write data driven valid after read MEMR#, IOR# inactive	41		ns	M,I/O	8,16		6-4,5,6,7
<b>MEMCS16#</b>								
t11a	MEMCS16# driven active from LA[23:17] valid		94	ns	M	16		6-5
t11b	MEMCS16# inactive from LA[23:17] valid		91	ns	M	8		6-4
t11c	MEMCS16# valid hold from LA[23:17] invalid	0		ns	M	16		6-5
t11d	MEMCS16# driven active from SA[19:2] valid		35	ns	M	16		6-5
<b>IOCS16#</b>								
t12a	IOCS16# driven active from valid SA[19:0]		117	ns	I/O	16		6-7
t12b	IOCS16# inactive from valid SA[19:0]		91	ns	I/O	8		6-6
t12c	IOCS16# valid hold from SA[19:0] invalid	0		ns	I/O	16		6-7
t12d	IOCS16# driven active from IOx active		75	ns	I/O	16		6-7

Table 6-3. ISA and Utility Bus A.C. Characteristics ( $V_{DD} = 5V \pm 5\%$ ,  $T_{case} = 0$  to  $85^\circ C$ ) (Continued)

Sym	Parameter	8.33 MHz		Units	Type	Size	Notes	Fig.
		Min	Max					
<b>SIO AS MASTER TIMINGS (Continued)</b>								
<b>ZEROWS #</b>								
t13a	ZEROWS # driven active from MEMx# active		27	ns	M	16		6-5
t13b	ZEROWS # driven active from MEMx#, IOx# active		80	ns	M,I/O	8		6-4,6
t13c	ZEROWS # driven active from LA[23:17] valid		180	ns	M	16		6-5
t13d	ZEROWS # driven active from LA[23:17] valid		300	ns	M	8		6-4
t13e	ZEROWS # driven active from SA[19:0], SBHE# valid		80	ns	M	16		6-5
t13f	ZEROWS # driven active from SA[19:0], SBHE# valid		200	ns	M,I/O	8		6-4,6
t13g	ZEROWS # valid hold from the falling edge of SYSCLK		22	ns	M,I/O	8		6-4,6
<b>AEN</b>								
t14a	AEN valid setup to IOx# driven active	111		ns	I/O	8,16		6-6,7
t14b	AEN valid setup to BALE driven inactive	111		ns	I/O	8,16		6-6,7
t14c	AEN valid hold from IOx# driven inactive	41		ns	I/O	8,16		6-6,7
<b>IOCHRDY</b>								
t15a	IOCHRDY driven inactive from MEMx#, IOx# active		76	ns	M,I/O	16		6-5,7
t15b	IOCHRDY driven inactive from MEMx#, IOx# active		366	ns	M,I/O	8		6-4,6
t15c	IOCHRDY valid from MEMx#, IOx# active		76	ns	M,I/O	16		6-5,7
t15d	IOCHRDY valid from MEMx#, IOx# active		366	ns	M,I/O	8		6-4,6
t15e	IOCHRDY inactive pulse width	120	15.6	$\mu s$	M,I/O	8,16		6-4,5,6,7
<b>SIO AS SLAVE TIMINGS</b>								
<b>LA[23:17]</b>								
t16a	LA[23:17] valid setup to MEMx# active	102		ns	M	16		6-8
t16b	LA[23:17] invalid from MEMx# active	28		ns	M	16		6-8
<b>SA[19:0],SBHE #</b>								
t17a	SA[19:0],SBHE # setup to MEMx# active	23		ns	M	16		6-8
t17b	SA[19:0],SBHE # setup to IOx# active	89		ns	I/O	8		6-9
t17c	SA[19:0],SBHE # valid hold from MEMx#, IOx# inactive	40		ns	M,I/O	8,16		6-8,9
<b>MEMR #, MEMW #, IOR #, IOW #</b>								
t18a	MEMx# active pulse width	214		ns	M	16		6-8
t18b	IOx# active pulse width	509		ns	I/O	8		6-9
t18c	MEMx# inactive pulse width	92		ns	M	16		6-8
t18d	IOx# inactive pulse width	152		ns	I/O	8		6-9

Table 6-3. ISA and Utility Bus A.C. Characteristics ( $V_{DD} = 5V \pm 5\%$ ,  $T_{case} = 0$  to  $85^{\circ}C$ ) (Continued)

Sym	Parameter	8.33 MHz		Units	Type	Size	Notes	Fig.
		Min	Max					
<b>SIO AS SLAVE TIMINGS (Continued)</b>								
<b>READ DATA</b>								
t19a	Read data valid from IOCHRDY active		69	ns	M,I/O	8,16		6-8,9
t19b	Read data valid from IOR# active.		69	ns	I/O	8	11	6-9
t19c	Read data valid hold from MEMR#, IOR# inactive	0		ns	M,I/O	8,16		6-8,9
t19d	Read data tri-state from MEMR#, IOR# inactive		30	ns	M,I/O	8,16		6-8,9
<b>WRITE DATA</b>								
t20a	Write data valid setup to MEMW#, IOW# active	-54		ns	M,I/O	8,16		6-8,9
t20b	Write data valid hold from MEMW#, IOW# inactive	14		ns	M,I/O	8,16		6-8,9
<b>MEMCS16#</b>								
t21a	MEMCS16# driven active from valid LA[23:17]		72	ns	M	16		6-8
t21b	MEMCS16# float from valid LA[23:17]		40	ns	M	16		6-8
t21c	MEMCS16# valid hold from LA[23:17] invalid	0		ns	M	16		6-8
<b>IOCHRDY</b>								
t22a	IOCHRDY inactive from MEMx#, IOx# active		25	ns	M,I/O	8,16		6-8,9
t22b	IOCHRDY float from IOCHRDY rising.		70	ns	M,I/O	8,16	4	6-8,9
t22c	IOCHRDY inactive pulse width	120	2.5	$\mu s$	M,I/O	8,16		6-8,9
<b>INTERRUPT AND NMI TIMING</b>								
<b>NMI Timing</b>								
t23a	SERR#, IOCHK# active to NMI driven active		200	ns				6-10
<b>Interrupt Timing</b>								
t24a	IRQ inactive pulse width	100		ns				6-11
t24b	INT output delay from IRQ# active		100	ns				6-11
<b>ISA BUS MASTER TIMINGS</b>								
<b>AEN</b>								
t25a	AEN inactive from MASTER# active	0	49	ns				6-12
t25b	AEN active from MASTER# inactive	71		ns				6-12
<b>DACK#</b>								
t26a	DACK# inactive from DREQ inactive	240		ns				6-12
<b>Tri-Stating and Driving the Bus</b>								
t27a	SIO tri-states address, data, and control signals from DACK# active	0	30	ns				6-12
t27b	SIO drives address, data, and control signals from DACK# inactive	71		ns				6-12
<b>SMEMR# and SMEMW#</b>								
t28a	SMEMR# & SMEMW# valid from MEMR# and MEMW# valid		20	ns				6-12

Table 6-3. ISA and Utility Bus A.C. Characteristics ( $V_{DD} = 5V \pm 5\%$ ,  $T_{case} = 0$  to  $85\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) (Continued)

Sym	Parameter	8.33 MHz		Units	Type	Size	Notes	Fig.
		Min	Max					
<b>ISA BUS MASTER TIMINGS (Continued)</b>								
<b>DATA SWAP LOGIC TIMING (ISA Master to ISA slave)</b>								
t29a	SD[7:0] to SD[15:8] Propagation Delay		15	ns				6-13
t29b	SD[15:8] to SD[7:0] Propagation Delay		15	ns				6-13
t29c	SIO drives data bus from IOR#, IOW#, MEMR# or MEMW# active		20	ns			2	6-13
t29d	SIO tri-states bus from IOR#, MEMR#, or SMEMR# inactive	5	20	ns			2,3	6-13
t29e	SIO tri-states bus from IOW#, MEMW#, or SMEMW# inactive	15	60	ns			2,3	6-13
<b>DMA COMPATIBLE TIMINGS</b>								
<b>DREQ</b>								
t30a	DREQ active hold from IOR# active		555	ns			5	6-15
t30b	DREQ active hold from IOW# active		315	ns			5	6-14
<b>DACK#</b>								
t31a	DACK# active to IOR# active	73		ns				6-15
t31b	DACK# active to IOW# active	312		ns				6-14
t31c	DACK# active hold from IOR# inactive	105		ns				6-15
t31d	DACK# active hold from IOW# inactive	161		ns				6-14
<b>AEN and BALE</b>								
t32a	AEN active to IOx# active	111		ns				6-14,15
t32b	AEN and BALE inactive from IOx# inactive	41		ns				6-14,15
<b>LA[23:19], SA[19:0], SBHE#</b>								
t33a	LA[23:19], SA[19:0], SBHE# valid setup to MEMx# active	99		ns				6-14,15
t33b	LA[23:19], SA[19:0], SBHE# valid hold from MEMx# inactive	51		ns				6-14,15
<b>MEMR#, MEMW#, IOR#, IOW#</b>								
t34a	IOW# and MEMW# active pulse width	474		ns				6-14,15
t34b	MEMR# active pulse width	520		ns				6-14
t34c	IOR# active pulse width	769		ns				6-15
t34d	IOW# inactive pulse width (continuous)	469		ns				6-14
t34e	IOR# inactive pulse width (continuous)	167		ns				6-15
t34f	IOR# active to MEMW# active	235		ns				6-15
t34g	MEMR# active to IOW# active	0		ns				6-15
t34h	MEMR# active hold from IOW# inactive	50		ns				6-14
t34i	IOR# active hold from MEMW# inactive	50		ns				6-15
t34j	MEMx# active hold from IOCHRDY active	120		ns				6-14,15

Table 6-3. ISA and Utility Bus A.C. Characteristics (V<sub>DD</sub> = 5V ± 5%, T<sub>case</sub> = 0 to 85 °C) (Continued)

Sym	Parameter	8.33 MHz		Units	Type	Size	Notes	Fig.
		Min	Max					
<b>DMA COMPATIBLE TIMINGS (Continued)</b>								
<b>SMEMR # &amp; SMEMW #</b>								
t35a	SMEMR # & SMEMW # valid from MEMR # and MEMW # valid		5	ns				6-14,15
<b>READ DATA</b>								
t36a	Read data valid from IOR # active		237	ns				6-15
t36b	Read data valid hold from IOR # inactive	0		ns				6-15
t36c	Read Data float from IOR # inactive		61	ns				6-15
<b>WRITE DATA</b>								
t37a	Write data valid setup to IOW # inactive	252		ns				6-14
t37b	Write data valid hold from IOW # inactive	36		ns				6-14
<b>DATA SWAP LOGIC TIMING (ISA to ISA Transaction)</b>								
t38a	SD[7:0] to SD[15:8] Propagation Delay		15	ns				6-16
t38b	SD[15:8] to SD[7:0] Propagation Delay		15	ns				6-16
t38c	SIO drives data bus from IOR # or MEMR # active		20	ns			2	6-16
t38d	SIO tri-states bus from IOR # or MEMR # inactive		20	ns			2	6-16
<b>EOP</b>								
t39a	EOP active setup to IOx # inactive	511		ns			6	6-14,15
t39b	EOP active hold from IOx # inactive	71		ns			6	6-14,15
t39c	EOP active delay from IOW # active		315	ns			7	6-14
t39d	EOP active delay from IOR # active		555	ns			7	6-15
t39e	EOP inactive delay from IOW # inactive		112	ns			7	6-14
t39f	EOP inactive delay from IOR # inactive		102	ns			7	6-15
t39g	EOP enable/disable from DACK # inactive		51	ns			7	6-14,15
<b>IOCHRDY</b>								
t40a	IOCHRDY inactive from MEMx # active		315	ns				6-14,15
t40b	IOCHRDY valid from MEMx # active		315	ns				6-14,15
t40c	IOCHRDY inactive pulse width	125		ns				6-14,15
<b>DMA TYPE "A" TIMINGS</b>								
<b>DREQ</b>								
t41a	DREQ active hold from IOR # active		320	ns			5	6-17
t41b	DREQ active hold from IOW # active		200	ns			5	6-17
<b>DACK #</b>								
t42a	DACK # active to IOR # active	73		ns				6-17
t42b	DACK # active to IOW # active	197		ns				6-17

Table 6-3. ISA and Utility Bus A.C. Characteristics ( $V_{DD} = 5V \pm 5\%$ ,  $T_{case} = 0$  to  $85^\circ C$ ) (Continued)

Sym	Parameter	8.33 MHz		Units	Type	Size	Notes	Fig.
		Min	Max					
<b>DMA TYPE "A" TIMINGS (Continued)</b>								
t42c	DACK # active hold from IOR # inactive	105		ns				6-17
t42d	DACK # active hold from IOW # inactive	161		ns				6-17
<b>AEN and BALE</b>								
t43a	AEN active to IOx # active	111		ns				6-17
t43b	AEN and BALE inactive from IOx # inactive	41		ns				6-17
<b>IOR # and IOW #</b>								
t44a	IOR # active pulse width	400		ns				6-17
t44b	IOW # active pulse width	340		ns				6-17
t44c	IOR # inactive pulse width (continuous)	167		ns				6-17
t44d	IOW # inactive pulse width (continuous)	345		ns				6-17
<b>READ DATA</b>								
t45a	Read data valid from IOR # active		302	ns				6-17
t45b	Read data valid hold from IOR # inactive	2		ns				6-17
t45c	Read data float from IOR # inactive		61	ns				6-17
<b>WRITE DATA</b>								
t46a	Write data valid setup to IOW # inactive	251		ns				6-17
t46b	Write data valid hold from IOW # inactive	36		ns				6-17
<b>EOP</b>								
t47a	EOP active setup to IOR # inactive	311		ns			6	6-17
t47b	EOP active setup to IOW # inactive	251		ns			6	6-17
t47c	EOP active hold from IOx # inactive	71		ns			6	6-17
t47d	EOP active delay from IOW # active		222	ns			7	6-17
t47e	EOP active delay from IOR # active		342	ns			7	6-17
t47f	EOP inactive delay from IOW # inactive		112	ns			7	6-17
t47g	EOP inactive delay from IOR # inactive		102	ns			7	6-17
t47h	EOP enable/disable from DACK # inactive		51	ns			7	6-17
<b>DMA TYPE "B" TIMINGS</b>								
<b>DREQ</b>								
t48a	DREQ active hold from IOR # active		200	ns			5	6-18
t48b	DREQ active hold from IOW # active		80	ns			5	6-18
<b>DACK #</b>								
t49a	DACK # active to IOR # active	73		ns				6-18
t49b	DACK # active to IOW # active	197		ns				6-18
t49c	DACK # active hold from IOR # inactive	46		ns				6-18
t49d	DACK # active hold from IOW # inactive	140		ns				6-18



Table 6-3. ISA and Utility Bus A.C. Characteristics ( $V_{DD} = 5V \pm 5\%$ ,  $T_{case} = 0$  to  $85^{\circ}C$ ) (Continued)

Sym	Parameter	8.33 MHz		Units	Type	Size	Notes	Fig.
		Min	Max					
<b>DMA TYPE "B" TIMINGS (Continued)</b>								
<b>AEN and BALE</b>								
t50a	AEN active to IOx# active	111		ns				6-18
t50b	AEN and BALE inactive from IOx# inactive	41		ns				6-18
<b>IOR# and IOW#</b>								
t51a	IOR# active pulse width	280		ns				6-18
t51b	IOW# active pulse width	220		ns				6-18
t51c	IOR# inactive pulse width (continuous)	55		ns				6-18
t51d	IOW# inactive pulse width (continuous)	225		ns				6-18
<b>READ DATA</b>								
t52a	Read data valid from IOR# active		182	ns				6-18
t52b	Read data valid hold from IOR# inactive	2		ns				6-18
t52c	Read data float from IOR# inactive		61	ns				6-18
<b>WRITE DATA</b>								
t53a	Write data valid setup to IOW# inactive	141		ns				6-18
t53b	Write data valid hold from IOW# inactive	36		ns				6-18
<b>EOP</b>								
t54a	EOP active setup to IOR# inactive	221		ns			6	6-18
t54b	EOP active setup to IOW# inactive	191		ns			6	6-18
t54c	EOP active hold from IOx# inactive	-25		ns			6	6-18
t54d	EOP active delay from IOW# active		82	ns			7	6-18
t54e	EOP active delay from IOR# active		202	ns			7	6-18
t54f	EOP inactive delay from IOW# inactive		102	ns			7	6-18
t54g	EOP inactive delay from IOR# inactive		40	ns			7	6-18
t54h	EOP enable/disable from DACK# inactive		51	ns			7	6-18
<b>DMA TYPE "F" TIMINGS</b>								
<b>DREQ</b>								
t55a	DREQ active hold from IOR# active		82	ns			5	6-19
t55b	DREQ active hold from IOW# active		82	ns			5	6-19
<b>DACK#</b>								
t56a	DACK# active to IOR# active	77		ns				6-19
t56b	DACK# active to IOW# active	77		ns				6-19
t56c	DACK# active hold from IOR# inactive	30		ns				6-19
t56d	DACK# active hold from IOW# inactive	30		ns				6-19
<b>AEN and BALE</b>								
t57a	AEN active to IOx# active	111		ns				6-19
t57b	AEN and BALE inactive from IOx# inactive	41		ns				6-19

Table 6-3. ISA and Utility Bus A.C. Characteristics ( $V_{DD} = 5V \pm 5\%$ ,  $T_{case} = 0$  to  $85^{\circ}C$ ) (Continued)

Sym	Parameter	8.33 MHz		Units	Type	Size	Notes	Fig.
		Min	Max					
<b>DMA TYPE "F" TIMINGS (Continued)</b>								
<b>IOR # and IOW #</b>								
t58a	IOR # active pulse width	115		ns				6-19
t58b	IOW # active pulse width	115		ns				6-19
t58c	IOR # inactive pulse width (continuous)	115		ns				6-19
t58d	IOW # inactive pulse width (continuous)	115		ns				6-19
<b>READ DATA</b>								
t59a	Read data valid from IOR # active		96	ns				6-19
t59b	Read data valid hold from IOR # inactive	2		ns				6-19
t59c	Read data float from IOR # inactive		61	ns				6-19
<b>WRITE DATA</b>								
t60a	Write data valid setup to IOW # inactive	75		ns				6-19
t60b	Write data valid hold from IOW # inactive	31		ns				6-19
<b>EOP</b>								
t61a	EOP active setup to IOR # inactive	40		ns			6	6-19
t61b	EOP active setup to IOW # inactive	40		ns			6	6-19
t61c	EOP active hold from IOx # inactive	0		ns			6	6-19
t61d	EOP active delay from IOW # active		70	ns			7	6-19
t61e	EOP active delay from IOR # active		70	ns			7	6-19
t61f	EOP inactive delay from IOW # inactive		40	ns			7	6-19
t61g	EOP inactive delay from IOR # inactive		40	ns			7	6-19
t61h	EOP enable/disable from DACK # inactive		51	ns			7	6-19
<b>ISA REFRESH TIMINGS</b>								
<b>REFRESH #</b>								
t62a	REFRESH # active setup to MEMR # active	120		ns				6-20,21
t62b	REFRESH # active hold from MEMR # inactive	31	218	ns				6-20,21
t62c	REFRESH # driven active to SA[15:0] valid	11		ns				6-20,21
t62d	REFRESH # active hold from SA[15:0] invalid	11		ns				6-20,21
<b>AEN</b>								
t63a	AEN driven active to MEMR # inactive	11		ns				6-20,21
t63b	AEN hold from MEMR # inactive	11		ns				6-20,21
<b>SA[7:0]</b>								
t64a	SA[15:0] valid setup to MEMR # active	81		ns				6-20,21
t64b	SA[15:0] valid hold from MEMR # inactive	36		ns				6-20,21
t64c	SA[15:0] valid float from MEMR # inactive	45	120	ns			8	6-21

Table 6-3. ISA and Utility Bus A.C. Characteristics ( $V_{DD} = 5V \pm 5\%$ ,  $T_{case} = 0$  to  $85^\circ C$ ) (Continued)

Sym	Parameter	8.33 MHz		Units	Type	Size	Notes	Fig.
		Min	Max					
<b>ISA REFRESH TIMINGS (Continued)</b>								
	<b>MEMR #, SMEMR #</b>							
t65a	MEMR # active pulse width	220		ns				6-20,21
t65b	MEMR # tristate from MEMR # inactive	45	120	ns			8	6-20,21
t65c	MEMR # driven inactive from IOCHRDY active	120		ns				6-20,21
t65d	SMEMR # propagation delay from MEMR #		5	ns				6-20,21
	<b>IOCHRDY</b>							
t66a	IOCHRDY inactive from MEMR # active		76	ns				6-20,21
t66b	IOCHRDY valid from MEMR # active		76	ns				6-20,21
t66c	IOCHRDY active to inactive	120		ns				6-20,21
	<b>SIO Driving bus from REFRESH #</b>							
t67a	SIO drives control and address from REFRESH # active	5		ns			8	6-21
<b>PCI and ISA Master Accesses to the Utility Bus</b>								
	<b>ECSADDR[2:0] and ECSEN #</b>							
t68a	ECSADDR[2:0], ECSEN # valid from SA[19:0], LA[23:17] valid		16	ns				6-22
t68b	ECSADDR[2:0], ECSEN # invalid from SA[16:0], LA[23:17] invalid		25	ns				6-22
	<b>UBUSTR and UBUSOE #</b>							
t69a	UBUSTR active from IOR #, MEMR # active		17	ns				6-22
t69b	UBUSOE # active from IOx #, MEMx # active		29	ns				6-22
t69c	UBUSTR active setup to UBUSOE # active	3	12	ns				6-22
t69d	UBUSOE # inactive from IOx #, MEMx # inactive	50	73	ns			9	6-22
t69e	UBUSTR inactive from IOR #, MEMR # inactive	60	113	ns			9	6-22
t69f	UBUSOE # setup to UBUSTR inactive	10	40	ns			9	6-22
t69g	UBUSOE # inactive from SA[16:0] and LA[23:17]		17	ns			10	6-22
t69h	UBUSTR inactive from IOR #, MEMR # inactive	15	60	ns			10	6-22
<b>DMA Accesses To The Utility Bus</b>								
	<b>UBUSTR and UBUSOE #</b>							
t70a	UBUSTR active from DACKx # active		25	ns			12,14	6-23
t70b	UBUSOE # active from DACK2 # active		37	ns				6-23
t70c	UBUSTR setup to UBUSOE # active	3	12	ns			13	6-23
t70d	UBUSOE # inactive from DACK2 # inactive		25	ns				6-23
t70e	UBUSTR inactive from DACKx # inactive	10	65	ns			12	6-23
t70f	UBUSOE # inactive setup to UBUSTR inactive	10	40	ns			13	6-23

Table 6-3. ISA and Utility Bus A.C. Characteristics ( $V_{DD} = 5V \pm 5\%$ ,  $T_{case} = 0$  to  $85^{\circ}C$ ) (Continued)

Sym	Parameter	8.33 MHz		Units	Type	Size	Notes	Fig.
		Min	Max					
<b>Miscellaneous Timings</b>								
<b>Mouse Timing Support</b>								
t71a	IRQ 12/M minimum active pulse width (for mouse function)	180		ns				6-24
<b>Port 92h Accesses</b>								
t72a	ALT__RST # active from IOW # active		480	ns				6-24
t72b	ALT__RST # active pulse width	420	540	ns				6-24
t72c	ALT__A20 driven active/inactive from IOW # active		420	ns				6-24
<b>Coprocessor Error Support</b>								
t73a	IGNNE # active from IOW # active from port F0H access		220	ns				6-25
t73b	IGNNE # inactive from FERR # inactive		150	ns				6-25
<b>DSKCHG Timing</b>								
t74a	DSKCHG valid to SD7 read data valid		25	ns				6-26
t74b	IOR # active to SD7 driven		25	ns				6-26
t74c	IOR # inactive to SD7 float		25	ns				6-26
<b>Real Time Clock Timing (RTCALE)</b>								
t75a	RTCALE pulse width	200	300	ns				6-27
t75b	RTCALE active from IOW # active		70	ns				6-27
<b>Speaker Timing</b>								
t76a	SPKR valid delay from OSC rising		200	ns				6-28

**NOTES:**

1. No-wait-state (ZEROWS #) asserted
2. This applies to the byte lane that the data has been swapped to.
3. Data is tri-stated from the standard memory commands (SMEMR # or SMEMW #), when they are generated.
4. IOCHRDY is driven active for a maximum of 70ns before floating. The 70ns includes both the drive time and the time it takes the SIO float IOCHRDY.
5. This applies to the last cycle of a demand mode DMA transfer.
6. Output from SIO.
7. Input to SIO.
8. This applies to ISA Master initiated refresh only.
9. SIO as a master cycles only.
10. ISA master cycles only.
11. This applies to the SIO cycles that IOCHRDY is not driven low.
12. This applies to all DACK # signals.
13. This applies to DACK2 # only.
14. Utility Bus Read

6.3.2 ISA AND UTILITY BUS AC TEST LOADS

Table 6-5. ISA and Utility Bus AC Test Loads

Capacitive Load	Pin
240pf	REFRESH#, EOP, SD[15:0], SA[19:0], SBHE#, LA[23:17], IOCS16#, MASTER#, MEMCS16#, MEMR#, MEMW#, SMEMR#, SMEMW#, IOR#, IOW#, AEN, BALE, IOCHRDY, ZEROWS#, RSTDRV, SYSCLK
120pf	DACK# [7:5,3:0]
50pf	SPKR, INT, NMI, ECSADDR[2:0], ECSEN#, UBUSTR, UBUSOE#, ALT_A20, ALT_RST#, IGNNE#

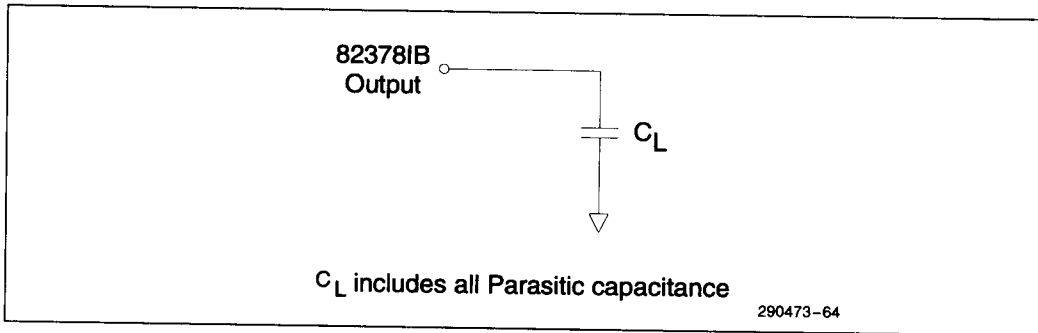


Figure 6-1. Test Load

6.3.3 ISA AND UTILITY BUS AC TIMING WAVE FORMS

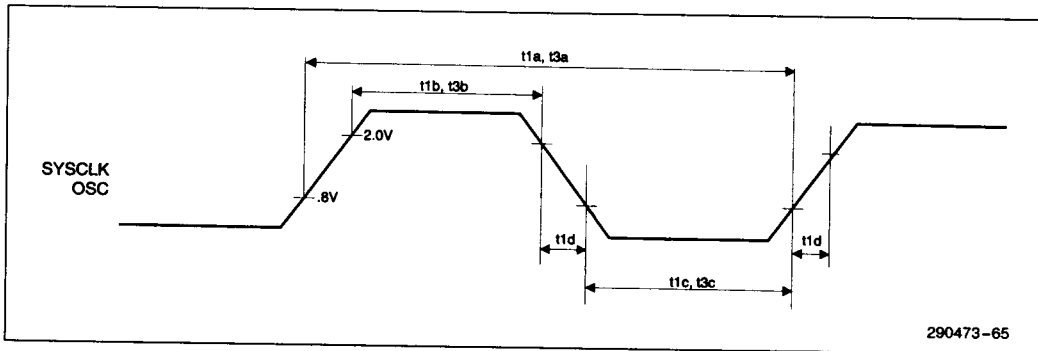


Figure 6-2. SYSCLK and OSC Timing

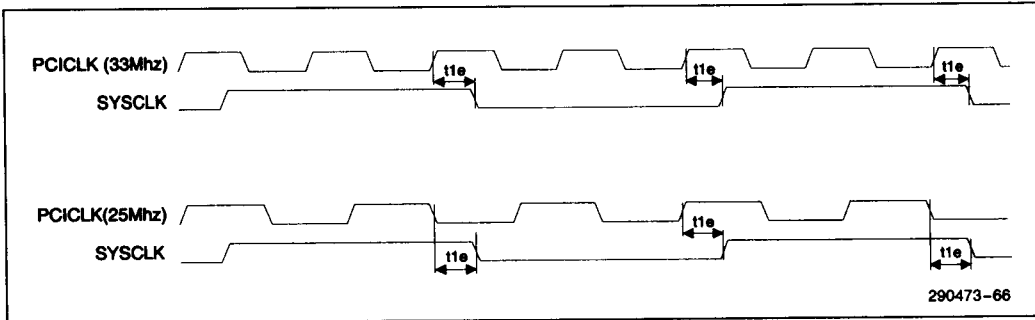


Figure 6-3. SYSCLK Valid Delay Timing

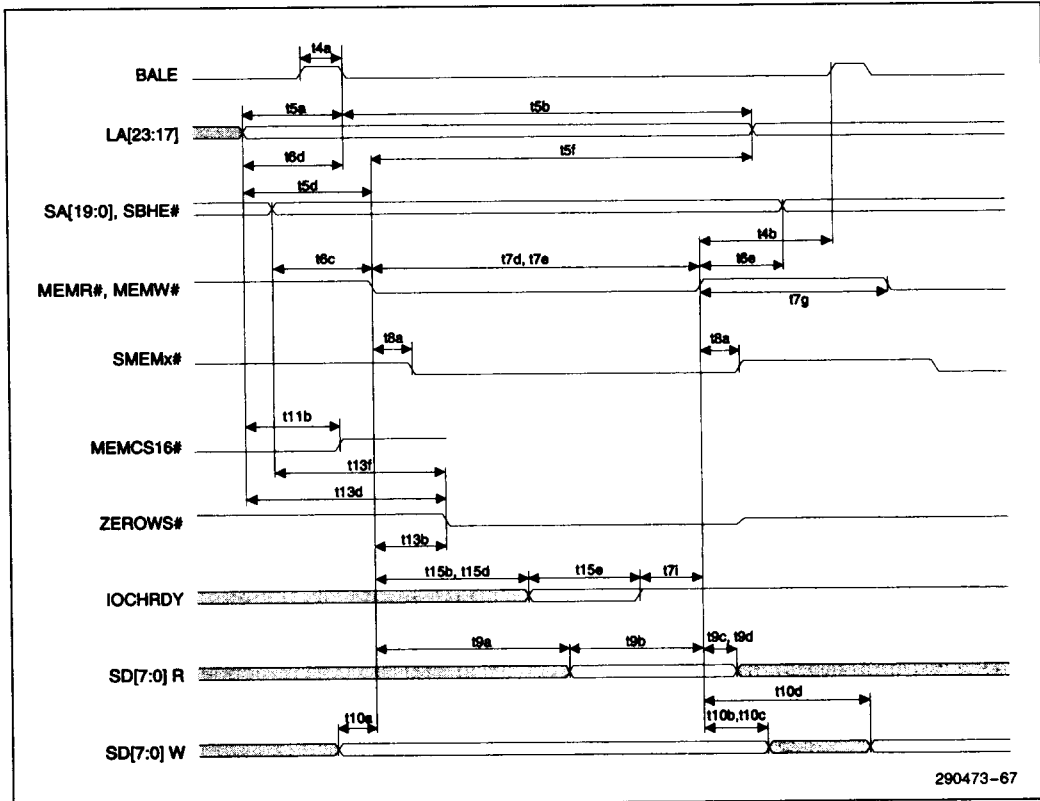


Figure 6-4. 8-Bit ISA Memory Slave Timing (SIO as Master)

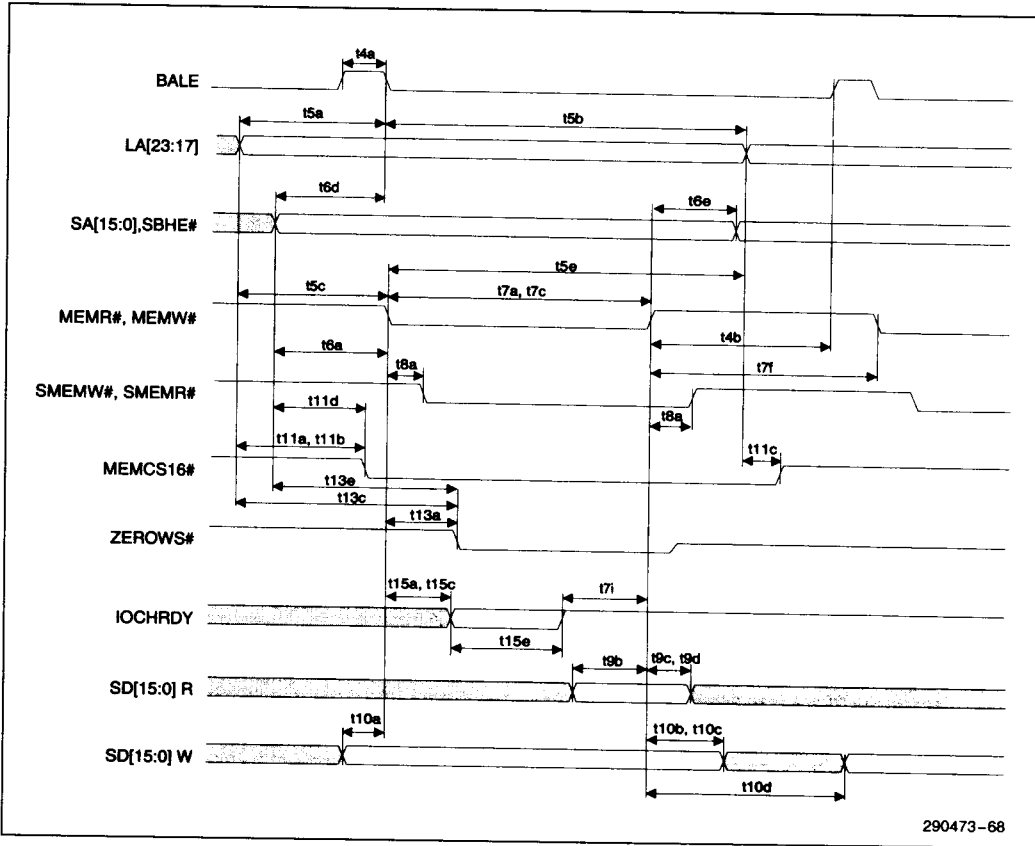


Figure 6-5. 16-Bit ISA Memory Slave Timing (SIO as Master)

290473-68

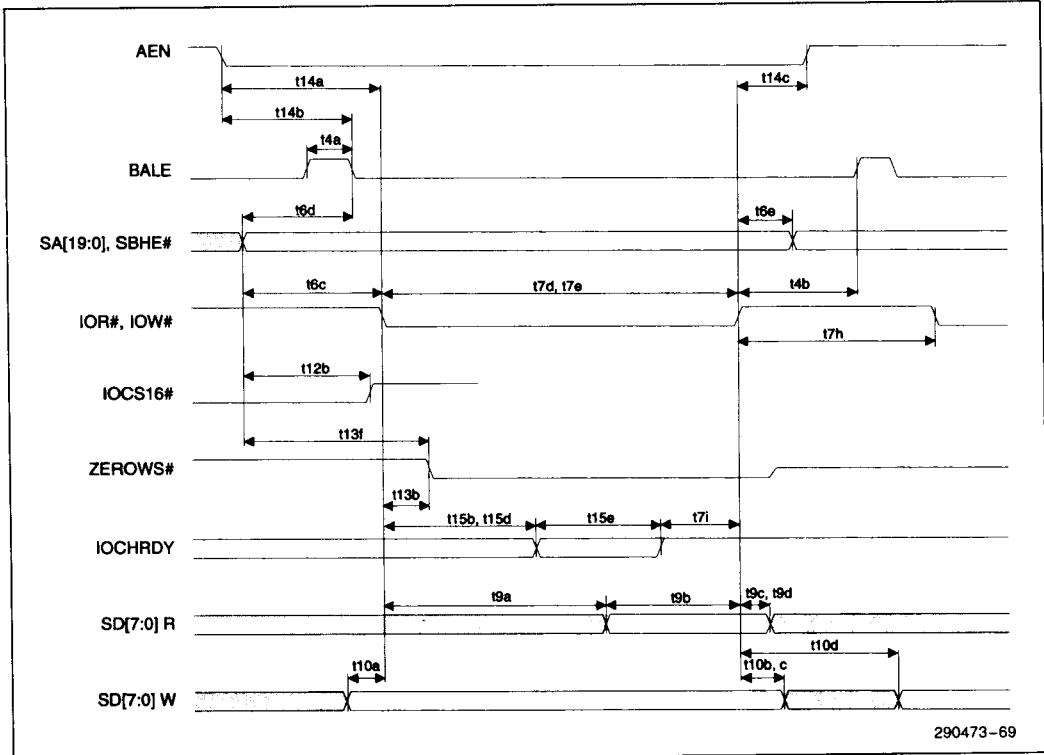


Figure 6-6. 8-Bit ISA I/O Slave Timing (SIO as Master)



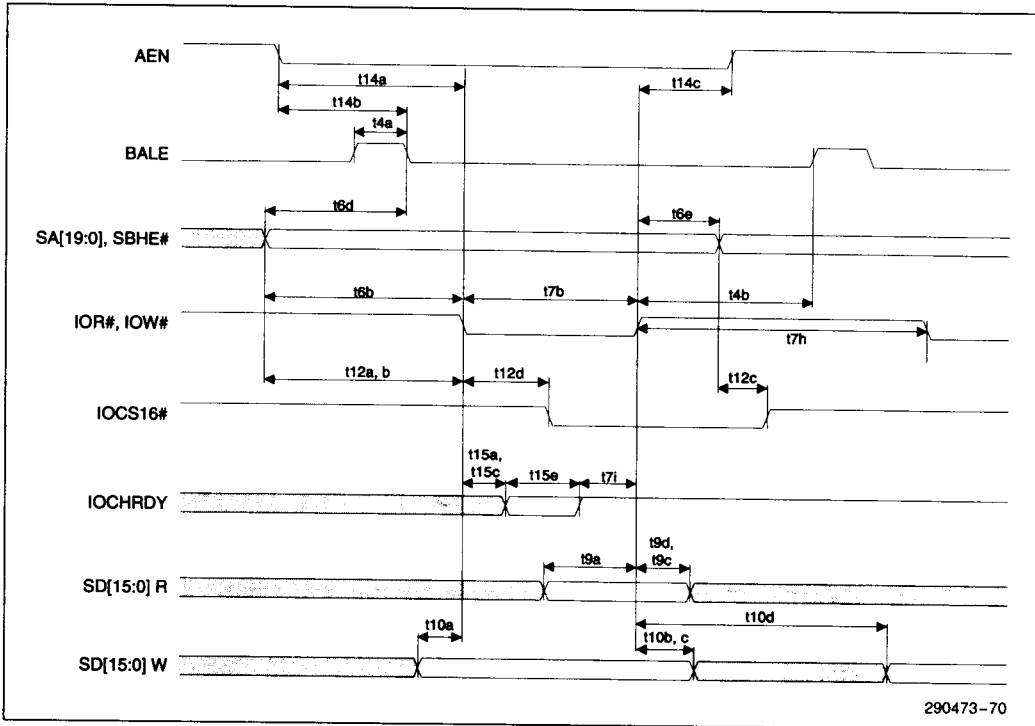


Figure 6-7. 16-Bit I/O Slave Timing (SIO as Master)

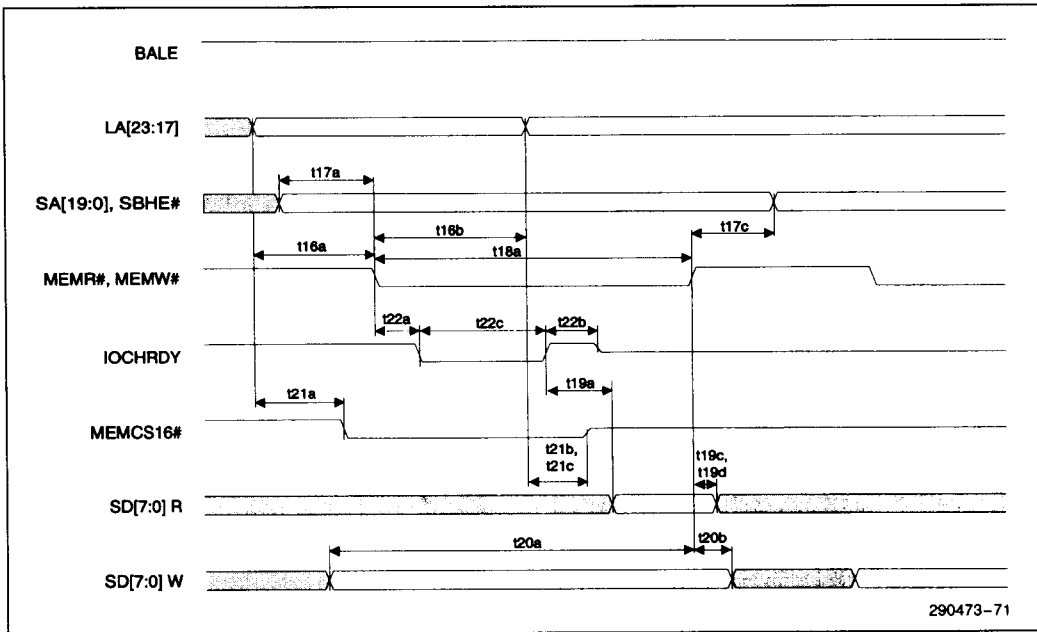


Figure 6-8. ISA Master Accessing PCI Memory Timing

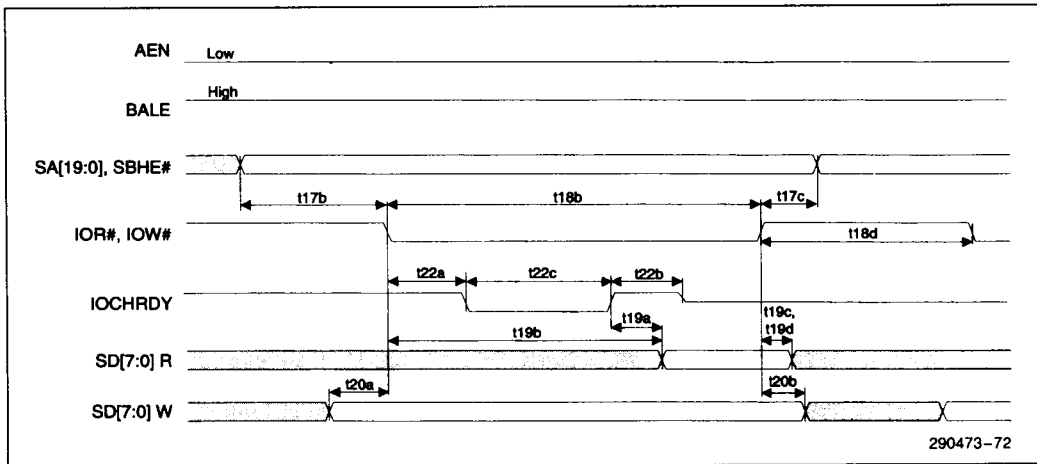


Figure 6-9. ISA Master Accessing SIO Register Timing

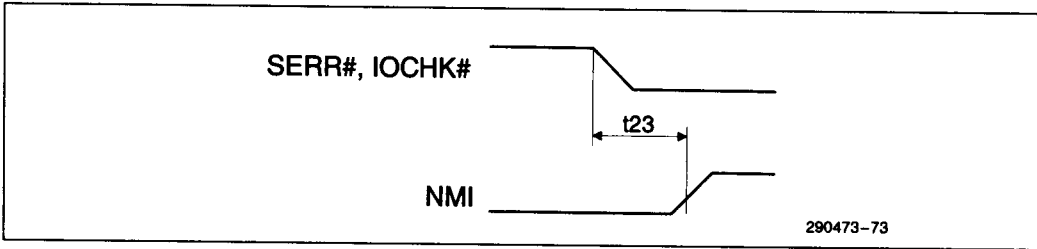


Figure 6-10. NMI Timing

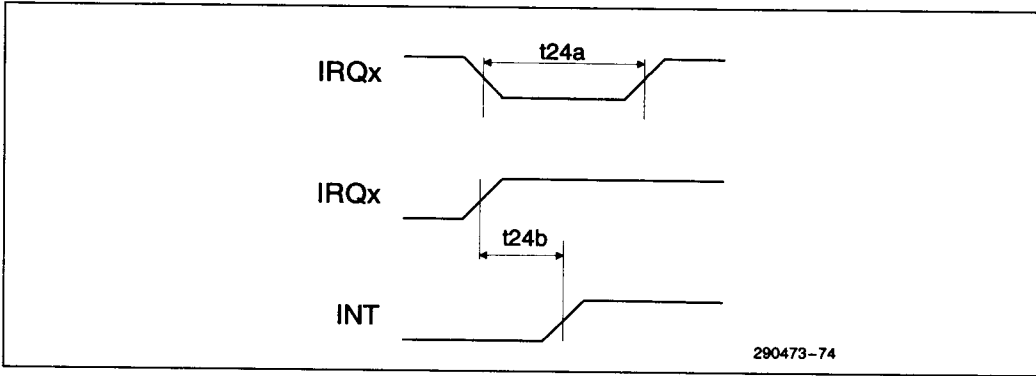


Figure 6-11. Interrupt Timing

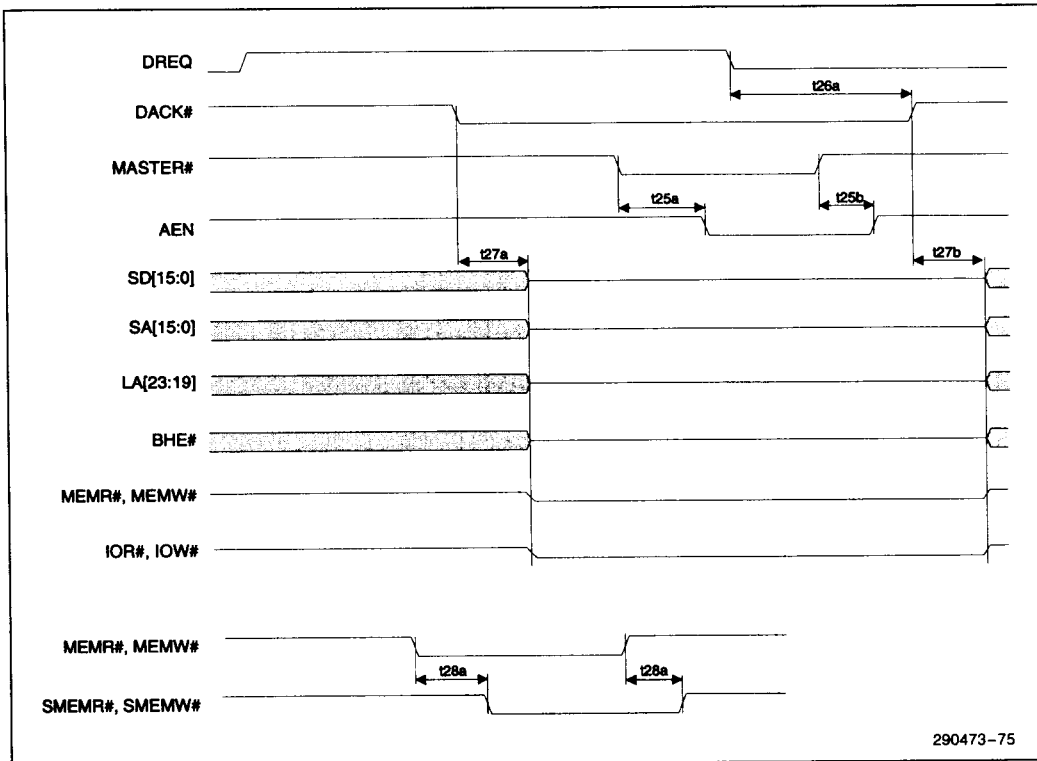


Figure 6-12. ISA Master Miscellaneous Timing

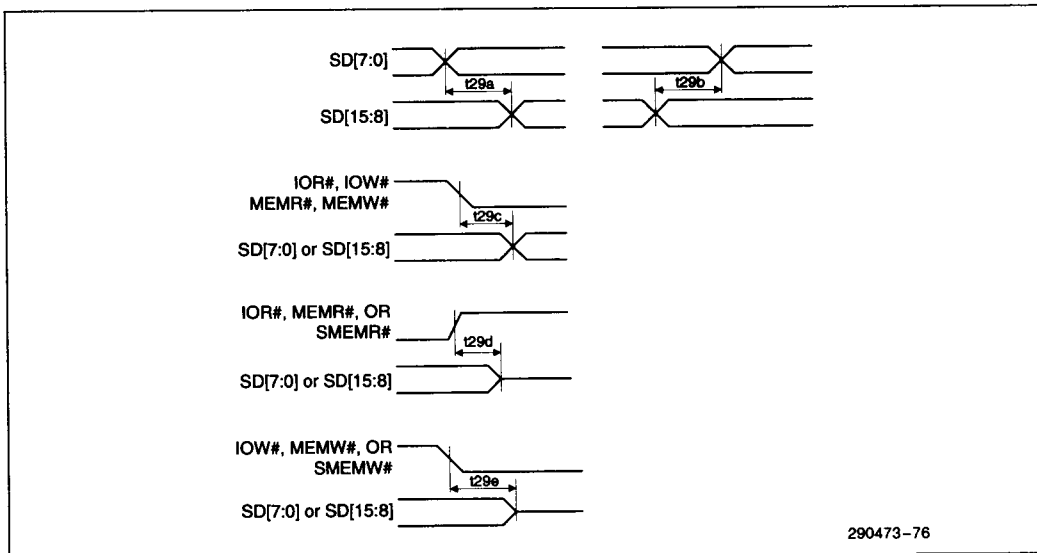


Figure 6-13. ISA Master Data Swap Timing

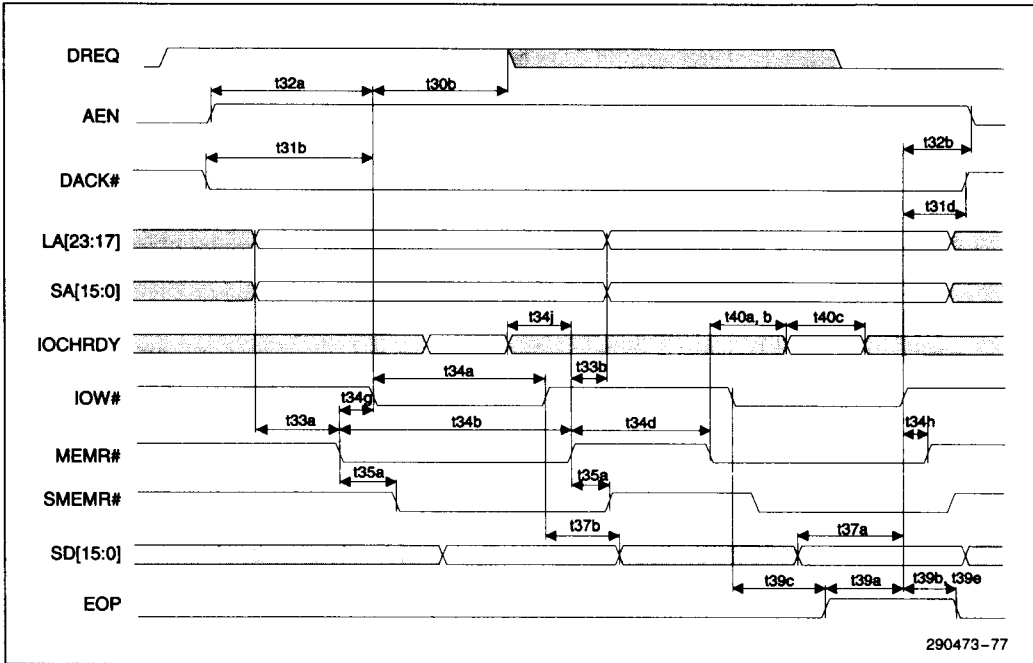


Figure 6-14. DMA Compatible Timing (Memory Read)

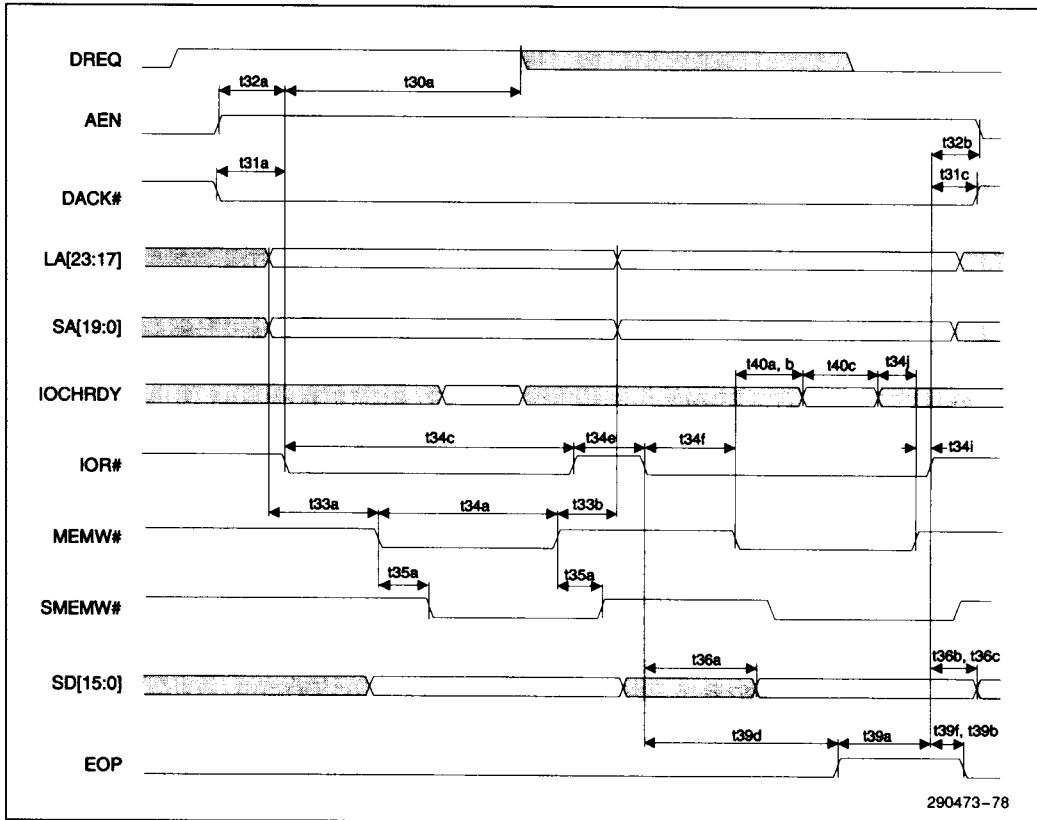


Figure 6-15. DMA Compatible Timing (Memory Write)

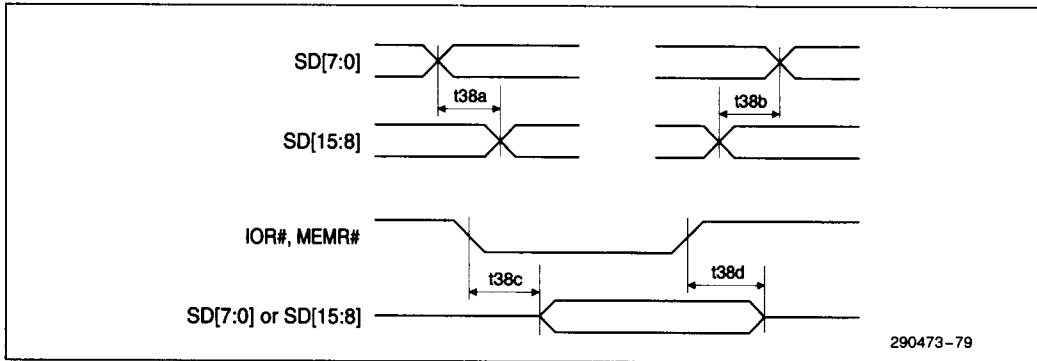


Figure 6-16. DMA Compatible Timing (Data Swap)

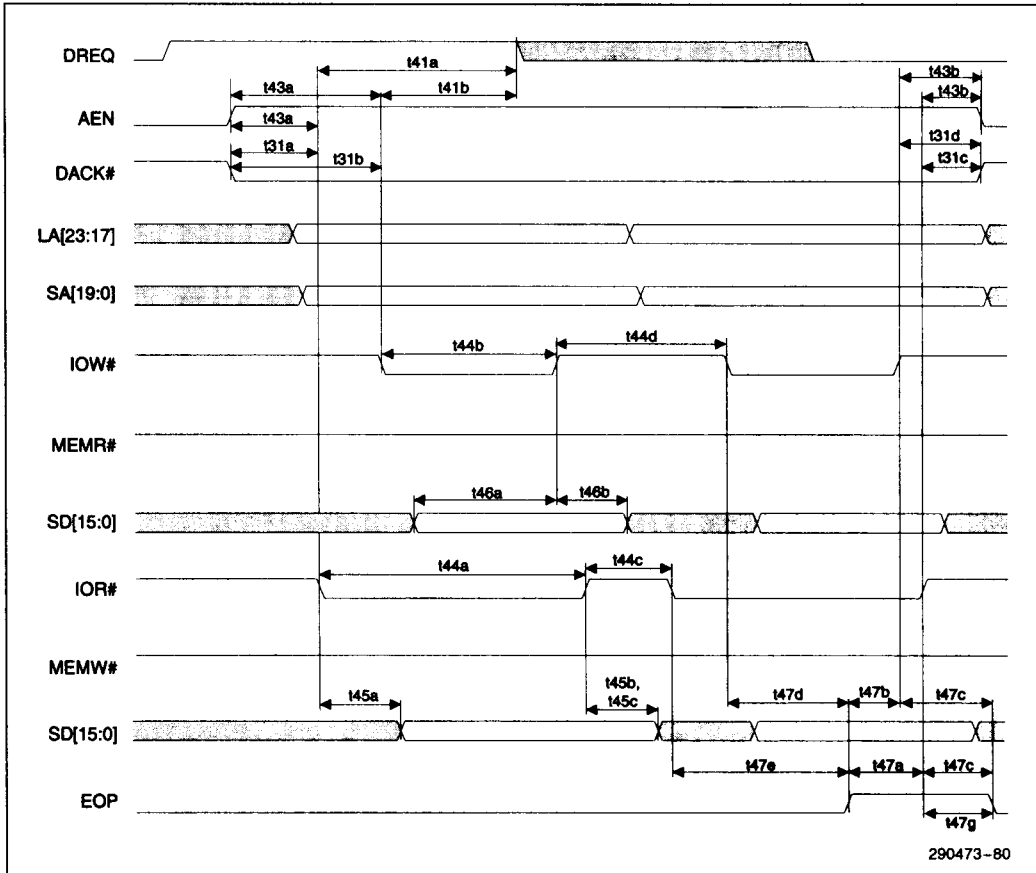
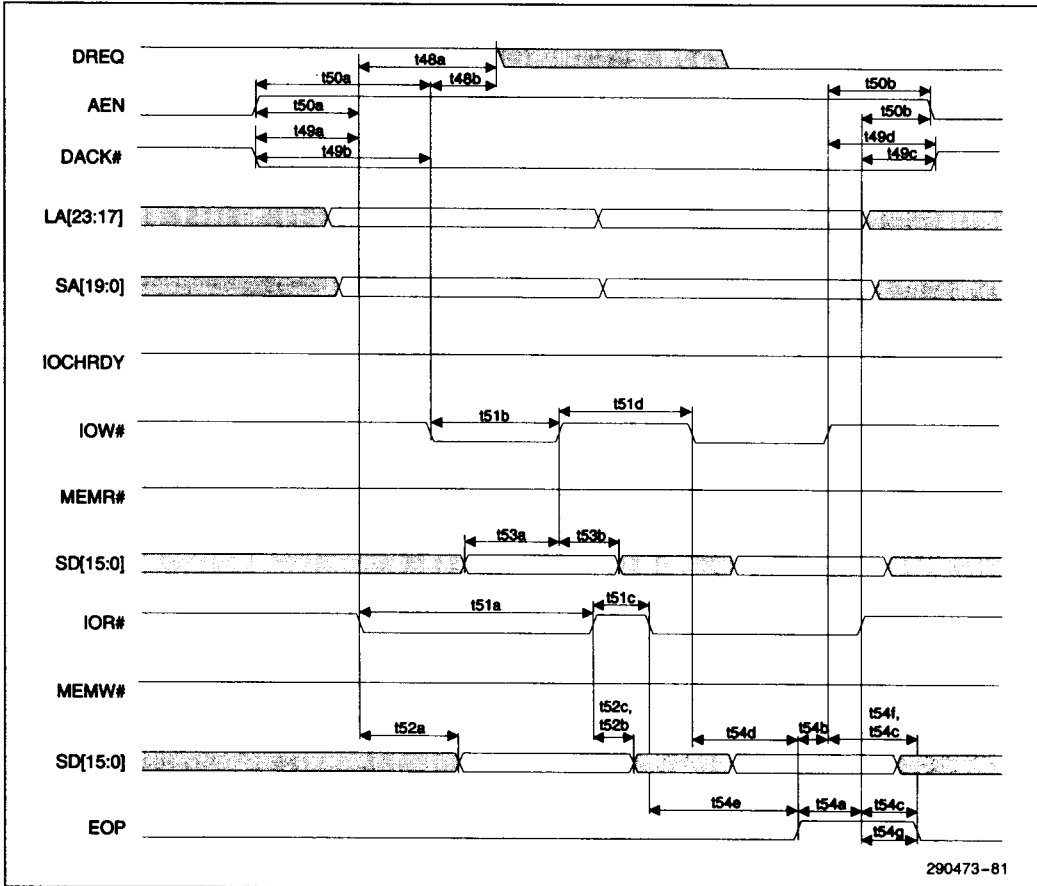


Figure 6-17. DMA Type "A" Timing



290473-81

Figure 6-18. DMA Type "B" Timing



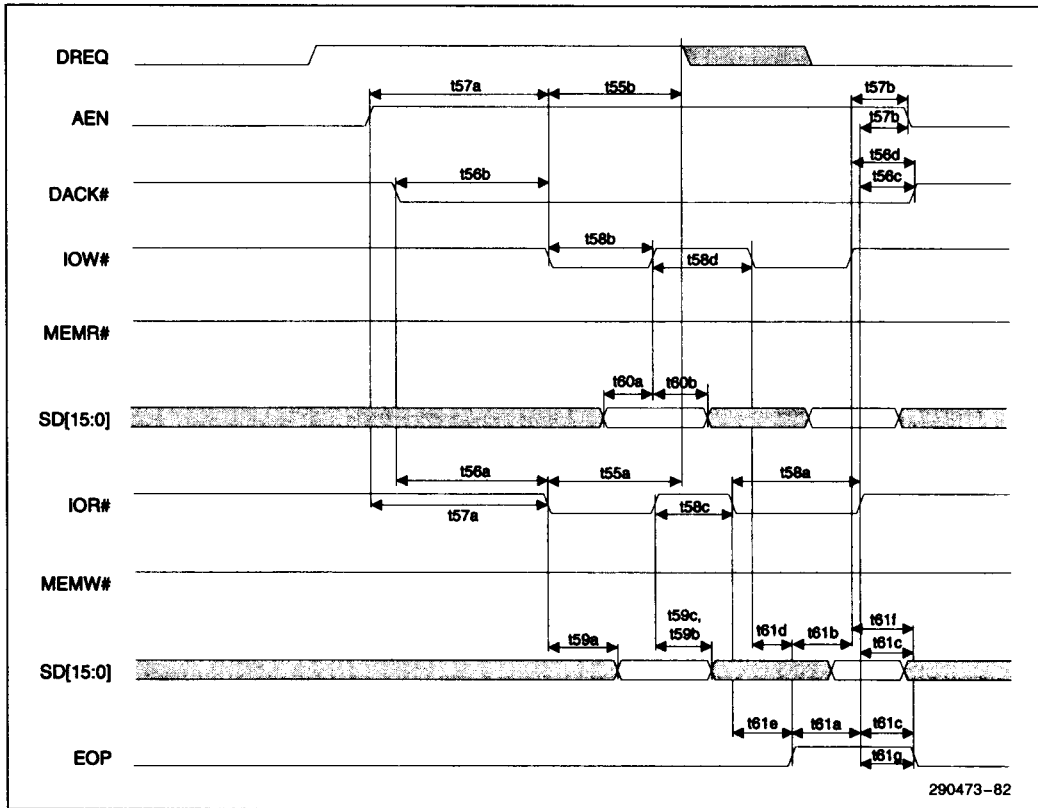
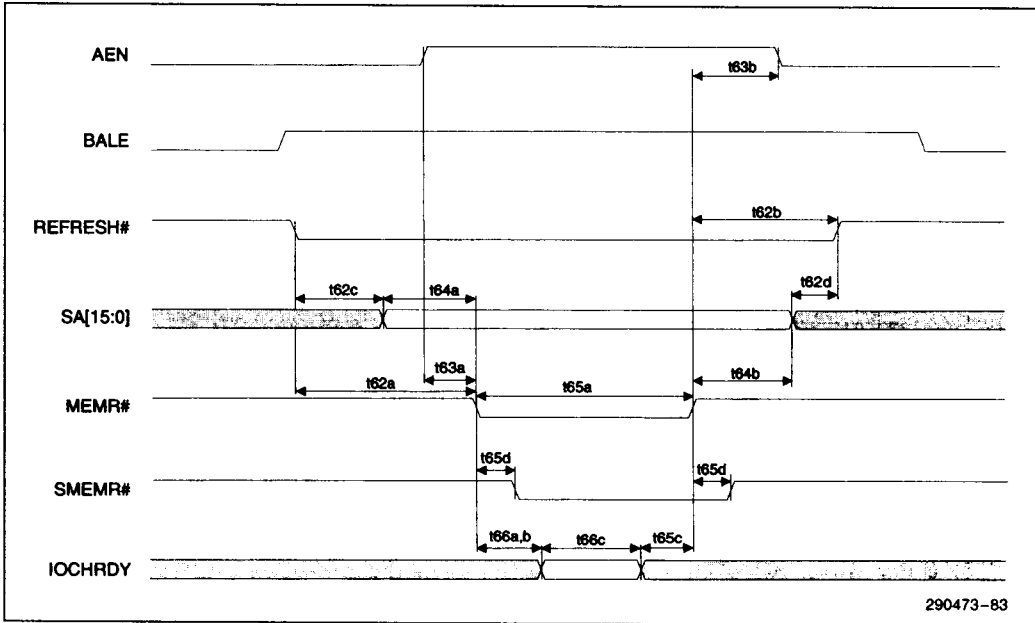
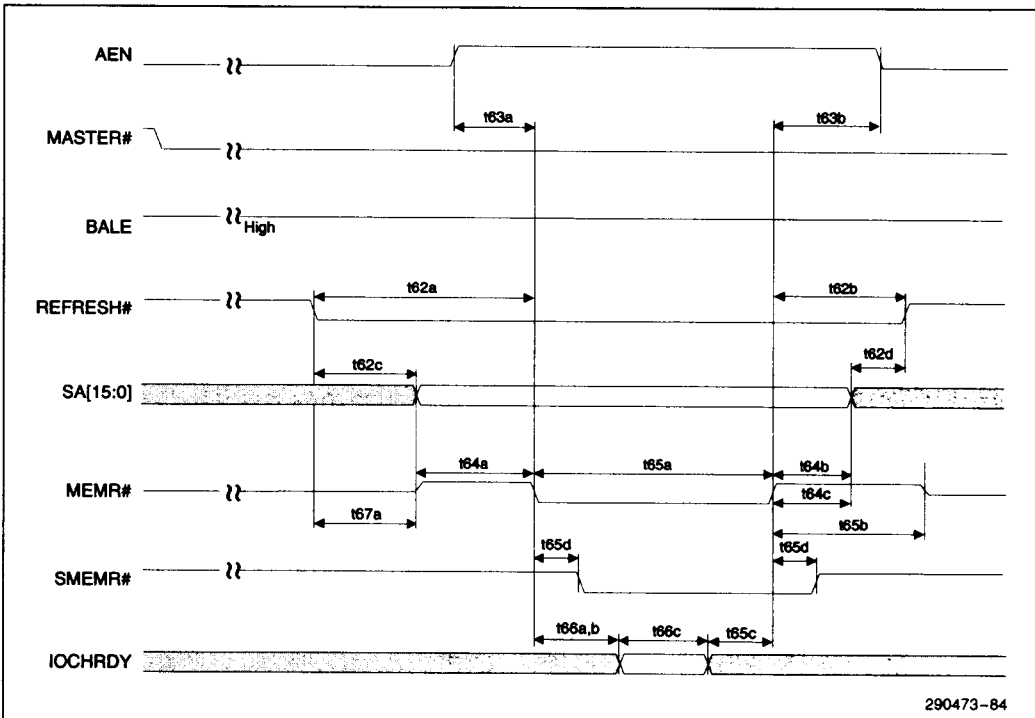


Figure 6-19. DMA Type "F" Timing



290473-83

Figure 6-20. SIO-Initiated Refresh Timing



290473-84

Figure 6-21. ISA Master-Initiated Refresh Timing

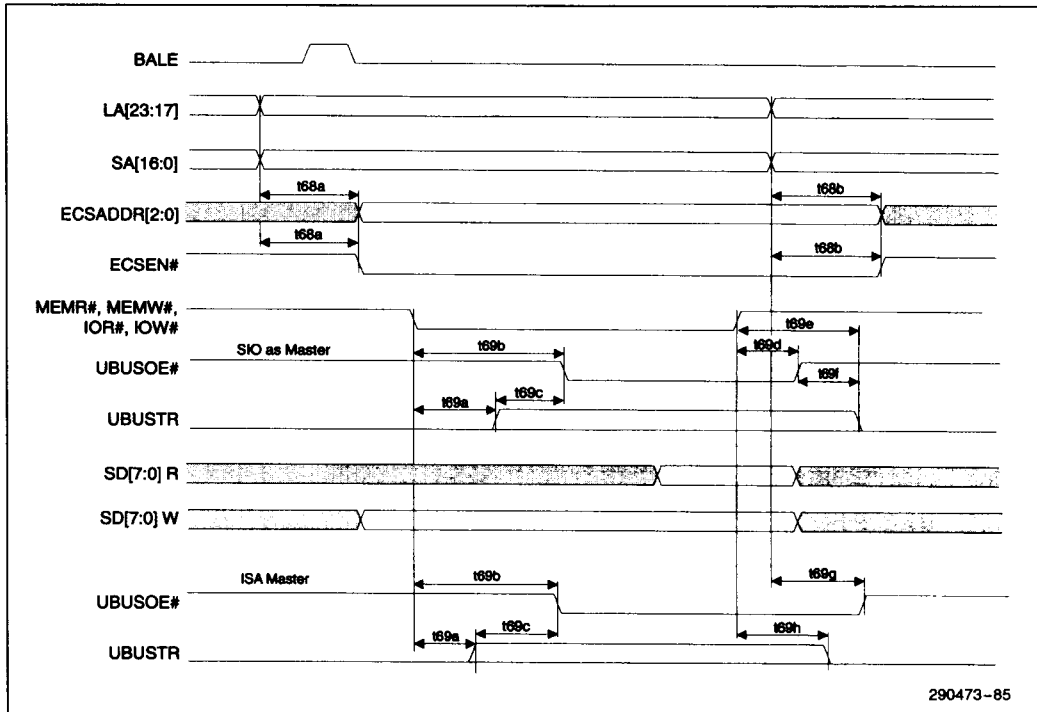


Figure 6-22. PCI and ISA Master Access to Utility Bus Timing

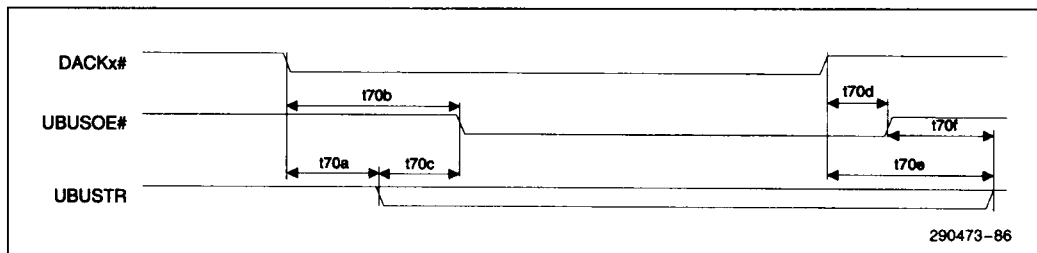


Figure 6-23. DMA Access to Utility Bus Timing

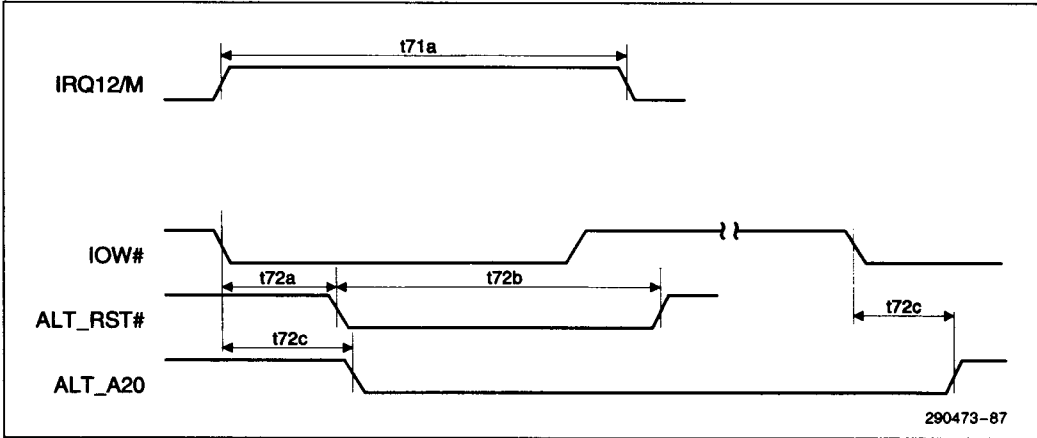


Figure 6-24. Mouse and Port 92 Timing

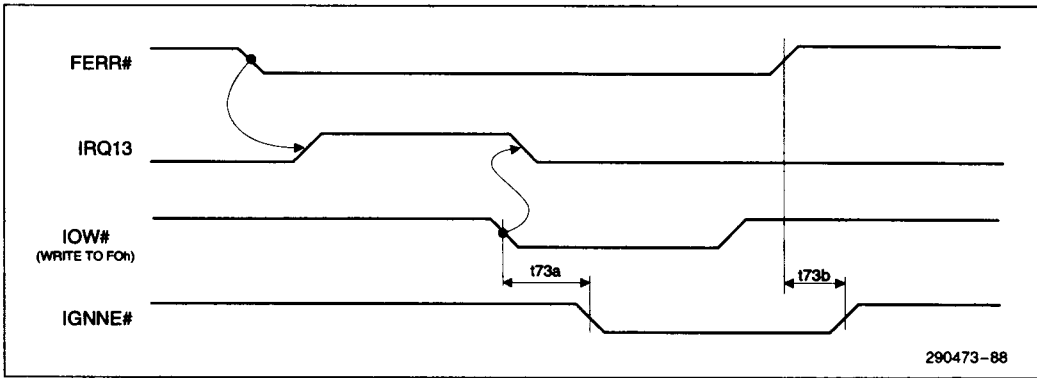


Figure 6-25. Coprocessor Error Support Timing

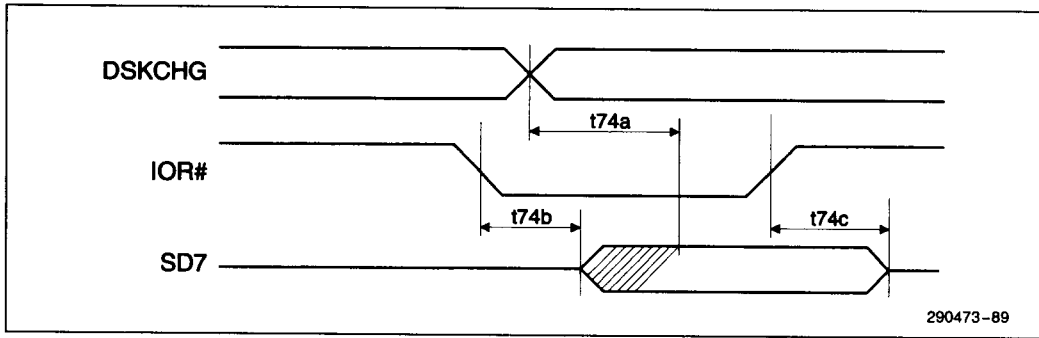


Figure 6-26. DSKCHG Timing

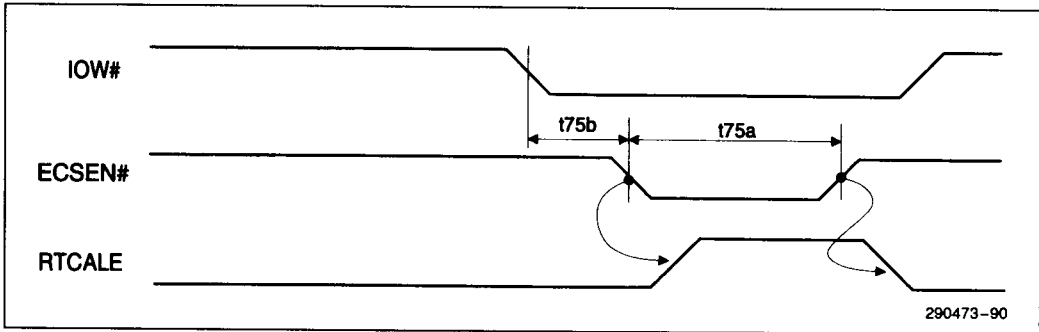


Figure 6-27. Real Time Clock Timing (RTCALE Generation)

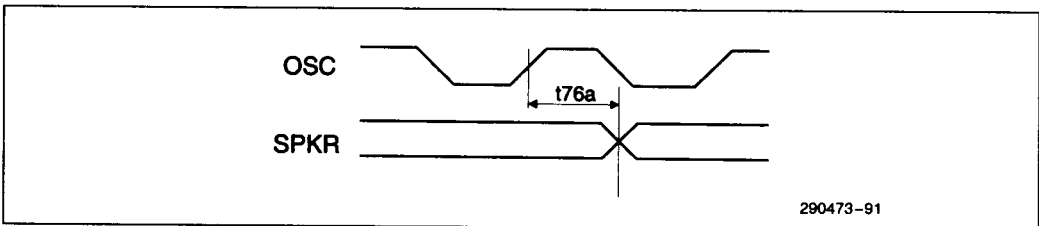


Figure 6-28. Speaker Timing

**6.3.4 PCI BUS AC SPECIFICATIONS**
**Table 6-6. PCI System Signals A.C. Characteristics ( $V_{DD} = 5V \pm 5\%$ ,  $T_{case} = 0$  to  $85^{\circ}C$ )**

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Typical	Max	Units	Notes	Figure
t77a	PCICLK Cycle Time	30		62.5	ns		
t77b	PCICLK High Time	$40\% * T_{CVC}$			ns	at 2.0V	
t77c	PCICLK Low Time	$40\% * T_{CVC}$			ns	at 0.8V	
t77d	PCICLK Rise Time			3	ns	0.8v to 2.0V	
t77e	PCICLK Fall Time			3	ns	2.0V to 0.8V	
t78	PCIRST # Pulse Width	1	100		ms	2	
t79	PCICLK active time at end of PCIRST #	100			$\mu S$		

**NOTE:**

- System Signals are PCIRST #, PCICLK
- PCICLK must be active for the last 100  $\mu s$  (min) of any PCIRST # assertion.

**Table 6-7. PCI Shared Signals A.C. Characteristics ( $V_{DD} = 5V \pm 5\%$ ,  $T_{case} = 0$  to  $85^{\circ}C$ )**

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Max	Units	Notes
t80a	PCICLK to signal Valid Delay		11	ns	$C_L = 50pF$
t80b	PCICLK to Signal Invalid Delay	2		ns	
t80c	Hi-Z to Active delay from PCICLK	2		ns	
t80d	Active to Hi-Z delay from PCICLK		28	ns	Min = $T_{VAL}$ min
t80e	Input Signal Valid Setup Time before PCICLK	7		ns	
t80f	Input Signal Hold Time from PCICLK	0		ns	

**NOTE:**

PCI Shared Signals are AD[31:0], C/BE[3:0]#, FRAME#, TRDY#, IRDY#, STOP#, LOCK#, IDSEL, DEVSEL#, PAR, SERR#.

**Table 6-8. PCI Sideband Signals A.C. Characteristics ( $V_{DD} = 5V \pm 5\%$ ,  $T_{case} = 0$  to  $85^{\circ}C$ )**

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Max	Units	Notes
t81a	PCICLK to Sideband Signal Valid Delay		12	ns	$C_L = 50 pF$
t81b	Sideband signal valid setup time before PCICLK	12		ns	2
t82	MEMACK # valid setup time before PCICLK	5		ns	
t83	SIOGNT # valid setup time before PCICLK	10		ns	

**NOTES:**

- PCI Sideband Signals are MEMREQ#, MEMACK#, FLSSHREQ, MEMCS#, GNT1#/RESUME#, GNT0#/SIOREQ#, CPUGNT#, REQ1#, REQ0#/SIOGNT#, CPUREQ#.
- Excluding MEMACK#, SIOGNT#.
- All other AC Timings are identical to the Shared Signal Timings.

6.3.5 PCI BUS A.C. TIMING WAVE FORMS

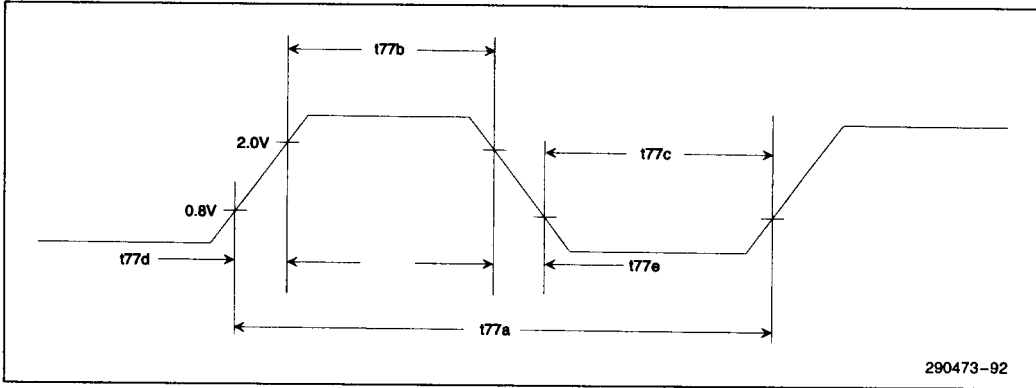


Figure 6-29. PCICLK A.C. Timing Wave Form

Since the PCIRST# signal is asynchronous, it can occur any time relative to PCICLK. However, it must be active for at least 100  $\mu$ s while PCICLK is active as shown. If the component relies on synchronous PCIRST# behavior, it must synchronize PCIRST# internally.

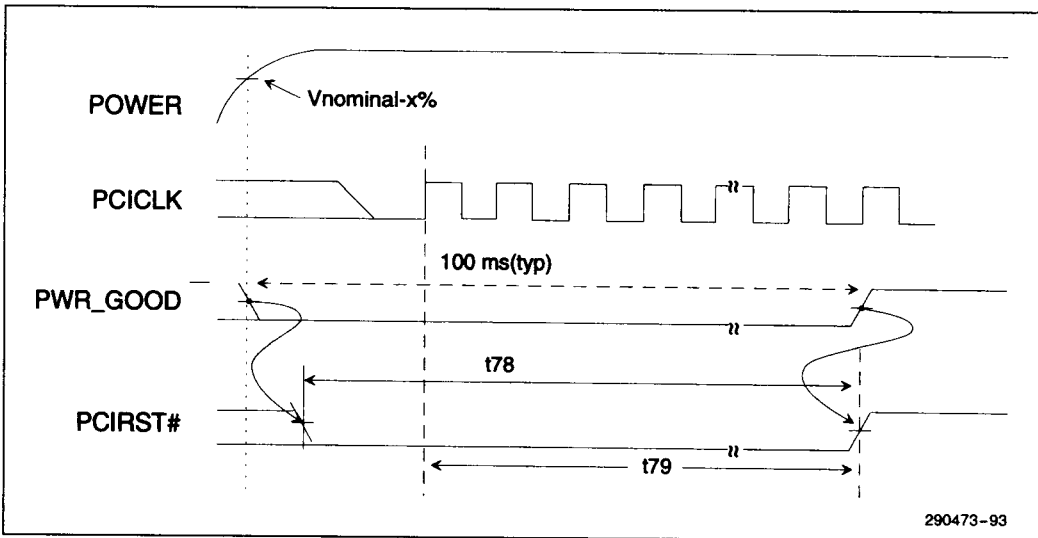


Figure 6-30. PCIRST# A.C. Timing Wave Form

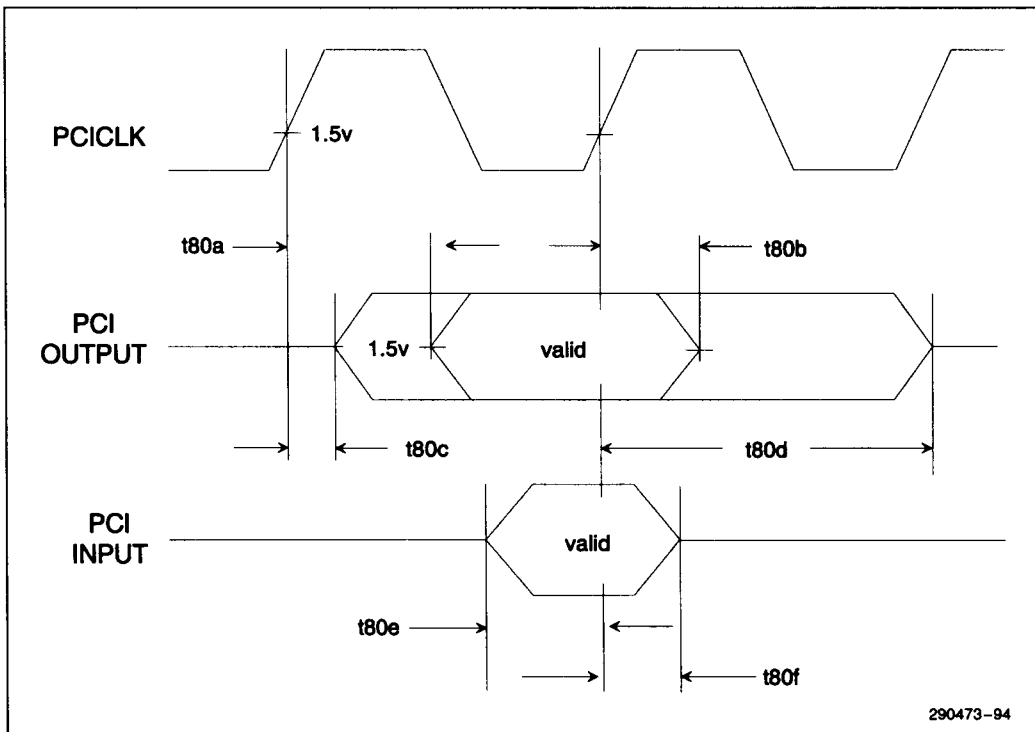


Figure 6-31. Shared Signals A.C. Timing Wave Form



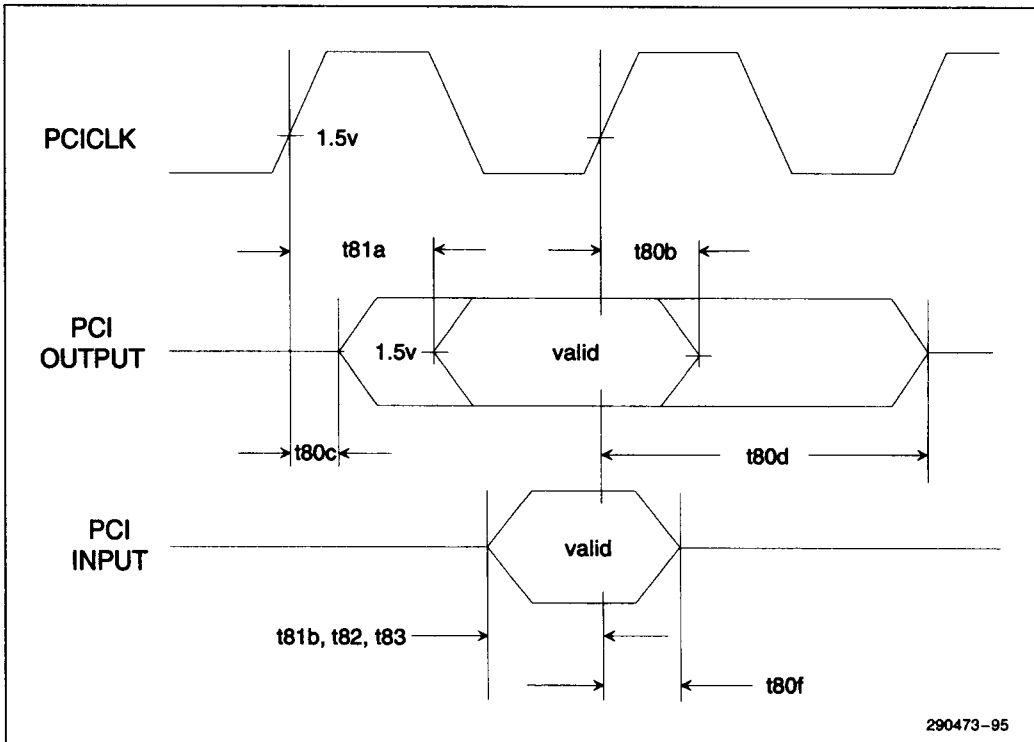


Figure 6-32. Sideband Signals A.C. Timing Wave Form

7.0 MECHANICAL DATA

7.1 Package Diagram

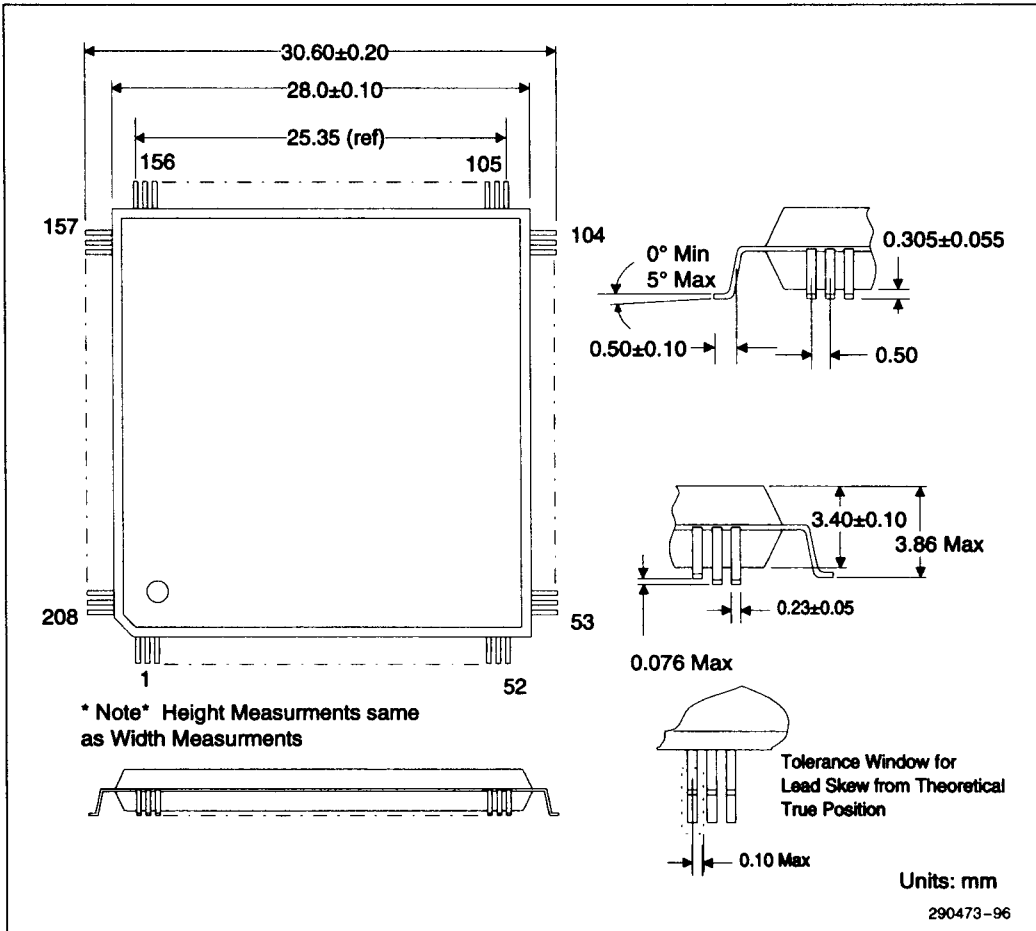


Figure 7-1. Packaging Dimension Information

## 7.2 Thermal Specifications

Table 7-1. 82378IB PQFP Package Thermal Characteristics

Thermal Resistance - °C/Watt			
Parameter	Air Flow Rate (Ft./Min)		
	0	200	400
$\theta$ Junction to Case	6.6	6.6	6.6
$\theta$ Case to Ambient	36.6	27.4	24

## 8.0 TESTABILITY

The TEST and TESTO pins are used to test the SIO. During normal operations, the TEST pin must be grounded. These test output TESTO may be left as a no-connect (NC).

### 8.1 Global Tri-State

The TEST pin and IRQ3 are used to provide a high-impedance tri-state test mode. When the following input combination occurs, all outputs and bi-directional pins are tri-stated, with the exception of TESTO:

TEST = '1'  
IRQ3 = '1'

The SIO must be reset after the bi-directional and output pins have been tri-stated in this matter.

### 8.2 NAND Tree

A NAND Tree is provided primarily for VIL/VIH testing. The NAND Tree is also useful for ATE at board level testing. The NAND Tree allows the tester to test the solder connections for each individual signal pin.

The TEST pin, along with IRQ5 or IRQ6, activates the NAND Tree. All bi-directional pins, and certain pure output pins using bi-directional buffers for per-

formance reasons, are tri-stated when the following input combinations occur:

TEST = '1'  
IRQ5 = '1'

- or -

TEST = '1'  
IRQ6 = '0'

The output pulse train is observed at the TESTO test output. IRQ4 must be held at logic '0' as the tree is toggled. IRQ4 may be pulsed at the end of the NAND test sequence. A pulse will appear at the TESTO output for an indeterminate period of time, thus verifying IRQ4 connectivity. Pure output pins are not included directly in the NAND Tree. As noted in Section 8.3, each output can be expected to toggle after the corresponding node noted next to the pin name toggles from a '1' to a '0'.

The sequence of the ATE test is as follows:

1. Drive TEST and IRQ5 high or TEST high and IRQ6 low.
2. Drive each input and bi-directional pin noted in Section 8.3 high.
3. Starting with the pin farthest from TESTO (SA8), individually drive each pin low. Except TESTO to toggle with each pin. Expect each pure output noted in Section 8.3 to toggle after each corresponding input pin has been driven low.
4. Turn off tester drivers before driving TEST low.
5. Reset the SIO prior to proceeding with further testing.

## 8.3 NAND Tree Cell Order

Table 8-1. NAND Tree Cell Order

Tree Output Number	Pin Number	Pin Name	Notes
	14	IRQ4	Process Monitor Control Pin, must be at logic '0' until the end of the test
	21	TESTO	Test Mode Output
1	11	IRQ5	Cell Closest to TESTO
2	10	SA9	
3	9	IRQ6	
4	8	SA10	
5	7	IRQ7	
6	6	SA11	
7	5	SA12	
8	4	REFRESH #	
9	3	SA13	
10	207	SA14	
1	206	MASTER #	
2	205	SA15	
3	204	MEMW #	
4	203	MEMR #	
15	202	SA16	
6	21	SA17	
7	200	IOR #	
8	199	SA18	
9	198	IOW #	
0	197	SA19	
1	196	SMEMR #	
2	193	AEN	
3	192	SMEMW #	
4	191	IOCHRDY	
5	190	SD0	
6	189	SD1	
7	188	ZEROWS #	
28	187	SD2	
29	186	SD3	
30	185	SD4	
31	184	IRQ9	
32	180	SD5	
33	179	SD6	

## 8.3 NAND Tree Cell Order (Continued)

Table 8-1. NAND Tree Cell Order (Continued)

Tree Output Number	Pin Number	Pin Name	Notes
34	178	SD7	
35	177	RSTDRV	
36	176	IOCHK #	
	175	ECSADDR0	NAND Tree Output of Tree Cell 37
	174	ECSADDR1	NAND Tree Output of Tree Cell 38
	173	ECSADDR2	NAND Tree Output of Tree Cell 41
37	172	IRQ8 #	
	170	ECSEN #	NAND Tree Output of Tree Cell 42
	169	TEST	PI = > V <sub>CC</sub> , TEST must be '1'
38	168	IRQ1	
39	166	SYSCLK	
	165	UBUSTR	NAND Tree Output of Tree Cell 43
	164	UBUSOE #	NAND Tree Output of Tree Cell 44
40	163	PCIRST #	
41	161	DSKCHG	
42	159	AD0	
43	155	AD1	
44	154	AD2	
45	153	AD3	
46	152	AD4	
47	151	AD5	
48	150	AD6	
49	149	AD7	
50	148	AD8	
51	147	C/BE0 #	
52	146	AD9	
53	143	AD10	
54	142	AD11	
55	141	AD12	
56	140	AD13	
57	139	AD14	
58	138	AD15	
59	137	C/BE1 #	
60	135	PAR	
61	134	SERR #	

## 8.3 NAND Tree Cell Order (Continued)

Table 8-1. NAND Tree Cell Order (Continued)

Tree Output Number	Pin Number	Pin Name	Notes
62	133	LOCK #	
63	132	STOP #	
64	128	DEVSEL #	
65	127	TRDY #	
66	126	IRDY #	
67	125	FRAME #	
68	124	C/BE2 #	
69	123	AD16	
70	122	AD17	
71	121	AD18	
72	120	AD19	
73	119	AD20	
74	118	AD21	
75	115	AD22	
76	114	AD23	
77	113	C/BE3 #	
78	112	AD24	
79	111	AD25	
80	110	AD26	
81	109	AD27	
82	108	AD28	
83	107	AD29	
84	106	AD30	
85	102	AD31	
86	101	IDSEL	
87	98	REQ1 #	
88	96	CPUREQ #	
	95	CPUGNT #	NAND Tree Output of Tree Cell 89
	94	GNT1 #	NAND Tree Output of Tree Cell 91
89	93	REQ0 #	
	92	GNT0 #	NAND Tree Output of Tree Cell 92
90	90	PCICLK	
	89	FLSHREQ #	NAND Tree Output of Tree Cell 94
91	88	MEMACK #	

8.3 NAND Tree Cell Order (Continued)

Table 8-1. NAND Tree Cell Order (Continued)

Tree Output Number	Pin Number	Pin Name	Notes
	87	MEMREQ #	NAND Tree Output of Tree Cell 95
	86	MEMCS #	NAND Tree Output of Tree Cell 96
	85	ALT_A20	NAND Tree Output of Tree Cell 97
92	80	OSC	
	76	ALT_RST #	NAND Tree Output of Tree Cell 98
	75	INT	NAND Tree Output of Tree Cell 99
	74	NMI	NAND Tree Output of Tree Cell 100
93	73	SPKR	
	72	IGNNE #	NAND Tree Output of Tree Cell 101
94	71	FERR #	
95	70	SD15	
96	69	SD14	
97	68	SD13	
98	67	SD12	
99	65	DREQ7	
100	64	SD11	
101	63	DACK7 #	
102	62	SD10	
103	61	DREQ6	
104	60	SD9	
105	59	DACK6 #	
106	58	DREQ3	
107	57	DREQ2	
108	56	DREQ1	
109	55	SD8	
110	51	DREQ5	
111	50	DACK5 #	
112	49	DACK3 #	
113	48	DACK1 #	
114	47	DREQ0	
115	46	LA17	
116	45	DACK0 #	
117	44	LA18	
118	43	IRQ14	
119	42	LA19	
120	41	IRQ15	
121	40	LA20	

## 8.3 NAND Tree Cell Order (Continued)

Table 8-1. NAND Tree Cell Order (Continued)

Tree Output Number	Pin Number	Pin Name	Notes
122	39	IRQ12/M	
123	38	LA21	
124	37	IRQ11	
125	36	LA22	
126	35	IRQ10	
127	34	LA23	
128	33	IOCS16#	
129	32	SBHE#	
130	31	MEMCS16#	
131	30	SA0	
132	29	SA1	
133	28	SA2	
134	24	SA3	
135	23	BALE	
136	22	SA4	
137	20	EOP	
138	19	SA5	
139	18	DACK2#	
140	17	SA6	
141	16	IRQ3	Output signals will transition from high-impedance state to driving state after this pin is driven low.
142	15	SA7	
143	13	SA8	Cell Furthest from TESTO Start of NAND Tree



### 8.4 NAND Tree Diagram

Figure 8-1 shows the NAND Tree Diagram. Note that the Pulse Generator shown is only used for testing the IRQ4 signal. It is enabled when IRQ4 is pulsed high.

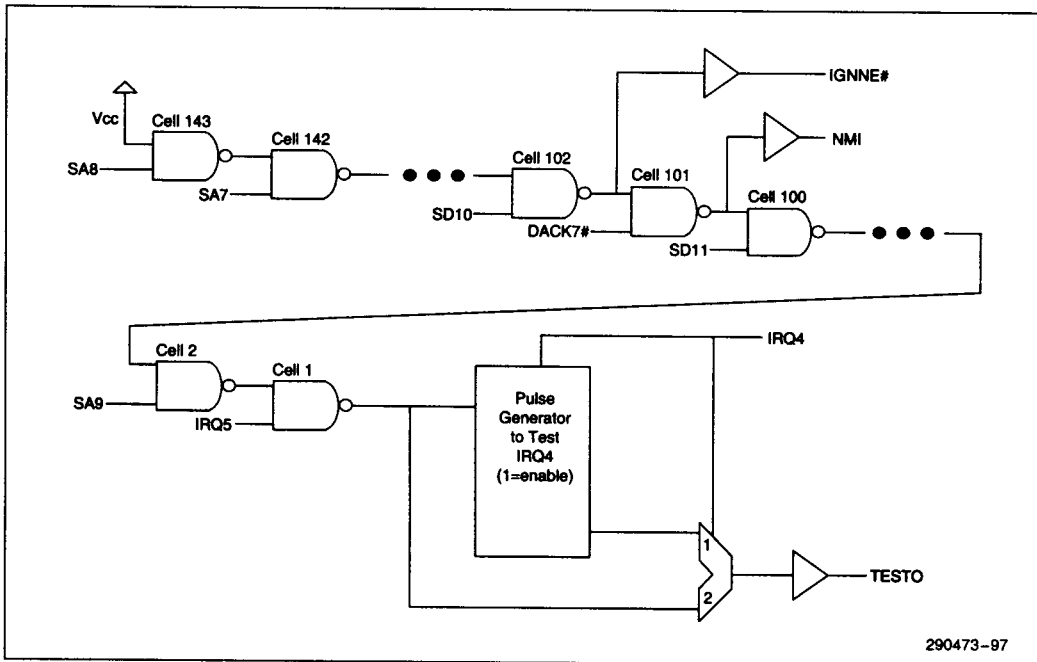


Figure 8-1. NAND Tree Diagram

290473-97